
STUDY MATERIAL

PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMME

INSOLVENCY –

LAW AND PRACTICE

MODULE 3

ELECTIVE PAPER 9.8



**THE INSTITUTE OF
Company Secretaries of India**

भारतीय कम्पनी सचिव संस्थान

IN PURSUIT OF PROFESSIONAL EXCELLENCE

Statutory body under an Act of Parliament

ICSI House, 22, Institutional Area, Lodi Road, New Delhi 110 003

tel 011- 4534 1000 fax +91-11-2462 6727

email info@icsi.edu website www.icsi.edu

© THE INSTITUTE OF COMPANY SECRETARIES OF INDIA

TIMING OF HEADQUARTERS

Monday to Friday
Office Timings – 9.00 A.M. to 5.30 P.M.

Public Dealing Timings
Without financial transactions – 9.30 A.M. to 5.00 P.M.
With financial transactions – 9.30 A.M. to 4.00 P.M.

Phone
011-45341000

Fax
011-24626727

Website
www.icsi.edu

E-mail
info@icsi.edu

PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMME

Module 3

Elective Paper 9.8

Insolvency – Law and Practice (Max Marks 100)

Objective

To acquire expert knowledge of the legal, procedural and practical aspects of Insolvency and its resolution.

Detailed Contents

- 1. Insolvency – Concepts and Evolution:** Bankruptcy/Insolvency– the Concept; Historical Developments of Insolvency Laws in India; A Brief on Historical Background on UK Insolvency Framework; US Bankruptcy Laws.
- 2. Introduction to Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code:** Historical Background; Report of the Bankruptcy Law Reforms Committee, Need for the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016; Overall scheme of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code; Important Definitions; Institutions under Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.
- 3. Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process:** Legal Provisions; Committee of Creditors; Procedure; Documentation; Appearance; Approval.
- 4. Insolvency Resolution of Corporate Persons:** Contents of resolution plan; Submission of resolution plan; Approval of resolution plan.
- 5. Resolution Strategies:** Restructuring of Equity and Debt; Compromise and Arrangement; Acquisition; Takeover and Change of Management; Sale of Assets.
- 6. Fast Track Corporation Insolvency Resolution Process:** Applicability for fast track process; Time period for completion of fast track process; Procedure for fast track process.
- 7. Liquidation of Corporate Person:** Initiation of Liquidation; Powers and duties of Liquidator; Liquidation Estate; Distribution of assets; Dissolution of corporate debtor.
- 8. Voluntary Liquidation of Companies:** Procedure for Voluntary Liquidation; Initiation of Liquidation; Effect of liquidation; Appointment; remuneration; powers and duties of Liquidator; Completion of Liquidation.
- 9. Adjudication and Appeals for Corporate Persons:** Adjudicating Authority in relation to insolvency resolution and liquidation for corporate persons; Jurisdiction of NCLT; Grounds for appeal against order of liquidation; Appeal to Supreme Court on question of law; Penalty of carrying on business fraudulently to defraud traders.
- 10. Debt Recovery and Securitization:** Non-performing assets; Asset Reconstruction Companies [ARC]; Security Interest (Enforcement) Rules, 2002; Options available with banks e.g. SARFAESI, DRT, etc., Application to the Tribunal/Appellate Tribunal.

11. **Winding-Up by Tribunal:** Introduction; Is winding up and dissolution are synonymous? Winding up under the Companies Act, 2013; Powers of the Tribunal; Fraudulent preferences.
12. **Cross Border Insolvency :** Introduction; Global developments; UNCITRAL Legislative Guide on Insolvency Laws; UNCITRAL Model Law on Cross Border Insolvency; US Bankruptcy Code; World Bank Principles for Effective Insolvency and Creditor Rights; ADB principles of Corporate Rescue and Rehabilitation; Enabling provisions for cross border transactions under IBC, Agreements with foreign countries.
13. **Insolvency Resolution of Individual and Partnership Firms:** Application for insolvency resolution process; Procedural aspects; Discharge order.
14. **Bankruptcy Order for Individuals and Partnership firms:** Bankruptcy if insolvency resolution process fails; Application for bankruptcy; Conduct of meeting of creditors; Discharge order; Effect of discharge order.
15. **Bankruptcy for Individuals and Partnership Firms:** Background; Overview of the provisions; Adjudicating Authority; Appeal against order of DRT; Appeal to Supreme Court.
16. **Fresh Start Process:** Background; Application for fresh start order; Procedure after receipt of application; Discharge order.
17. **Professional and Ethical Practices for Insolvency Practitioners:** Responsibility and accountability of Insolvency Practitioners; Code of conduct; Case laws; Case Studies; and Practical aspects.

LESSON WISE SUMMARY

INSOLVENCY – LAW AND PRACTICE

Lesson 1 – Insolvency – Concepts and Evolution

The Parliament has the power to make laws with respect to any of the matters listed in List I (Union List) and List III (Concurrent List) of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution of India, 1950 (“Constitution”). States also have the power to enact laws on matters listed in List III, besides List II (State List). In case of repugnancy, or conflict between laws made by the Parliament and State Legislature on a matter relatable to List III, the Parliamentary law prevails. This is unless the State has sought presidential assent for its law, in which case it prevails in that State only. ‘Bankruptcy and Insolvency’ is an item specified in Entry 9 of List III.

Parliament enacted Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 to consolidate the laws relating to insolvency of companies and limited liability entities (including limited liability partnerships and other entities with limited liability), unlimited liability partnerships and individuals, presently contained in a number of legislations, into a single legislation.

Lesson 2 – Introduction to Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code

In India, the legal and institutional machinery for dealing with debt default has not been in line with global standards. The recovery action by creditors, either through the Contract Act or through special laws such as the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 and the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002, has not had desired outcomes. Similarly, action through the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 and the winding up provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 have neither been able to aid recovery for lenders nor aid restructuring of firms. Laws dealing with individual insolvency, the Presidential Towns insolvency Act, 1909 and the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920, are almost a century old. This has hampered the confidence of the lender. When lenders are unconfident, debt access for borrowers is diminished. This reflects in the state of the credit markets in India. Secured credit by banks is the largest component of the credit market in India. The corporate bond market is yet to develop. In this backdrop Parliament enacted Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

The objective of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 is to promote entrepreneurship, availability of credit, and balance the interests of all stakeholders by consolidating and amending the laws relating to reorganization and insolvency resolution of corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals in a time bound manner and for maximization of value of assets of such persons and matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

Lesson 3 – Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process

The predominant objective of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 is to see whether there are reasonable prospects for revival of the fortunes of the business and if it is not, put the business in liquidation mode and liquidate the assets in a time bound manner.

Sections 4 to 77 of Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 [IBC] contain provisions for Corporate Insolvency Resolution (CIRP) and liquidation of Corporate Persons. Sections 78 to 178 of Part III of IBC contain provisions for insolvency resolution process and bankruptcy of individuals and partnership firms. Most important provisions as regards initiation of CIRP and sanction of a resolution plan are contained in Sections 4 to 54. The National Company Law Tribunal [NCLT] is the Adjudicating Authority for CIRP and Debt Recovery Tribunal is the Adjudicating Authority for insolvency resolution and bankruptcy for individuals and partnership firms.

Lesson 4 – Insolvency Resolution of Corporate Persons

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 marks a substantial change in legislative policy relating to corporate insolvency, wherein, creditors in general and financial creditors in particular are substantially empowered to obtain debts due to them.

With regard to corporate insolvency, the Code adopts an applicant-based approach, providing for different mechanisms for insolvency resolution for financial creditors, operational creditors and corporate applicants.

In corporate insolvency resolution process, the financial creditors assess the viability of debtor's business and the options for its revival and rehabilitation. If the corporate insolvency resolution process fails or the financial creditors decide that the business of the debtor cannot be carried on in a profitable manner and it should be wound up, the debtor's business undergoes the liquidation process.

Lesson 5 – Resolution Strategies

Restructuring typically occurs to address challenges or it can be driven by the necessity to make financial adjustments to its assets and liabilities. Mergers, amalgamations, acquisitions, compromises, arrangement or reconstruction are various forms of corporate restructuring exercises. The purpose of each of these restructuring exercises may be different but each of these exercises attempts to bring in more efficiency in the system.

Corporate Restructuring process in India is governed by the Companies Act, 2013, the Companies (Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations) Rules, 2016 and various other regulatory laws such as the Income Tax Act, 1961, the Competition Act, 2002, the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999, the Indian and State Stamp Acts and Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. Chapter XV of the Companies Act, 2013 (comprising sections 230 to 240 regulates compromises, arrangement and amalgamations.

This study lesson have focused on key topics like, Organisational Restructuring, Financial Restructuring, Debt restructuring, Formal Restructuring and Insolvency Proceedings etc.

Lesson 6 – Fast Track Corporation Insolvency Resolution Process

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides efficient revival mechanism and also throws challenges in the form of capacity building, harmonisation of various laws, creation of insolvency professionals, development of regulatory platform and so on.

The aim of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy code is to conclude the procedure within half of the default time period specified under the Code. The person or entity seeking the fast relief will have onus on the process at set-off and that person or entity that sets-off the Fast-track process must support that the case is fit for the Fast-track. Therefore, whosoever fills the application for fast track process under Chapter IV (Section 55) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code will have to file the application along with the proof of the existence of default as evidenced by records available with an information utility or such other means as may be specified by the Board to establish that the corporate debtor is eligible for fast track corporate insolvency resolution process.

Lesson 7 – Liquidation of Corporate Person

The liquidation process starts with the winding up order and ends with the order of dissolution of the corporate debtor. It involves realization of the assets of the entity in liquidation and distribution of the realization proceeds among the creditors and other stakeholders who have claim to share the proceeds and other incidental activities by virtue of the liquidator being the trustee for the stakeholders as discussed hereunder:

Sections 33 to 54 in Chapter III of Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 lays down the law relating to liquidation process for corporate persons. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has made the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Liquidation Process) Regulations, 2016 to regulate the liquidation process under Chapter III of Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Lesson 8 – Voluntary Liquidation of Companies

Section 59 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 [IBC] has been made in the Code for dealing with voluntary winding up of corporate persons including companies. This section provides for the initiation of voluntary liquidation proceedings by the corporate debtor which has not defaulted on any debt due to any person. A corporate debtor, being a company may choose to be wound up voluntarily under several circumstances including winding up as a result of expiry of period of operation fixed in its constitutional documents or occurrence of an event provided in its constitutional documents for its dissolution.

A corporate person i.e. a company or a limited liability partnership or an entity incorporated with limited liability under any other law for the time being in force which intends to liquidate itself voluntarily and has not committed any default may initiate voluntary liquidation proceedings under the provisions of Chapter V of the Code. Chapter V comprises of only one section i.e. section 59 of the Code.

Lesson 9 – Adjudication and Appeals for Corporate Persons

Understanding of Adjudicating Authority and its jurisdiction enables an applicant to file the application in right forum. Adjudicating Authority is one of the key institutional pillars and backbone of the insolvency ecosystem of India.

Adjudicating Authority plays a two-fold role while functioning under the Code. One role is administrative in nature and other is judicial in nature. By administrative it means that Adjudicating Authority has to ascertain whether a particular case is complete in terms of Section 7/9/10 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (as the case may be) or it suffers from some defect. Whereas by judicial it means to decide whether to admit corporate insolvency resolution process or liquidation of a corporate debtor or not.

Chapters VI of Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 contain provisions relating to adjudicating authority for corporate persons.

Lesson 10 – Debt Recovery and Securitization

The Recovery of Debts due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 and the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002, were enacted for expeditious recovery of loans of banks and financial institutions. Presently, there are approximately thousands of cases pending in Debts Recovery Tribunals. Though the Recovery of Debts due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act provides for a fixed time period for disposal of recovery applications, the cases are pending for many years due to various adjournments and prolonged hearings.

To suit changing credit landscape and augment ease of doing business; expeditious adjudication of recovery applications; electronic filing of recovery applications, documents and written statements; and to empowering the Central Government to provide for uniform procedural rules for conduct of proceedings in the Debts Recovery Tribunals and Appellate Tribunals, Parliament amended the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002, the Recovery of Debts due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 by enacting the Enforcement of Security Interest and Recovery of Debts Laws and Miscellaneous Provisions (Amendment) Act, 2016.

Lesson 11 – Winding-Up by Tribunal

The terms “Winding up” and “Dissolution” are sometimes erroneously used to mean the same thing. But, the legal implications of these two terms are quite different and there are fundamental differences between them as regards the legal procedure involved.

The entire procedure for bringing about a lawful end to the life of a company is divided into two stages i.e. ‘winding up’ and ‘dissolution’. Winding up is the first stage in the process whereby assets are realised, liabilities

are paid off and the surplus, if any, distributed among its members. Dissolution is the final stage whereby the existence of the company is withdrawn by the law. Dissolution brings about an end to the legal entity of the company. The main purpose of winding up of a company is to realize the assets and pay the company's debts expeditiously and fairly in accordance with the law. If any surplus is left, it is distributed among the members in accordance with their rights.

Lesson 12 – Cross Border Insolvency

Cross-border insolvency regulates the treatment of financially distressed debtors where such debtors have assets or creditors in more than one country. In recent times, the number of cross-border insolvency cases has increased significantly. The increasing frequency of cross-border insolvencies reflects the continuing expansion of global trade and investment. However, national insolvency laws are often ill-equipped to deal with cases of a cross-border nature and they have by and large not kept pace with the trend. Fraud by insolvent debtors, in particular by concealing assets or transferring them to foreign jurisdictions, is another increasing problem, in terms of both its frequency and its magnitude.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (The Code) promises to bring about far-reaching reforms with a thrust on creditor driven insolvency resolution. It aims at early identification of financial failure and maximising the asset value of insolvent firms. The Code also has provisions to address cross border insolvency through bilateral agreements and reciprocal arrangements with other countries.

Lesson 13 – Insolvency Resolution of Individual and Partnership Firms

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (Code) aims to consolidate laws relating to liquidation and insolvency of corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals in India. The provisions of the Code aim to maximize the value of assets of such persons in order to promote entrepreneurship in the country and also increase the availability of capital and credit in the economy.

This Lesson envisage how debtor or creditor either on their own or through Resolution Professional can instigate insolvency resolution process, role of a Resolution Professional since filing of application till finalization of repayment plan and issuance of discharge order by Debt Recovery Tribunal and effect(s) upon the declaration of interim moratorium and moratorium by Debt Recovery Tribunal. The Adjudicating Authority for dealing with insolvency and bankruptcy of individual and partnership firm are Debt Recovery Tribunal and Appellate Authority for the same is Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal. Since the provisions related to insolvency resolution of individual and partnership firm have not been notified under the Code therefore no statutory regulations providing the form and manner for initiating insolvency resolution process have been notified yet by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Lesson 14 – Bankruptcy Order for Individuals and Partnership firms

Bankruptcy is a legal procedure to give debt relief for people whose circumstances are unlikely to change and who have no hope of paying off their debts within a reasonable time. The term bankruptcy applies only to individuals and not to the companies or other legal entities. An individual may be made bankrupt only by court order following the presentation of a bankruptcy petition. An individual may present his own petition on the ground that he is insolvent, i.e. unable to pay his debts.

Chapter IV of Part III of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 deals with the provisions of bankruptcy order for individuals and partnership firms. This Lesson explains how a debtor or creditor can apply for the bankruptcy order and under what circumstances.

Lesson 15 – Bankruptcy for Individuals and Partnership Firms

Before enactment of Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, Personal insolvency is primarily governed under

two Acts in India: the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909 (for the erstwhile Presidency towns, i.e. Kolkata, Mumbai and Chennai) and the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920 (for the rest of India). Though these are central laws, it should be noted that both these Acts have a number of state specific amendments. The substantive provisions under the two Acts are largely similar. There have not been any substantial changes to this regime over the years and it has proved to be largely ineffective in practice.

In 2016, Parliament enacted Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code. The law aims to consolidate the laws relating to insolvency of companies and limited liability entities (including limited liability partnerships and other entities with limited liability), unlimited liability partnerships and individuals, presently contained in a number of legislations, into a single legislation.

Lesson 16 – Fresh Start Process

Individual borrowers and consumers can now start their lives afresh after being declared bankrupt. They also have the option of initiating the insolvency resolution process by themselves, in the happening of certain events. The District Courts no longer will have power to resolve disputes, and Debt Recovery Tribunals will substitute them. Before the Code, there were two separate enactments that is Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909 and Provisional Insolvency Act, 1920, governing insolvency of individuals. In both these enactments, there are no provisions for pre-bankruptcy insolvency resolution process, nor is there a provision for fresh start process for individuals. Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 contains provisions for liquidation of estate of an individual bankrupt. The ‘fresh start process’ under the Code is a totally new concept in India, which would allow persons to get a fresh start to life.

Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that a debtor who is unable to pay his debt and fulfils the specified conditions shall be entitled to make an application for a fresh start process for discharge of his qualifying debt.

Lesson 17 – Professional and Ethical Practices for Insolvency Practitioners

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code offers a time bound resolution process aimed at maximising the value of distressed businesses. This will benefit not just the creditors and debtors of the companies but also the overall economy because capital and productive resources will get redeployed relatively quickly. Further, to achieve maximum value of the distress business, the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 assigns duties and responsibilities to the Insolvency Professionals.

The enactment of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 coupled with setting up of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India and development of a specialized cadre of corporate insolvency professionals, will usher in a new era of corporate insolvency in India.

Insolvency Professionals are class of regulated persons who are the first tower of strength of the Institutional infrastructure. They play an important role in the smooth working of the bankruptcy process. They are regulated by ‘Insolvency Professional Agencies.

UNCITRAL Legislative Guide on Insolvency Law recognizes the role of an “insolvency representative” as follows:

“However appointed, the insolvency representative plays a central role in the effective and efficient implementation of an insolvency law, with certain powers over debtors and their assets and a duty to protect those assets and their value, as well as the interests of creditors and employees, and to ensure that the law is applied effectively and impartially. Accordingly, it is essential that the insolvency representative be appropriately qualified and possess the knowledge, experience and personal qualities that will ensure not only the effective and efficient conduct of the proceedings and but also that there is confidence in the insolvency regime.”

ARRANGEMENT OF STUDY LESSONS

MODULE 3 – ELECTIVE PAPER 9.8 INSOLVENCY – LAW AND PRACTICE

Lesson No.	Lesson Title
1.	Insolvency – Concepts and Evolution
2.	Introduction to Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code
3.	Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process
4.	Insolvency Resolution of Corporate Persons
5.	Resolution Strategies
6.	Fast Track Corporation Insolvency Resolution Process
7.	Liquidation of Corporate Person
8.	Voluntary Liquidation of Companies
9.	Adjudication and Appeals for Corporate Persons
10.	Debt Recovery and Securitization
11.	Winding-Up by Tribunal
12.	Cross Border Insolvency
13.	Insolvency Resolution of Individual and Partnership Firms
14.	Bankruptcy Order for Individuals and Partnership firms
15.	Bankruptcy for Individuals and Partnership Firms
16.	Fresh Start Process
17.	Professional and Ethical Practices for Insolvency Practitioners

PROFESSIONAL PROGRAMME

INSOLVENCY – LAW AND PRACTICE

CONTENTS

LESSON 1

INSOLVENCY – CONCEPTS AND EVOLUTION

Historical developments of Insolvency Laws in India	1
Reforms in Insolvency Law for Corporate Side	1
Eradi Committee – The Beginning (1999)	2
Recommendations By N L Mitra Advisory Group (2001)	2
J J Irani Committee Recommendations (2005)	3
Viswanathan Committee (2014)	3
Highlights of Committee Report	4
The Timelines	4
Highlights of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 in the context of corporate Insolvency	5
Understanding the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016	7
The Regulatory Mechanism	7
The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code 2016 - An international comparison	8
Insolvency Laws in UK and US	20
Regulatory Framework in UK	20
US Bankruptcy laws	21

LESSON 2

INTRODUCTION TO INSOLVENCY AND BANKRUPTCY CODE

Introduction	25
Historical Developments of Insolvency Laws in India	25
Need for a New Law	27
The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 – Introduction	28
Key Objectives of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016	29
How Code is Organised	29
Part I Preliminary	29
Part II Insolvency Resolution and Liquidation for Corporate Persons	29

Part III Insolvency Resolution and Bankruptcy for Individuals and Partnership Firms	29
Part IV Regulation of Insolvency Professionals, Agencies and Information Utilities	30
Part V Miscellaneous	30
Salient Features of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016	30
Pillars of Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016	33
(A) Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (IBBI)	33
(B) Insolvency Professionals (IPs)	36
(C) Insolvency Professional Agencies (IPA)	37
(D) Adjudicating Authority (AA)	38
(E) Information Utility (IU)	39
Key Definitions and Concepts	40
Definitions in Section 3 of the Code	40
Definitions in Section 5 of the Code	43
Definitions in Section 79 of the Code	47

LESSON 3

CORPORATE INSOLVENCY RESOLUTION PROCESS

Introduction	51
Persons who may Initiate Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process	51
Initiation of Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process by Financial Creditor	53
Insolvency Resolution by Operational Creditor	55
Application for Initiation of Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process by Operational Creditor	56
Persons Not Entitled to Make Application	60
Time-limit for Completion of Insolvency Resolution Process	61
Withdrawal of Application Admitted under Section 7, 9 or 10	62
Committee of Creditors	62
Committee with only operational creditors	68
Meeting of Committee of Creditors	69
Rights and Duties of Authorised Representative of Financial Creditors	70
Approval of Committee of Creditors for Certain Actions	70

LESSON 4

INSOLVENCY RESOLUTION OF CORPORATE PERSONS

Meaning of Resolution Plan and Resolution Applicant	73
Persons not Eligible to be Resolution Applicant	73

Inviting Prospective Resolution Applicants	75
Submission of Resolution Plan	75
Approval of Resolution Plan	77
Appeal	78

LESSON 5

RESOLUTION STRATEGIES

Introduction	79
Debt restructuring	80
Formal Restructuring And Insolvency Proceedings	80
Equity Restructuring	82
Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations	82
Power to Compromise or make Arrangements	82
Power of Tribunal to enforce compromise or arrangement	86
Merger and amalgamation of companies	87
Merger or amalgamation of certain companies	89
Merger or amalgamation of company with foreign company	91
Power to acquire shares of shareholders dissenting from scheme or contract approved by majority	91
Purchase of minority shareholding	93
Power of Central Government to provide for amalgamation of companies in public interest	94
Registration of offer of schemes involving transfer of shares	95
Preservation of books and papers of amalgamated companies	95
Liability of officers in respect of offences committed prior to merger, amalgamation	96
Sale of Assets under Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code	96
Sale of Assets	96
Mode of sale	96
Asset memorandum	97
Valuation of assets intended to be sold	97
Asset sale report	98
Realization of security interest by secured creditor	98
Distribution of unsold assets	99
Recovery of monies due	99
Liquidator to realize uncalled capital or unpaid capital contribution	99

LESSON 6

FAST TRACK CORPORATION INSOLVENCY RESOLUTION PROCESS

Introduction	101
Fast track corporation insolvency resolution process	101
Time period for completion of fast track corporate insolvency resolution process	101
Manner of initiating fast track corporate insolvency resolution process	102
Fast Track Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons Regulations, 2017	102
Important Definitions	102
Access to Books	104
Extortionate Credit Transaction	104
Public Announcement	104
Claims by Operational Creditors	104
Claims by Financial Creditors	105
Claims by Workmen and Employees	105
Claims by Other Creditors	106
Substantiation of Claims	106
Cost of Proof proving the Debt	106
Submission of Proof of Claims	106
Verification of Claims	106
Determination of amount of Claim	107
Debt in Foreign Currency	107
Committee with only Operational Creditors	107
Filings by the Interim Resolution Professional	107
Meetings of the Committee	108
Notice for Meetings of the Committee	108
Service of Notice by Electronic Means	108
Contents of the Notice for Meeting	109
Quorum at the Meeting	109
Participation Through Video Conferencing	109
Conduct of Meeting	110
Voting by the Committee	111
Appointment of Registered Valuer	111
Transfer of Debt due to Creditors	112

Sale of Assets Outside the Ordinary Course of Business	112
Assistance of Local District Administration	112
Fast Track Process Costs	112
Essential Supplies	113
Costs of the Interim Resolution Professional	113
Resolution Professional Costs	113
Fair Value and Liquidation Value	113
Information Memorandum	114
Invitation of Resolution Plans	115
Resolution Plan	115
Mandatory Contents of the Resolution Plan	116
Approval of Resolution Plan	117
Extension of the Fast Track Process Period	117

LESSON 7

LIQUIDATION OF CORPORATE PERSON

Initiation of Liquidation	119
Appointment of Liquidator and Fee to be Paid	121
Powers and Duties of Liquidator	122
Liquidation Estate	124
Powers of Liquidator to Access Information	125
Consolidation of Claims	126
Verification of Claims	126
Admission or Rejection of Claims	126
Determination of Valuation of Claims	126
Appeal Against the Decision of Liquidator	126
Preferential Transactions and Relevant Time	127
Orders in Case of Preferential Transactions	128
Avoidance of Undervalued Transactions	129
Relevant Period for Avoidable Transactions	129
Application by Creditor in Cases of Undervalued Transactions	129
Order in Cases of Undervalued Transactions	130
Transactions Defrauding Creditors	130
Extortionate Credit Transactions	131

Orders of Adjudicating Authority in Respect of Extortionate Credit Transactions	131
Secured Creditor in Liquidation Proceedings	131
Distribution of Assets	132
Dissolution of Corporate Debtor	134

LESSON 8

VOLUNTARY LIQUIDATION OF COMPANIES

Voluntary Liquidation of Corporate Persons	135
Annexure 1 – Resolution for voluntary winding up	139
Annexure 2 – Declaration of solvency	140

LESSON 9

ADJUDICATION AND APPEALS FOR CORPORATE PERSONS

Introduction	143
Adjudicating Authority for Corporate Persons	143
Appeals and Appellate Authority	144
Appeal to Supreme Court	145
NCLT Benches & their jurisdiction	146
Civil court not to have jurisdiction	147
Expeditious disposal of applications	147
Fraudulent or malicious initiation of proceedings	147
Case Law	147
Fraudulent trading or wrongful trading	147
Proceeding under Section 66	148

LESSON 10

DEBT RECOVERY & SECURITIZATION

Introduction	149
How Securitisation gained importance?	149
Statement of objects and reasons of SARFAESI Act	150
Apex Court Upheld Constitutional Validity of the Securitisation Act	151
Definitions	152
Asset Reconstruction Companies [ARC]	156
Regulation of Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets of Banks and Financial Institutions	156

Cancellation of Certificate of Registration	157
Acquisition of rights or interest in financial assets	158
Transfer of pending applications to any one of Debts Recovery Tribunals in certain cases	159
Notice to obligor and discharge of obligation of such obligor	160
Issue of security by raising of receipts or funds by Asset Reconstruction Company	160
Exemption from registration of security receipt	161
Measures for Asset reconstruction	161
Other functions of asset reconstruction company	161
Resolution of disputes	162
Power of Reserve Bank to determine policy and issue directions	162
Section 12A deals with the power of Reserve Bank to call for statements and information.	162
Section 12B deals with the power of Reserve Bank to carry out audit and inspection.	163
Enforcement of Security interest by a Creditors	163
Assistance by Chief Metropolitan Magistrate or the District Magistrate	166
Manner and effect of takeover of Management	167
No compensation to directors for loss of office	168
Application against measures to recover secured debts	168
Appeal to Appellate Tribunal	170
Right to lodge a caveat	170
Right of borrower to receive compensation and costs in certain cases	171
Setting up of Central Registry	171
Integration of registration systems with Central Registry	172
Delegation of powers	172
Central Registrar	172
Register of Securitisation, reconstruction and security interest transactions	172
Filing of transactions of securitisation, reconstruction and creation of security interest	173
Modification of security interest registered under this Act.	173
Satisfaction of Security interest	173
Right to Inspect	174
Rectification by Central Government in matters of registration, modification and satisfaction	174
Registration by secured creditors and other creditors	174
Effect of the registration of transactions	175
Right of Enforcement of Securities	175
Penalties	175

Penalties for non-compliance of direction of Reserve Bank	176
Offences	176
Non-Applicability in certain cases	176
Civil Court not to have jurisdiction	176
Limitation Act	177
Applicability of other Acts	177
Security Interest (Enforcement) Rules, 2002	177
Demand notice	177
Reply to Representation of the borrower	177
Procedure after issue of notice	178
Valuation of movable secured assets	179
Sale of movable secured assets	179
Issue of certificate of sale	180
Sale of immovable secured assets	180
Time of sale, issue of sale certificate and delivery of possession, etc.	181
Appointment of Manager	182
Procedure for recovery of shortfall of secured debt	182
Application to the Tribunal/Appellate Tribunal	183
Debt Recovery	183
Need and Object	183
Important Definitions	184
Establishment of Tribunal	185
Composition of Tribunal	186
Establishment of Appellate Tribunal	186
Composition of Appellate Tribunal, Qualifications and its Term	187
Jurisdiction, Powers and Authority of Tribunals	187
Power of Chairperson of Appellate Tribunal	188
Bar of Jurisdiction	188
Application to the tribunal	188
Appeal to the appellate tribunal	194
Procedure and powers of the tribunal and the appellate tribunal	195
Right to legal representation and presenting officers	195
Limitations	195
Recovery of Debt Determined By Tribunal	195

Validity of certificate and amendment thereof	196
Stay of proceedings under certificate and amendment or withdrawal thereof	196
Other modes of recovery	197
Application of certain provisions of income-tax act	198
Appeal against the order of recovery officer	198
Deposit of amount of debt due for filing appeal against orders of the Recovery Officer	198
Transfer of pending cases	198
Power of tribunal to issue certificate of recovery in case of decree or order	199
Priority to secured creditors	199
Act to have over-riding effect	199

LESSON 11

WINDING-UP BY TRIBUNAL

Introduction	201
Important Changes brought about by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016	201
Winding up by Tribunal under the Companies Act, 2013	203
Circumstances in which Company may be Wound up by Tribunal	203
Who may file Petition for Winding up	203
Powers of Tribunal	203
Filing Statement of Affairs of the Company	204
Company Liquidators and their Appointments	204
Removal and Replacement of Liquidator	205
Intimation for Winding Up	205
Effect of Winding up Order	205
Stay of Suits on Winding up Order	205
Submission of Report by Company Liquidator	205
Directions of Tribunal on Report of Company Liquidator	206
Custody of Company's Properties	207
Advisory Committee	207
Powers and Duties of Company Liquidator	207
Professional Assistance to Company Liquidator	208
Exercise and Control of Company Liquidator's Power	209
Books to be kept by Company Liquidator	209

Audit of Company Liquidator's accounts	209
Payment of Debts by Contributory and Extent of Set-off	210
Power of Order Costs	210
Power to Summon Persons Suspected of having Property of Company	210
Examination of Promoters, Directors, etc.	211
Arrest of Person trying to Leave India or Abscond	211
Dissolution of Company by Tribunal	211
Fraudulent Preference	212
Liabilities and Rights of certain Persons Fraudulently Preferred	212

LESSON 12

CROSS BORDER INSOLVENCY

Introduction	213
Key Objectives of Effective and Efficient Insolvency Law	213
The United Nations Commission on International Trade (UNCITRAL)	214
UNCITRAL Legislative Guide on Insolvency Laws	214
Organization and Scope of the Legislative Guide	215
Purpose	215
Relevance to International Trade	215
Key Provisions	216
UNCITRAL Model Law on Cross Border Insolvency	217
Purpose	217
Relevance to International Trade	217
Key Provisions	217
UNCITRAL Model Law on Cross-Border Insolvency	218
Scope of application	219
Principle of Supremacy of International Obligations	219
Competent Court or Authority	219
Interpretation	219
United States Bankruptcy Code	219
Chapter 11 Reorganization	220
Salient Features of Chapter 11	220
Enabling provisions for cross border transactions under Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016	221
Insolvency Law Committee on Cross Border Insolvency	222

LESSON 13

INSOLVENCY RESOLUTION OF INDIVIDUAL AND PARTNERSHIP FIRMS

Introduction	223
Application by debtor to initiate insolvency resolution process	223
Excluded Debt means	223
Application by creditor to initiate insolvency resolution process	224
Interim Moratorium	224
Appointment of Resolution Professional	224
Replacement of Resolution Professional	225
Submission of report by Resolution Professional	225
Admission or rejection of the application	226
Moratorium	227
Public notice and claims from creditors	227
Registering of claims by creditors	227
Preparation of list of creditors	227
Repayment Plan	228
Report of Resolution Professional on repayment plan	228
Summoning of meeting of creditors	228
Conduct of meeting of creditors	229
Voting rights in meeting of creditors	229
Rights of secured creditors in relation to repayment plan	229
Approval of repayment plan by creditors	230
Notice of decisions taken at meeting of creditors	230
Order of Adjudicating Authority on repayment plan	230
Effect of order of Adjudicating Authority on repayment plan	230
Implementation and supervision of repayment plan	231
Completion of repayment plan	231
Repayment plan coming to end prematurely	231
Discharge Order	231
Standard of Conduct	232

LESSON 14

BANKRUPTCY ORDER FOR INDIVIDUAL AND PARTNERSHIP FIRMS

Introduction	233
Application for bankruptcy	233
Application by debtor	233
Application by creditor	234
Effect of application	234
Appointment of Insolvency Professional as Bankruptcy Trustee	234
Bankruptcy Order	235
Validity of Bankruptcy Order	235
Effect of bankruptcy order	235
Statement of financial position	236
Public notice inviting claims from creditors	236
Registration of claims	236
Preparation of list of creditors	236
Summoning of meeting of creditors	236
Conduct of meeting of creditors	237
Voting rights of creditors	237
Administration and distribution of estate of bankrupt	237
Completion of administration	237
Discharge Order	238
Effect of discharge	238
Disqualification of bankrupt	238
Restrictions on bankrupt	238
Modification or recall of bankruptcy order	239
Standard of conduct	239
Fees of bankruptcy trustee	239
Replacement of bankruptcy trustee	240
Resignation by bankruptcy trustee	240
Vacancy in the office of bankruptcy trustee	240
Release of bankruptcy trustee	241

LESSON 15

BANKRUPTCY FOR INDIVIDUALS AND PARTNERSHIP FIRMS

Introduction	243
Functions of Bankruptcy Trustee	243
Duties of Bankrupt towards Bankruptcy Trustee	243
Rights of Bankruptcy Trustee	244
General Powers of Bankruptcy Trustee	244
Approval of Creditors for Certain acts	245
Vesting of Estate of Bankrupt in Bankruptcy Trustee	245
Estate of Bankrupt	245
Delivery of Property and Documents to Bankruptcy Trustee	246
Acquisition of Control by Bankruptcy Trustee	246
Restrictions on Disposition of Property	246
After-acquired Property of Bankrupt (Section 159)	246
Onerous Property of Bankrupt	247
Notice to Disclaim Onerous Property	247
Disclaimer of Leaseholds	248
Challenge Against Disclaimed Property	248
Undervalued Transactions	248
Preference Transactions	249
Effect of order	250
Extortionate credit transactions	250
Obligations under contracts	251
Continuance of proceedings on death of bankrupt	251
Administration of estate of deceased bankrupt	251
Proof of debt	252
Proof of debt by secured creditors	252
Mutual credit and set-off	252
Distribution of interim dividend	253
Distribution of property	253
Final dividend	253
Claims of creditors	254
Priority of payment of debts	254

Adjudicating Authority for individuals and partnership firms	255
Civil court not to have jurisdiction	255
Appeal to Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal. -	256
Appeal to Supreme Court	256

LESSON 16

FRESH START PROCESS

Introduction	257
Who can make application for fresh start process?	257
Filing of applications for fresh start process and its effect thereof	258
Appointment of Resolution Professional	258
Examination of application by Resolution Professional	259
Admission or rejection of application by Adjudicating Authority and its effect thereof	259
Objections by creditor and their examination by Resolution Professional	260
Application against decision of Resolution Professional	261
General duties of Debtor	261
Replacement of Resolution Professional	261
Directions for compliances of restrictions	261
Revocation of order admitting application	262
Discharge Order	262
Standard of Conduct	262
Fresh Start Process	263

LESSON 17

PROFESSIONAL AND ETHICAL PRACTICES FOR INSOLVENCY PRACTITIONERS

Enrolment and Registration of Insolvency Professionals	265
Functions and Obligations of Insolvency Professionals	266
The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Professionals) Regulations, 2016	266
Code of Conduct for Insolvency Professionals	267
Code of ethics for insolvency professionals	269
Identification of threats	269
Declaration of Moratorium and Public Announcement	270
Moratorium	270

Public Announcement of Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process	272
Appointment, Tenure and Duties of Interim Resolution Professional	272
Management of Affairs of Corporate Debtor by Interim Resolution Professional	274
Duties of Interim Resolution Professional	275
Personnel to Extend Co-operation to Interim Resolution Professional	276
Management of Operations of Corporate Debtor as Going Concern	277
Appointment of Resolution Professional	278
Eligibility for Resolution Professional	279
Resolution Professional to Conduct Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process	279
Duties of Resolution Professional	280
Replacement of Resolution Professional by Committee of Creditors	281

Lesson 1

Insolvency – Concepts and Evolution

HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENTS OF INSOLVENCY LAWS IN INDIA

The law of Insolvency in India owes its origin to English law. Before the British came to India there was no law of Insolvency in the country. The earliest insolvency legislation can be traced to sections 23 and 24 of the Government of India Act, 1800 (39 and 40 Geo III c 79), which conferred insolvency jurisdiction on the Supreme Court.

The passing of Statute 9 in 1828 (Geo- IV c 73) was passed, which can be said to be the beginning of the special insolvency legislation in India. Under this Act, the relief for insolvent debtors were provided in the Presidency-towns. A further step in the development of Insolvency Law was taken when the Indian Insolvency Act, 1848 was passed. The Provisions of the Indian Insolvency Act, 1848, were, however, found to be inadequate to meet the changing conditions. However, the Act of 1848 was in force in the Presidency-towns until the enactment in 1909 of the present Presidency-towns Insolvency Act, 1909. The Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909 and Provisional Insolvency Act, 1920 are two major enactments that deal with personal insolvency and have parallel provisions and their substantial content is also similar but the two differ in respect of their territorial jurisdiction. While Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909 applies in Presidency towns namely, Kolkata, Mumbai and Chennai, Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920 applies to all provinces of India. These two Acts are applicable to individuals as well as to sole proprietorships and partnership firms.

Under the Constitution of India 'Bankruptcy & Insolvency' is provided in Entry 9 List III - Concurrent List, (Article 246 –Seventh Schedule to the Constitution) i.e. both Center and State Governments make laws relating to this subject.

The major legislations currently governing Corporate Insolvency are :

- Companies Act, 1956, relating to winding up of companies.
- The Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985.

REFORMS IN INSOLVENCY LAW FOR CORPORATE SIDE

Over the last two decades, the Indian financial system has undergone tremendous transformation. Various financial sector reforms have been initiated aimed at promoting an efficient, well-diversified and competitive financial system with the ultimate objective of improving the allocative efficiency of resources so as to accelerate economic development. As India swiftly moves to the centre stage of world economy there has been a consistent effort by the policy makers to undertake comprehensive reforms in the laws and systems to bring them at par with international standards and incentivise the foreign investors to invest in the Indian economy.

Some earlier regulatory initiatives

The Genesis¹

- Industrial sickness had started right from the pre-Independence days.
 - Government had earlier tried to counter the sickness with some ad-hoc measures.

1. <http://bifr.nic.in/aboutus.htm>

2 PP-IL&P

- Nationalisation of Banks and certain other measures provided some temporary relief.
- RBI monitored the industrial sickness.
- A study group, came to be known as Tandon Committee was appointed by RBI in 1975.
- In 1976, H.N. Ray committee was appointed.
- In 1981, Tiwari Committee was appointed to suggest a comprehensive special legislation designed to deal with the problem of sickness laying down its basic objectives and parameters, remedies necessary for revival of sick Units.
- The committee submitted its report to the Govt. in September 1983 and suggested the following :
 - (a) Need for a special legislation
 - (b) Need for setting up of exclusive quasi-judicial body.

Thus the SICA came into existence in 1985 and BIFR started functioning from 1987.

ERADI COMMITTEE – THE BEGINNING (1999)

In the year 1999, the Government of India set up a High Level Committee headed by Justice V.B. Eradi, to examine and make recommendations with regard to the desirability of changes in existing law relating to winding up of companies so as to achieve more transparency and avoid delays in the final liquidation of the companies; The Committee recognized after considering international practices that the law of insolvency should not only provide for quick disposal of assets but in Indian economic scene, it should first look at the possibilities of rehabilitation and revival of companies (as mentioned in paragraph 3 of the Preface). The Committee also recommended that the jurisdiction, power and authority relating to winding up of companies should be vested in a National Company Law Tribunal instead of the High Court as at present. The Committee strongly recommended appointing Insolvency Professionals who are members of Institute of Chartered Accountant of India (ICAI), Institute of Company Secretaries of India (ICSI), Institute of Cost and Work Accountants of India (ICWAI), Bar Councils or corporate managers who are well versed in Corporate management on lines of U.K. Insolvency Act.

The Committee addressed and recommended the following key points :

- The Committee recognized after considering international practices that the law of insolvency should not only provide for quick disposal of assets but in Indian economic scene, it should first look at the possibilities of rehabilitation and revival of companies.
- The Committee noted that there are three different agencies namely,
 - (i) the High Courts, which have powers to order winding up of companies under the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956;
 - (ii) the Company Law Board to exercise powers conferred on it by the Act or the powers of the Central Government delegated to it and
 - (iii) Board for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction (BIFR) which deals with the references relating to rehabilitation and revival of sick industrial companies.
- The committee brought out the dismal of time taken to wind up a company in India – it may run on an average upto 25 years.

RECOMMENDATIONS BY N L MITRA ADVISORY GROUP (2001)

The Advisory Group examined the details of conflicting decisions on tribunalisation of justice. Tribunalised justice is a special character of civil law system. In a common law culture, there is an emphasis on judicial form and formalities. The conflict between the two systems is nothing new in India. Both the systems, that is

the common law and the civil law systems, are now coming closer, common law systems adopting structure of administrative authority including administrative justice for the management of various state functions; and the civil law system on the other hand, incorporating the principles of accusive system and judicial process. In India, we have under the present constitutional paradigm partially adopted tribunalised form of justice under article 323 A and 323 B20. But there are also judicial observations. It is true that in *L. Chandrakumar* 21, Supreme Court finally gave its nod in favour of tribunalised system of justice. But the reservation of judiciary against the erosion of judicial power especially at the High Court level is quite evident. It is not possible to oust the jurisdiction of the High Court under Articles 226 and 227 without amending the provision of Article 323B.

The Advisory Group discussed in details the possibility of avoiding the dualism in the system so that the whole process can be put into a straight line to avoid delay. In that context the following two methods have been discussed.

- Constituting a National Tribunal with benches at the jurisdiction of each High Court to receive and deal with all petitions for bankruptcy, restructuring and finally for insolvency with an appeal lying to the High Court and SLP to the Supreme Court; and
- Having a completely dedicated bench in each High Court dealing with the entire matter of bankruptcy; reorganisation(similar to reorganisation under Chapter 11 of the US code); and insolvency proceedings ensuring fast track liquidation, the only appeal being by way of a special leave petition to the Supreme Court.

J J IRANI COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATIONS (2005)

- The Insolvency Tribunal should have a general, non-intrusive and supervisory role in the rehabilitation and liquidation process. Greater intervention of the Tribunal is required only to resolve disputes by adopting a fast track approach. The Tribunal should adopt a commercial approach to dispute resolution observing the established legal principles of fairness in the process.
- The Tribunal should set standards of high quality and be able to meet requisite level of public expectations of fairness, impartiality, transparency and accountability. Selection of President and Members of the Tribunal should be such so as to enable a wide mix of expertise for conduct of its work.
- The Tribunal will require specialized expertise to address the issues referred to it. The law should prescribe an adequate qualification criterion for appointment to the Tribunal as well as training and continuing education for judges/members.
- Rules should be made in such way that ensure ready access to court records, court hearings, debtors and financial data and other public information.
- Standards to measure the competence, performance and services of the Tribunal should be framed and adopted so that proper evaluation is done and further improvements can be suggested.
- The Tribunal should have clear authority and effective methods of enforcing its judgments. It should have adequate powers to deal with illegal activity or abusive conduct.

VISWANATHAN COMMITTEE (2014)

The Hon'ble Finance Minister in his Budget Speech of 2014-15 announced that an entrepreneur friendly legal bankruptcy framework would be developed for SMEs to enable easy exit. Pursuant to the above announcement, a Committee was set up under Shri TK Viswanathan, former Secretary General, Lok Sabha and former Union Law Secretary, on 22.8.2014 to study the corporate bankruptcy legal framework in India and submit a report.

Highlights of Committee Report

- The objectives of the Committee were to resolve insolvency with: lesser time involved, lesser loss in recovery, and higher levels of debt financing across instruments.
- The Committee has recommended a consolidation of the existing legal framework, by repealing two laws and amending six others. It has proposed to repeal the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909 and the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920. In addition, it has proposed to amend: (i) Companies Act, 2013, (ii) Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Repeal Act, 2013, (iii) Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008, (iv) Securitization and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002, (v) Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 and (vi) Indian Partnership Act, 1932.
- The Committee has proposed to establish a creditors committee, where the financial creditors will have votes in proportion to their magnitude of debt. The creditors committee will undertake negotiations with the debtor, to come up with a revival or repayment plan.
- The report outlines the procedure for insolvency resolution for companies and individuals. The process may be initiated by either the debtor or the creditors.
- Presently, only secured financial creditors (creditors holding collateral against loans), can file an application for declaring a company sick. The Committee has proposed that operational creditors, such as employees whose salaries are due, be allowed to initiate the insolvency resolution process (IRP).
- The entire IRP will be managed by a licensed insolvency professional. During the IRP, the professional will control and manage the assets of the debtor, to ensure that they are protected, while the negotiations take place.
- The Committee has proposed to set up Insolvency Professional Agencies. The agencies will admit insolvency professionals as members and develop a code of conduct.
- The report recommends speedy insolvency resolution and time bound negotiations between creditors and the debtors. To ensure this, a 180 day time period for completion of the IRP has been recommended. For cases with high complexity, this time period may be extended by 90 days, if 75% of the creditors agree.
- The committee has proposed to establish information utilities which will maintain a range of information about firms, and thus avoid delays in the IRP, typically caused by a lack of data.
- The Committee has proposed to establish the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India as the regulator, to maintain oversight over insolvency resolution in the country. The Board will regulate the insolvency professional agencies and information utilities, in addition to making regulations for insolvency resolution in India
- The Committee proposed two tribunals to adjudicate grievances under the law: (i) the National Company Law Tribunal will continue to have jurisdiction over insolvency resolution and liquidation of companies and limited liability partnerships; and (ii) the Debt Recovery Tribunal will have jurisdiction over insolvency and bankruptcy resolution of individuals.

The Timelines

- The committee brought out interim report in the month of February 2015 and the final report on November 04, 2015.
- Ministry of Finance invited comments on Draft Insolvency and Bankruptcy Bill in November 2015 based on the recommendation of report of Vishwanathan Committee.
- The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2015 was introduced in Lok Sabha on December 21, 2015

- The bill was referred to Joint committee on The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2015.
- The report of the joint committee was presented in Loksabha and laid down in Rajya sabha on April 28, 2016.
- The code was passed by Loksabha on May 05, 2016.
- The Code was passed by Rajya Sabha on May 11, 2016.
- The Code received president's assent on May 28 2016.

The code shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint. Different dates may be appointed for different provisions of this Code and any reference in any such provision to the commencement of this Code shall be construed as a reference to the commencement of that provision.

Highlights of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 in the context of corporate Insolvency

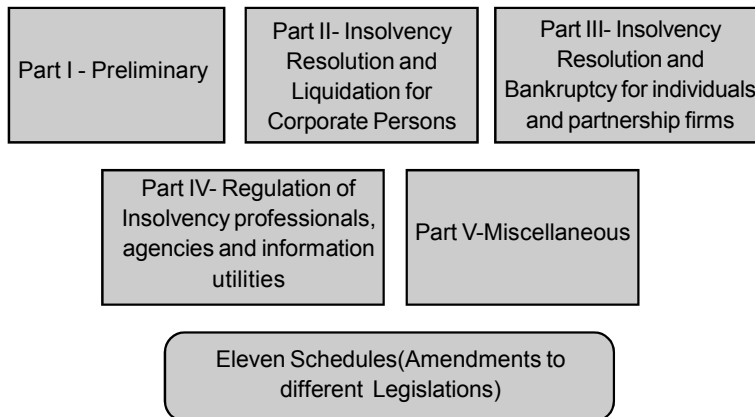
- The preamble of the code reads as under:

To consolidate and amend the laws relating to reorganisation and insolvency resolution of corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals in a time bound manner for maximisation of value of assets of such persons, to promote entrepreneurship, availability of credit and balance the interests of all the stakeholders including alteration in the order of priority of payment of Government dues and to establish an Insolvency and Bankruptcy Fund, and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.
- The Code proposes to cover Insolvency of individuals, unlimited liability partnerships, Limited Liability partnerships (LLPs) and companies.
- The Insolvency Resolution Process (IRP) for individuals and unlimited liability partnerships varies from that of companies and LLPs. The Debt Recovery Tribunal ("DRT") shall be the Adjudicating Authority with jurisdiction over individuals and unlimited liability partnership firms. Appeals from the order of DRT shall lie to the Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal ("DRAT"). The National Company Law Tribunal ("NCLT") shall be the Adjudicating Authority with jurisdiction over companies, limited liability entities. Appeals from the order of NCLT shall lie to the National Company Law Appellate Tribunal ("NCLAT").
- The Code proposes to establish an Insolvency Regulator (The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India) to exercise regulatory oversight over
 - Insolvency Professionals,
 - Insolvency Professional Agencies and
 - Information Utilities.
- The Code proposes to regulate insolvency professionals and insolvency professional agencies. Under Regulator's oversight, these agencies will develop professional standards, codes of ethics and exercise a disciplinary role over errant members leading to the development of a competitive industry for insolvency professionals.
- The Code proposes for information utilities which would collect, collate, authenticate and disseminate financial information from listed companies and financial and operational creditors of companies. An individual insolvency database is also proposed to be set up with the goal of providing information on insolvency status of individuals.
- The Code proposes a swift process and timeline of 180 days for dealing with applications for corporate insolvency resolution. This can be extended for 90 days by the Adjudicating Authority only one time extension. During insolvency resolution period (of 180/270 days), the management of the debtor is placed in the hands of an interim resolution professional/resolution professional.

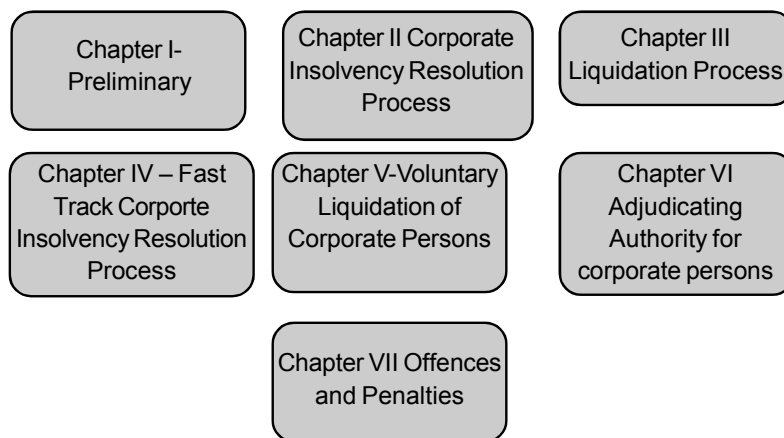
6 PP-IL&P

- Further, an insolvency resolution plan prepared by the resolution professional has to be approved by a majority of 66% of voting share of the financial creditors. Once the plan is approved, it would require sanction of the Adjudicating Authority. If an insolvency resolution plan is rejected, the Adjudicating Authority will make an order for the liquidation.
- The Code proposes for a fast track insolvency resolution process for companies with smaller operations. The process will have to be completed within 90 days, which may be extended upto 45 more days if 75% of financial creditors agree. Extension shall not be given more than once.

Framework of The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code 2016



The framework of Part II-Insolvency Resolution and Liquidation for Corporate Persons



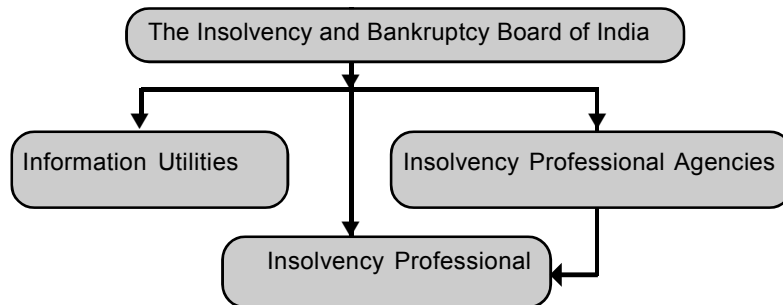
Impact of the Code on other Legislations.

- The Code seeks to repeal the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909 and Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920.
- The Code seeks to amend the following 11 Legislations :
 1. The Indian Partnership Act, 1932
 2. The Central Excise Act ,1944
 3. The Income Tax Act, 1961
 4. The Customs Act, 1962
 5. Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993
 6. The Finance Act, 1994

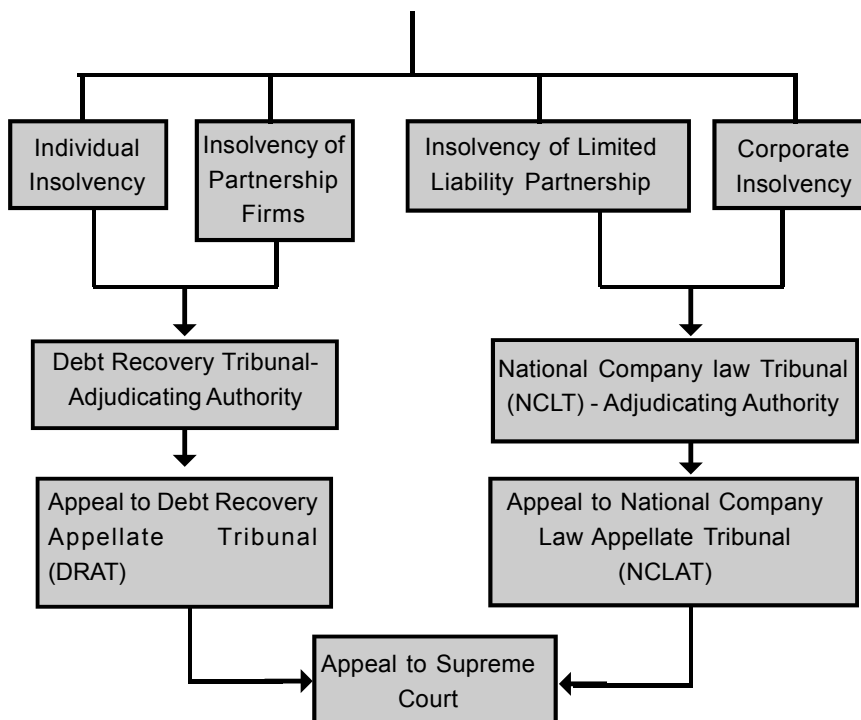
7. The Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002
8. Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Repeal Act, 2003
9. The payment and Settlement Systems Act, 2007
10. The Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008
11. The Companies Act, 2013

UNDERSTANDING THE INSOLVENCY AND BANKRUPTCY CODE, 2016

The Regulatory Mechanism



The Insolvency Adjudication Process



THE INSOLVENCY AND BANKRUPTCY CODE 2016 - AN INTERNATIONAL COMPARISON WITH REFERENCE TO CORPORATE INSOLVENCY RESOLUTION PROCESS

The insolvency and Bankruptcy code 2016(The Code)- An international Comparison (Sources: Interim Report of the Bankruptcy Law Reform Committee (interim report))

Sl. No.	Particulars	Section	Details	International practice
1	Proof of Insolvency	Section 4	Apply to matters relating to the insolvency and liquidation of corporate debtors where minimum amount of the default is one lakh rupees and the government may by notification specify the minimum amount of default of higher value which shall not be more than rupees one crore	<p>US</p> <p>The US does not require proof of insolvency in order for a company to under go rescue procedures under Chapter 11 of the US Bankruptcy Code.</p> <p>UK</p> <p><u>Insolvency or likelihood</u> of insolvency of a company as a trigger to invoke administration (the formal process for revival and rehabilitation of companies under financial distress). Since doubtful solvency is often an indicator of impending financial troubles, such a test is best suited for determining whether steps for rehabilitating the company are to be taken. In the UK, an administration order is made by the court only if it is satisfied that the company (a) 'is unable to pay its debts' or 'is likely to become unable to pay its debts' and (b) that the administration order is reasonably likely to achieve the purpose of administration. The term "likely" has not been defined anywhere in Insolvency Act 1986 (IA 1986) or the rules, and therefore it becomes relevant to look at the judicial development on this aspect.</p>
2	Role of unsecured creditors in the insolvency process	Section 8 and Section 9	An operational creditor can initiate insolvency resolution process after giving 10 days notice of demand for the payment of amount involved in the default	International practice is in favour of permitting even unsecured creditors to file for the initiation of rescue proceedings in relation to the company

				<p>UK</p> <p>In UK, any creditor can apply to the court for an administration order in relation to the company.</p> <p>US</p> <p>In the US, a Chapter 11 proceeding may be commenced on the filing of a petition under Chapter 11 by three or more entities, each of which is either a holder of a claim against the company that is not contingent as to liability or the subject of a bona fide dispute, or an indenture trustee representing such a holder, if such non-contingent, undisputed claims aggregate at least \$10,000 more than the value of any lien on property of the debtor securing such claims held by the holders of such claims.</p>
3	Moratorium	Section 13 and 14 and 31	NCLT can declare moratorium period which starts from the date of acceptance of application by NCLT and continue till approval of the resolution plan.	<p>Many countries provide for an automatic moratorium on other proceedings once the company enters formal insolvency proceedings. The possibility of abuse of the moratorium by the debtor company arising in such a case is prevented through the incorporation of suitable safeguards for secured creditors.</p> <p>US</p> <p>Section 362 of the US Bankruptcy Code provides for an automatic moratorium on the enforcement of claims against the company and its property upon the filing of a Chapter 11 petition. The moratorium covers judicial and administrative proceedings, enforcement of judgments against the company or its estate, acts to obtain possession/control of estate property, acts to create, perfect or enforce liens, acts to collect claims, exercise of right of set off, tax</p>

			<p>court proceedings etc; However, secured creditors can apply to the court to lift the stay under certain circumstances. The moratorium may be lifted for appropriate cause, including if, in the opinion of the court, the debtor company has not 'adequately protected' the property interests of the creditor during the period of the moratorium. Similarly, the moratorium may also be lifted with respect to an action against property of the debtor's estate, if the debtor does not have any equity in the property and such property is not required for the effective reorganisation of the debtor.</p> <p>UK</p> <p>Schedule B1 of the IA 1986 an interim moratorium applicable during the period between the filing of an application to appoint an administrator or giving of notice of intention to appoint an administrator and the actual appointment of such administrator. Further, the IA 1986 provides for an automatic moratorium on insolvency proceedings. The moratorium on insolvency proceedings is broad in nature.</p> <p>Further, there is an automatic moratorium on enforcement of security over the company's property, repossession of goods in the company's possession under a hire-purchase agreement (defined to include retention of title arrangements), exercise of a right of forfeiture by a landlord by peaceable re-entry and institution of legal proceedings against the company. The moratorium in these cases can be lifted with the approval of the administrator or the consent of the court.</p>
--	--	--	--

				<p>It is evident that in these jurisdictions, an automatic moratorium (coupled with an interim moratorium in the case of the UK) has been used to prevent a race to collect by the creditors, precipitating the liquidation of the company. Specific safeguards for protection of the interests of secured creditors and others with a proprietary interest in the assets in the possession of the firm (e.g. under hire purchase and retention of title arrangements) have been incorporated through express stipulation of circumstances under which a moratorium may be lifted in the US, and in the case of the UK, through provision for lifting of moratorium with the approval of the administrator or the consent of the court.</p>
4	Appointment of Resolution professional	Section 16 and Section 22	<p>Interim professional is appointed by NCLT within 14 days from Insolvency commencement date and the interim professional will be appointed as resolution professional subject to approval of 66% of financial creditors at the committee of creditors at the meeting of committee of creditors or a new resolution professional will be appointed at the meeting of committee of creditors.</p>	<p>UK</p> <p>In the UK, the holder of a qualifying floating chargemay appoint an administrator out of court at any point. This enables a qualifying floating charge holder who has a substantial stake in the company's fortunes and receives early warning signals about impending financial trouble to act at the earliest and initiate proceedings for turning the company around. In order to appoint the administrator, the qualifying floating charge holder only has to file with the court the following documents:</p> <p>a. a notice of appointment- the notice must include a statutory declaration by or on behalf of the person that he/she is a QFCH, that each floating charge relied on is/was enforceable on the date of the appointment and that the appointment was in accordance with Schedule B1. Further, the notice must identify the administrator.</p>

				<p>b. the statement by the administrator that he consents to the appointment and that in his opinion, the purpose of the administration is likely to be achieved, and giving any other information and opinions as may be prescribed.</p> <p>c. such of her documents as may be prescribed.</p>
5	Takeover of Management and duties of resolutions provisional	Section 17, 18 and Section 25	The interim/Resolution professional takes custody and control of all assets of corporate debtor.	<p>UK</p> <p>In the UK, the administrator, once appointed, takes over the management of the company. The administrator plays a central role in the rescue process and has the power to do anything 'necessary or expedient for the management of the affairs, business and property of the company.' The administrator has the power to carry on the business of the company. Most significantly, it may be noted that a company in administration or an officer of a company in administration may not exercise a management power without the administrator's consent. Once appointed, the administrator shall manage the company's affairs, business and property. The power of the court to give directions to the administrator is limited to those instances where none of the administrator's proposals have been approved by the creditors' meeting, or where its directions are consistent with such proposals/revisions, or if the court thinks the directions are required in order to reflect a change in circumstances since the approval of proposals/revisions. Further, an administrator has the power to remove a director of the company or to appoint a director of the company.</p>

				<p>Most significantly, a company in administration or an officer of a company in administration may not exercise a management power without the administrator's consent.</p> <p>However, this does not mean that the entry into administration terminates board appointment ipso facto. But the board's power to exercise managerial powers is limited- if the administrator is of the opinion that the board is competent, he/she may permit them to remain in office and exercise managerial powers. In order to ensure that the board cooperates with the administrator, Section 235 of the IA 1986 imposes an obligation on the management of the company (including officers of the company) to give the administrator such information concerning the company and its promotion, formation, business, dealings, affairs or property that the administrator may at any time after the entry into administration reasonably require, and to attend on the administrator at such times as the latter may reasonably require. This requirement is similar to the obligation under Section 256(2) on the directors to cooperate with the interim administrator.</p>
--	--	--	--	--

				<p>US</p> <p>In contrast, the US follows a debtor-in-possession regime wherein the management remains in control of the debtor company even after Chapter-11 proceedings have been initiated. It has been suggested that in the case of a debtor-in-possession regime as under Chapter 11 of the US Bankruptcy Code, the management would be encouraged to make a timely reference for early resolution of financial distress as they would not fear the loss of control in the event of entry into insolvency proceedings.¹⁰⁸ However, such a system has been criticized because it leaves the management (which may be responsible for the company's failure) in charge of managing the rescue proceedings.¹⁰⁹ It could also increase risks of fraudulent activity by the management, including the siphoning away of the company's assets. However, the US bankruptcy law provides an important safeguard against the abuse of the debtor-in-possession regime by permitting the appointment of a trustee in certain circumstances. Section 1104(a) of the Bankruptcy Code permits the appointment of a trustee to take over the management of the debtor company on two grounds. A trustee shall be appointed for cause, including fraud, dishonesty, incompetence or gross mismanagement of the debtor company's affairs by the present management, either before or after the commencement of the Chapter 11 case, or for a similar cause.¹¹⁰ It must be noted that the grounds mentioned in Section 1104(a)(1) are not exhaustive.</p>
--	--	--	--	---

			<p>Further, a trustee shall also be appointed if such appointment is necessary in the interests of the debtor company's creditors, any equity shareholders, and other interests of the estate. The trustee may be appointed by the court on the request of an interested party or the trustee at any point of time after the commencement of Chapter 11 proceedings but before a plan has been confirmed. Once the trustee is appointed, unless the court orders otherwise, the trustee takes control of the assets and business operations of the debtor. The trustee steps into the shoes of the debtor and has fiduciary obligations to all the parties. The trustee's duties are set out in Sections 1106 and Section 704. They include: (i) investigating the acts, conduct, assets, liabilities, and financial condition of the debtor, the operation of the debtor's business and the viability of continuing the business, any other matter relevant to the case or to the formulation of a plan; (ii) file a plan under Section 1121 or recommend conversion of the case to a case under chapter 7, 12, or 13 of this title or dismissal of the case; and (iii) post-confirmation of the plan, file such reports as are necessary or in accordance with the court orders, etc.</p> <p>An examination of the jurisprudence of the US courts on Section 1104(a) shows that this remedy for creditors and other interested parties has been considered to be an extraordinary one. This is based on the strong presumption that the debtor is to be left in possession even after Chapter 11 proceedings have commenced. In <i>In re Lifeguard Industries</i>,</p>
--	--	--	--

			<p>Inc., the court noted that the shareholders (management) of a debtor company continued to have the right to manage the company once Chapter 11 proceedings were initiated and the same could not be lightly interfered with. However, the court held that it had an obligation to 'scrutinize the actions of the corporation' upon the request of an interested party so as to "protect creditors' interests from the actions of inexperienced, incapable, or a foolhardy management." The appointment of a trustee must "better serve creditors, shareholders, and the public interest by promoting efficiency, effectiveness and transparency..." Further, in line with this reasoning, a very high standard of proof has been required by courts in cases under Section 1104(a). The interested party petitioning the court for the appointment of a trustee must show that there is 'clear and convincing' evidence that makes the appointment of the trustee necessary.</p> <p>The power of the court under Section 1104(a)(1) and Section 1104(a)(2) differ in as much as under the former, the court has no discretion once it has been found that sufficient cause for the appointment of a trustee exists. However, under the latter subsection, the court can exercise some degree of discretion in whether to appoint a bankruptcy trustee.</p> <p>US courts have appointed a trustee under Section 1104(a)(1) where the evidence pointed towards fraud, dishonesty, mismanagement, unauthorized post-petition transfers of the debtor's</p>
--	--	--	--

			<p>property etc. In <i>Celeritas Technologies</i>, the discord between the debtor and creditor which hindered reorganisation attempts was held to be sufficient cause to appoint a trustee under Section 1104(a)(1). It was found that the debtors were abusing the bankruptcy process to keep their assets and avoid repayment of a debt to a creditor. In another case, the failure of the debtor company to include relevant financial information in its original and amended schedules of assets and liabilities filed with the bankruptcy court in accordance with the Bankruptcy Code and Rules was held to raise issues of dishonest conduct, necessitating the appointment of a trustee. A bankruptcy trustee was also appointed for cause by the court where the debtor company had transferred certain assets, stocks etc, made loans to a corporation solely owned by the debtor company without the court's permission or disclosing the same to the court, and had not disclosed these transactions in the monthly financial reports. It was also held that the same also constituted grounds for appointment under Section 1104(a)(2). The pre-petition conduct of the debtor in placing its retail fuel operations beyond the reach of creditors, and post-petition conduct in not disclosing material and relevant information and making misrepresentations to the court and creditors was also held to necessitate the appointment of a trustee under Section 1104(a)(1). A trustee was also appointed under Section 1104(a)(1) where the person performing the role of debtor-in-possession had</p>
--	--	--	---

				<p>an interest which was adverse to the debtor's estate. This was held to be necessary in the best interests of creditors under Section 1104(a)(2).</p> <p>While appointing a trustee under Section 1104(a)(2) in the best interests of the creditors, the court has held that the debtor's ability to fulfil its duty of care to protect the assets, the debtor's duty of loyalty and duty of impartiality are relevant. Dishonest conduct or the withholding of information on the part of the debtor would work in favour of the appointment of a trustee. Other factors that the court would consider include: (i) the overall management of the debtor, in the past and present; (ii) the trustworthiness of the debtor company's management; (iii) the (no) confidence of the business community and creditors in the incumbent management; (iv) practical considerations including a balancing of the benefits from the appointment of a trustee against the costs of such appointment. The court takes into account equitable considerations in exercising its power to appoint a trustee under Section 1104(a)(2). Relevant cases where courts have appointed trustees in the best interests of the creditors include where there was a history of transactions which the debtor company carried out with affiliated companies at the cost of creditors;¹²⁶ where there were inaccuracies and inconsistencies in the statements made by the debtor company's principal to the bankruptcy court leading the court to believe that the creditors cannot place trust in the debtor company to carry out its obligations to the creditors properly, where</p>
--	--	--	--	---

				the debtor-in-possession made transfers aimed at placing the company's assets beyond the reach of its creditors etc.
6	Voting for the Plan	Section 30	Voting by not less than 66%	<p>US</p> <p>In Chapter 11 proceedings in the US as each class of creditors that are impaired by the plan need to consent to it through a vote of two-thirds of that class in volume and half the allowed claims of that class. Any class of creditors that are not impaired by the plan are automatically deemed to have accepted the plan and any class that does not receive any property or claims under the plan are deemed to have rejected the plan. The US Bankruptcy Code provides for "cram down" of dissenting creditors as long as certain conditions are satisfied.</p> <p><i>UK</i> : In a UK administration proceedings, acceptance of the proposal requires a simple majority in value of the creditors present and voting.</p> <p><i>Germany</i> : The plan needs to be approved by each class of creditors. For each class, approval requires majority vote in number of creditors voting on the plan, provided that this represents the majority of claims by aggregate amount. The plan may be "crammed down" on any non-approving class of creditors if (i) the plan does not make that class any worse than they would be in the event of liquidation, (ii) the plan provides that the creditors of such class will participate fairly in the economic value to be distributed to creditors and (iii) the plan has been approved by the majority of classes.</p>

				<p><i>France</i> : In French sauvegarde proceedings, two committees of creditors plus a bond holders' committee are established. One committee consists of all institutions that have a claim against the debtor (financial institutions creditors' committee) and the second committee consists of all the major suppliers of the debtor (trade creditors' committee). Consent must be given by each committee and requires approval of two-thirds in value of those creditors who exercise their voting rights. Creditors of each committee and bondholders vote as a single class regardless of the security interest they may hold against the debtor.</p>
--	--	--	--	--

INSOLVENCY LAWS IN UK AND US

1. Regulatory Framework in UK

The 1982 Report of the Insolvency Law review Committee, Insolvency Laws and Practice (commonly known as “the Cork Report”) recommended the adoption in the United Kingdom of Unified Insolvency legislation. Ultimately the Insolvency Act, 1986 (UK) was enacted and this encompasses both types of insolvency administrations, including corporate restructuring.

The existing UK insolvency framework is defined by the Insolvency Act 1986. According to the Act, failing companies are either liquidated or submitted to an insolvency process that may allow them to be rescued as going concerns.

The Insolvency Act, 1986 deals the insolvency of individuals and companies. The Act is divided into three groups and 14 Schedules as follows:

Group 1 deals with Company Insolvency

Group 2 deals with Insolvency of Individuals and

Group 3 deals with Miscellaneous Matters Bearing on both Company & Individual Insolvency

Basically, a company in financial difficulties may be made subject to any of five statutory procedures.

1. administration;
2. company voluntary arrangement;
3. scheme of arrangement;
4. receivership (including administrative receivership); and
5. liquidation (winding-up).

With the exception of schemes of arrangement, which fall within the ambit of the Companies Act, 2006, these are formal insolvency procedures governed by the Insolvency Act, 1986.

The administration procedure was introduced by the insolvency Act, 1986 and substantially revised by the Enterprise Act, 2002 to include a streamlined procedure allowing the company or (more often) its directors to appoint an administrator without the involvement of the Court subject to conditions.

Firms are in fact liquidated if they become the subject of a compulsory liquidation order obtained from the court by a creditor, shareholder or director. Alternatively, the company may itself decide to pass a liquidation resolution – subject to the approval of a creditors' meeting – for the company to be wound-up (a Creditors Voluntary Liquidation). Either way, the result of both these procedures is the winding-up of the company. Neither process makes any attempt to rescue or sustain the company as a legal entity.

The Insolvency Act 1986 also introduced three new procedures that held out the possibility of a company being brought back to life as a viable entity. These measures represented an attempt to emulate the 'rescue culture' that characterised the corporate sector in the US.

The first of these procedures – 'company voluntary arrangements' (CVAs) – provides a way in which a company in financial difficulty can come to a binding agreement with its creditors.

The second procedure – 'administration' – offers companies a breathing space during which creditors are restrained from taking action against them. During this period, an administrator is appointed by a court to put forward proposals to deal with the company's financial difficulties.

A third option – 'administrative receivership' – permits the appointment of a receiver by certain creditors (normally the holders of a floating charge) with the objective of ensuring repayment of secured debts.

The Enterprise Act 2002 attempted to embed a rescue culture by creating entry routes into administration that did not require a court order, and simplified the means by which a company could 'emerge' from administration. It also prohibited – with certain exceptions – the right of creditors to appoint an administrative receiver (which had previously blocked a company's ability to opt for administration).

In addition, the Act explicitly established a 'hierarchy of purposes' for the administration process. The primary duty of administrators was defined as rescuing the company as a going concern (a duty that does not exist for an administrative receiver). Only if this is not practicable – or not in the interests of creditors as a whole – is the administrator allowed to consider other options, such as realising the value of property in order to make a distribution to creditors.

US Bankruptcy laws

The English bankruptcy system was the model for bankruptcy laws in the English colonies in America and in the American states after independence from England in 1776.

Early American bankruptcy laws were only available to merchants and generally involved imprisonment until debts were paid or until property was liquidated or creditors agreed to the release of the debtor. The laws were enacted by each individual state and were inconsistent and discriminatory. For example, the laws and courts of one state might not enforce debts owed to citizens of other states or debts of certain types. The system was not uniform and some states became known as debtor's havens because of their unwillingness to enforce commercial obligations.

The lack of uniformity in bankruptcy and debt enforcement laws hindered business and commerce between the states. The United States Constitution as adopted in 1789 provides in Article I, Section 8, Clause 4 that the states granted to Congress the power to establish uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States.

However, until 1898 there was no bankruptcy law in continuous effect in the United States. The Congress enacted temporary bankruptcy statutes in 1800, 1841 and 1867 to deal with economic downturns. However, those laws were temporary measures and were repealed as soon as economic conditions stabilized. The Act of

22 PP-IL&P

1800 was repealed in 1803. The Act of 1841 was repealed in 1843 and the Act of 1867 only lasted until 1878.

These early laws only permitted merchants, traders, bankers and factors to be placed in bankruptcy proceedings. The Acts of 1800 and 1841 vested jurisdiction in the federal district courts. The district court judges were given the power to appoint commissioners or assignees to take charge of and liquidate a debtor's property.

A permanent bankruptcy statute was not enacted until 1898. The National Bankruptcy Act of 1898 was based upon the liquidation of a debtor's non-exempt assets to pay creditors. In 1938 the law was amended to provide for the rehabilitation or reorganization of a debtor as an alternative to liquidation of assets. The Bankruptcy Act of 1898, together with its amendments, was known as the Bankruptcy Act. Under the Bankruptcy Act, the district court had jurisdiction over bankruptcy cases, but could appoint a referee in bankruptcy to oversee the administration of bankruptcy cases, the allowance of claims and the distribution of payments to creditors. The Bankruptcy Act governed bankruptcy in the United States for 80 years.

After a series of critical studies and review of the then existing law and practice, Congress passed the Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978.

Since 1978

The US Congress enacted the "Bankruptcy Code" in 1978. The Bankruptcy Code, which is codified as title 11 of the United States Code, has been amended several times since its enactment. It is the uniform federal law that governs all bankruptcy cases.

The procedural aspects of the bankruptcy process are governed by the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure (often called the "Bankruptcy Rules") and local rules of each bankruptcy court. The Bankruptcy Rules contain a set of official forms for use in bankruptcy cases. The Bankruptcy Code and Bankruptcy Rules (and local rules) set forth the formal legal procedures for dealing with the debt problems of individuals and businesses.

Six basic types of bankruptcy cases are provided for under the Bankruptcy Code.

- Chapter 7 bankruptcy leading to liquidation. In this type of bankruptcy, a court-appointed trustee or administrator takes possession of any nonexempt assets, liquidates these assets (for example, by selling at an auction), and then uses the proceeds to pay creditors.
- Chapter 9, entitled Adjustment of Debts of a Municipality, provides essentially for reorganization. Only a "municipality" may file under chapter 9, which includes cities and towns, as well as villages, counties, taxing districts, municipal utilities, and school districts.
- Chapter 11 entitled Reorganization, ordinarily is used by commercial enterprises that desire to continue operating a business and repay creditors concurrently through a court-approved plan of reorganization..
- Chapter 12 allows a family farmer or fisherman to continue to operate the business while the plan is being carried out.
- Chapter 13 enables individuals with regular income to develop a plan to repay all or part of their debts. Under this chapter, debtors propose a repayment plan to make installments to creditors over three to five years.
- Chapter 15 is to provide effective mechanisms for dealing with insolvency cases involving debtors, assets, claimants, and other parties of interest involving more than one country.

Lesson 2

Introduction to Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code

INTRODUCTION

The words “Insolvency” and “Bankruptcy” are generally used interchangeably in common parlance but there is a marked distinction between the two. Insolvency and bankruptcy are not synonymous.

The term “**insolvency**” notes the state of one whose assets are insufficient to pay his debts; or his general inability to pay his debts. The term “insolvency” is used in a restricted sense to express the inability of a party to pay his debts as they become due in the ordinary course of business.

The word “**bankruptcy**” the condition of insolvency. It is a legal status of a person or an entity who cannot repay debts to creditors. The bankruptcy process begins with filing of a petition in a court or before an appropriate authority designated for this purpose. The debtor’s assets are then evaluated and used to pay the creditors in accordance with law.

Therefore, while insolvency is the inability of debtors to repay their debts, the bankruptcy, on the other hand, is a formal declaration of insolvency in accordance with law of the land. Insolvency describes a situation where the debtor is unable to meet his/her obligations and bankruptcy occurs when a court determines insolvency, and gives legal orders for it to be resolved. Thus insolvency is a state and bankruptcy is the conclusion.

The term insolvency is used for individuals as well as organisations/corporates. If insolvency is not resolved, it leads to **bankruptcy** in case of individuals and **liquidation** in case of corporates.

Section 79(4) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 defines the term “**bankruptcy**” as the state of being bankrupt.

According to Section 79(3) of the Code, “**bankrupt**” means

- (a) a debtor who has been adjudged as bankrupt by a bankruptcy order under section 126;
- (b) each of the partners of a firm, where a bankruptcy order under section 126 has been made against a firm; or
- (c) any person adjudged as an undischarged insolvent.

Liquidation, on the other hand, in its general sense, means closure or winding up of an corporation or an incorporated entity through legal process on account of its inability to meet its obligations or to pay its debts. In order to clear the indebtedness, the assets are sold at the most reasonable rates by a competent liquidator appointed in this regard.

Historical Developments of Insolvency Laws in India

The law of Insolvency in India owes its origin to English law. India being a colony of the United Kingdom, followed the English insolvency system. In India, the earliest provisions relating to insolvency can be traced to sections 23 and 24 of the Government of India Act, 1800. These sections conferred insolvency jurisdiction on Supreme

Court at Fort Williams (Calcutta), Madras and Recorder's Court at Bombay as the need for an insolvency law was first felt in Presidency Towns of Calcutta, Bombay and Madras where the British majorly carried on their trade. These Courts were empowered to make rules and grant relief to insolvent debtors.

Later insolvency courts were established in the Presidency-towns when Statute 9 (Geo. IV c. 73) was passed in 1828. This Act of 1828 marks the beginning of special insolvency legislation in India. The insolvency court had a distinct existence although the court was presided over by a Judge of the Supreme Court. The Act of 1828 was originally intended to remain in force for a period of four years but subsequent legislation extended its duration up to 1848. The Provisions of the Indian Insolvency Act was passed in 1848 and remained in force until the enactment of the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909. Later Provisional Insolvency Act was passed in 1920.

The Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909 and Provisional Insolvency Act, 1920 were two major enactments that dealt with personal insolvency but the two differ in respect of their territorial jurisdiction. While Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909 applied in Presidency towns of Calcutta, Bombay and Madras, the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920 applied to all provinces of India. These two Acts were applicable to individuals as well as partnership firms.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 has repealed both the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909 and the Provisional Insolvency Act, 1920.

Before the enactment of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the provisions relating to insolvency and bankruptcy were fragmented and there was no single law to deal with insolvency and bankruptcy in India. Before the enactment of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 the following Acts dealt with insolvency and Bankruptcy in India:

- The Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909
- Provisional Insolvency Act, 1920
- Indian Partnership Act, 1932
- The Companies Act, 1956
- The Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 (SICA)
- The Recovery of Debts due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 (RDDBFI Act)
- The Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Securities Interest Act, 2002 (SARFESI Act, 2002)
- The Companies Act, 2013

Under the Constitution of India 'Bankruptcy & Insolvency' is provided in Entry 9 of List III (Concurrent List) in the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution. Hence both the Centre and State Governments are authorised to make laws on the subject.

Government committees on bankruptcy reforms

Various committees were constituted from time to time by the Government to review the existing bankruptcy and insolvency laws in India. These committees analysed the laws and suggested reforms to bring the law in tune with ever evolving circumstances. Following is a snapshot of various committees constituted along with the outcome.

S.No	Year	Committee/Commission	Recommendations/Outcome
1	1964	Third Law Commission	Third Law Commission was established in 1961 under the Chairmanship of Justice J L Kapur. It submitted 26th Law Commission Report in 1964 proposing amendments to the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920.
2	1981	Tiwari Committee	Following the recommendations of the Tiwari Committee, the Government of India enacted the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985, (SICA) in order to provide for timely detection of sickness in industrial companies and for expeditious determination of preventive and remedial measures.
3	1991	Narasimham Committee I	The government enacted Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions (RDDBFI) Act, 1993
4	1998	Narasimham Committee II	The committee's recommendations led to the enactment of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act (SARFAESI), 2002.
5	1999	Justice Eradi Committee	Recommended setting up of a National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) and proposed repeal of SICA.
6	2001	N L Mitra Committee	Proposed a comprehensive bankruptcy code.
7	2005	J J Irani Committee	The Committee proposed significant changes to make the restructuring and liquidation process speedier, efficient and effective and accordingly amendments were made to (RDDBFI) Act, 1993 and (SARFAESI), 2002.
8	2008	Raghuram Rajan Committee	Proposed improvements to credit infrastructure
9	2013	Financial Sector Legislative Reforms Commission	Recommended changes in Indian Financial Sector.
10	2014	Bankruptcy Law Reforms committee (BLRC)	Reviewed the existing bankruptcy and insolvency framework in the country and proposed the enactment of Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code as a uniform and comprehensive legislation on the subject.

Need for a New Law

Before the enactment of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, there was no single law in the country to deal with insolvency and bankruptcy. There were multiple overlapping laws and adjudicating forums dealing with financial failure and insolvency of companies and individuals in India. The framework for insolvency and bankruptcy was inadequate, ineffective and resulted in undue delays in resolution. The legal and institutional framework did not aid lenders in effective and timely recovery or restructuring of defaulted assets and causes undue strain on the Indian credit system.

Prior to the enactment of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, the provisions relating to insolvency and bankruptcy for companies were made in the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985, the Recovery of Debt Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993, the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 and the Companies Act, 2013. These statutes provided for creation of multiple fora such as Board of Industrial and Financial Reconstruction (BIFR), Debt

Recovery Tribunal (DRT) and National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) and their respective Appellate Tribunals. Liquidation of companies was handled by the High Courts. Individual bankruptcy and insolvency was dealt with under the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909, and the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920.

The liquidation of companies was handled under various laws and different authorities such as High Court, NCLT (National Company Law Tribunal) and Debt Recovery Tribunal had overlapping jurisdiction which was adversely affecting the debt recovery process.

The objective of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code is to consolidate and amend the laws relating to reorganization and insolvency resolution of corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals in a time bound manner. An effective legal framework for timely resolution of insolvency and bankruptcy will not only encourage entrepreneurship but will also improve Ease of Doing Business, and facilitate more investments leading to higher economic growth and development.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 – Introduction

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code Bill was drafted by a specially constituted “Bankruptcy Law Reforms Committee” (BLRC) under the Ministry of Finance. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code was introduced in the Lok Sabha on 21 December 2015 and was subsequently referred to a Joint Committee of Parliament. The Committee submitted its recommendations and the modified Code was passed by Lok Sabha on 5 May 2016. The Code was passed by Rajya Sabha on 11 May 2016 and it received the presidential assent on 28 May 2016.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 extends to the whole of India. However, Part III of the Code does not extend to the State of Jammu and Kashmir.

Section 1 of the Code provides that the Central Government may appoint different dates for different provisions of this Code and any reference in any such provision to the commencement of this Code shall be construed as a reference to the commencement of that provision.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 consolidates the existing framework by creating a single law for insolvency and bankruptcy. The Code applies to companies, partnerships, limited liability partnerships, individuals and any other body which the central government may specify.

Section 2 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 as amended vide the **Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Amendment) Act, 2018** provides that the provisions of the Code shall apply to –

- (a) any company incorporated under the Companies Act, 2013 or under any previous company law,
- (b) any other company governed by any special Act for the time being in force,
- (c) any Limited Liability Partnership incorporated under the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008,
- (d) such other body incorporated under any law for the time being in force, as the Central Government may, by notification, specify in this behalf,
- (e) personal guarantors to corporate debtors,
- (f) partnership firms and proprietorship firms; and
- (g) individuals, other than persons referred to in clause (e)

in relation to their insolvency, liquidation, voluntary liquidation or bankruptcy, as the case may be.

The Insolvency and bankruptcy Code, 2016 is one of the biggest economic reforms which provides a uniform and comprehensive insolvency legislation covering corporates, partnerships and individuals (other than financial firms). The Code gives both the creditors and debtors the power to initiate proceeding. It has helped India achieve a historic 30-spot jump in the ease of doing business rankings by consolidating the law and providing for resolution of insolvencies in a time-bound manner.

Key Objectives of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016

The objects clause of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code lays down the following key objectives:

1. To consolidate and amend the laws relating to reorganisation and insolvency resolution of corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals
2. To provide for a time bound insolvency resolution mechanism
3. To ensure maximisation of value of assets,
4. To promote entrepreneurship,
5. To increase availability of credit
6. To balance the interests of all the stakeholders including alteration in the order of priority of payment of Government dues and
7. To establish an Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India as a regulatory body
8. To provide procedure for connected and incidental matters.

HOW CODE IS ORGANISED

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 consists of total 255 sections organised in five Parts. Part II deals with insolvency resolution and liquidation for corporate persons whereas Part III lays down procedure for insolvency resolution and bankruptcy for individuals and partnership firms. Part IV of the Code makes provisions for regulation of Insolvency Professionals, Agencies and Information Utilities and Part V includes provisions for miscellaneous matters. The Code also has eleven Schedules which amends various statutes.

PART I PRELIMINARY (SECTIONS 1 TO 3)

Part II Insolvency Resolution and Liquidation for Corporate Persons

- Chapter I Preliminary (Sections 4 to 5)
- Chapter II Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process (Sections 6 to 32)
- Chapter III Liquidation Process (Sections 33 to 54)
- Chapter IV Fast Track Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process (Sections 55 to 58)
- Chapter V Voluntary Liquidation of Corporate Persons (Section 59)
- Chapter VI Adjudicating Authority for Corporate Persons (Sections 60 to 67)
- Chapter VII Offences and Penalties (Sections 68 to 77)

Part III Insolvency Resolution and Bankruptcy for Individuals and Partnership Firms

- Chapter I Preliminary (Sections 78 to 79)
- Chapter II Fresh Start Process (Sections 80 to 93)
- Chapter III Insolvency Resolution Process (Sections 94 to 120)
- Chapter IV Bankruptcy Order for Individuals and Partnership Firms (Sections 121 to 148)
- Chapter V Administration and Distribution of the Estate of the Bankrupt (Sections 149 to 178)
- Chapter VI Adjudicating Authority for Individuals and Partnership Firms (Sections 179 to 187)

Part IV Regulation of Insolvency Professionals, Agencies and Information Utilities

- Chapter I The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Sections 188 to 195)
- Chapter II Powers and Functions of the Board (Sections 196 to 198)
- Chapter III Insolvency Professional Agencies (Sections 199 to 205)
- Chapter IV Insolvency Professionals (Sections 206 to 208)
- Chapter V Information Utilities (Sections 209 to 216)
- Chapter VI Inspection and Investigation (Sections 217 to 220)
- Chapter VII Finance, Accounts and Audit (Sections 221 to 223)

Part V Miscellaneous (Sections 224 to 255)

- The First Schedule (see Section 245) amendment to the Indian Partnership Act, 1932
- The Second Schedule (see Section 246) amendment to the Central Excise Act, 1944
- The Third Schedule (see Section 247) amendment to the Income-tax Act, 1961
- The Fourth Schedule (see Section 248) amendment to the Customs Act, 1962
- The Fifth Schedule (see Section 249) amendment to the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993
- The Sixth Schedule (see Section 250) amendment to the Finance Act, 1994
- The Seventh Schedule (see Section 251) amendment to the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002
- The Eighth Schedule (see Section 252) amendment to the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Repeal Act, 2003
- The Ninth Schedule (see Section 253) amendment to the Payment and Settlement Systems Act, 2007
- The Tenth Schedule (see Section 254) amendment to the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008
- The Eleventh Schedule (see Section 255) amendments to the Companies Act, 2013

Salient Features of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016

1. The Insolvency and bankruptcy Code, 2016 offers a uniform, comprehensive insolvency legislation covering all companies, partnerships and individuals. Financial firms are not included in the ambit of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.
2. To ensure a formal and time bound insolvency resolution process, the Code creates a new institutional framework consisting of the Bankruptcy Board of India (IBBI), Adjudicating Authorities (AAs), Insolvency Professionals (IPs), Insolvency Professional Agencies (IPAs) and Information Utilities (IUs).
3. The Code provides for Insolvency Professionals (IPs), a class of regulated but private professionals having minimum standards of professional and ethical conduct, to act as intermediary in the insolvency resolution process. Insolvency Professional Agencies are designated to regulate Insolvency Professionals. These agencies conduct examinations to enrol Insolvency Professionals and enforce a code of conduct for their functioning. Following are the designated Insolvency Professional Agencies (IPAs) established under the Code:
 - The Indian Institute of Insolvency Professionals of ICAI,

- ICSI Institute of Insolvency Professionals and
- Insolvency Professional Agency of Institute of Cost Accountants of India

To regulate the working of Insolvency Professional Agencies (IPAs), the Bankruptcy Board of India (IBBI) has framed the following regulations in exercise of the powers conferred by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016:

- The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Model Bye-Laws and Governing Board of Insolvency Professional Agencies) Regulations, 2016 and
- The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Professional Agencies) Regulations, 2016.

4. The Insolvency Professionals control the assets of the debtor during the insolvency resolution process. The insolvency professional verifies the claims of the creditors, constitutes a committee of creditors, runs the debtor's business during the moratorium period and assists the creditors in finalising the revival plan. In liquidation, the insolvency professional acts as a liquidator and bankruptcy trustee. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has framed **the IBBI (Insolvency Professional) Regulations, 2016** to regulate the working of Insolvency Professionals. These regulations are amended from time to time by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.
5. While the Insolvency professionals assist in the insolvency resolution proceedings envisaged in the Code, the Information Utilities, on the other hand, collect, collate, authenticate and disseminate financial information. The purpose of such collection, collation, authentication and dissemination financial information of debtors in centralised electronic databases is to facilitate swift decision making in the resolution proceedings. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has framed **the IBBI (Information Utilities) Regulations, 2017**. These regulations are amended from time to time by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.
6. The Code provides for the constitution of a new insolvency regulator i.e., the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (IBBI). Its role includes overseeing the functioning of insolvency intermediaries i.e., insolvency professionals, insolvency professional agencies and information utilities as well as regulating the insolvency process. The members of the Board includes representatives from the central government as well as the Reserve Bank of India. The Board is empowered to frame and implement rules to regulate the profession as well as processes envisaged in the Code. The Bankruptcy Board of India has also been designated as the 'Authority' under the Companies (Registered Valuers and Valuation Rules), 2017 for regulation and development of the profession of valuers in the country.
7. The Code proposes two tribunals to adjudicate insolvency resolution cases. In the case of insolvency of companies and Limited Liability Partnerships (LLPs), the adjudication authority is the National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT), while the cases involving individuals and limited liability partnerships are handled by the Debts Recovery Tribunals (DRTs). The insolvency proceeding will be initiated by NCLT or DRT, as the case may be, after verification of the claims of the initiator. Appeals from NCLT orders lie to the National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT) and thereafter to the Supreme Court of India. For individuals and other persons, the adjudicating authority is the DRT. Appeals from DLT orders lie to the Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal (DRAT) and thereafter to the Supreme Court.

To ensure that the insolvency resolution is commercially viable, the Code separates the commercial aspects from the judicial aspects and thus limits the role of adjudicating authorities to ensuring due process rather than adjudicating on the merits of the insolvency resolution.

8. To initiate an insolvency process for **corporate debtors**, the default should be at least **INR 100,000**. This limit may be increased by the Government up to **INR 10,000,000**. For **individuals and unlimited**

partnerships, the minimum default amount is INR 1000. The Government may later revise the minimum amount of default to a higher threshold.

9. In resolution process for corporate persons, the Code proposes two independent stages:
 - (i) **Insolvency Resolution Process**, during which the creditors assess the viability of debtor's business and the options for its rescue and revival.
 - (ii) **Liquidation**, in case the insolvency resolution process fails or financial creditors decide to wind up and distribute the assets of the debtor.
10. The Code envisages two distinct processes in case of Insolvency Resolution Process (IRP) for Individuals/Unlimited Partnerships
 - (i) Automatic Fresh Start
 - (ii) Insolvency Resolution
11. The Code provides a **Fresh Start Process** for individuals under which they will be eligible for a debt waiver of up to INR 35,000. The individual will be eligible for the waiver subject to certain limits prescribed under the Code. Under the automatic fresh start process, eligible debtors can apply to the Debt Recovery Tribunal (DRT) for discharge from certain debts not exceeding a specified threshold, allowing them to start afresh.
12. A financial creditor (for a defaulted financial debt) or an operational creditor (for an unpaid operational debt) can initiate an Insolvency Resolution Process (IRP) against a **corporate debtor**. The defaulting corporate debtor, its shareholders or employees, may also initiate voluntary insolvency proceedings. The National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) is the designated adjudicating authority in case of corporate debtors.

In case of individuals and unlimited partnerships, the insolvency resolution process consists of preparation of a repayment plan by the debtor. If approved by creditors, the DRT passes an order binding the debtor and creditors to the repayment plan. If the plan is rejected or fails, the debtor or creditors may apply for a bankruptcy order.

Section 11 of the Code disentitles the following persons to make an application to initiate corporate insolvency resolution process:

- (a) a corporate debtor undergoing a corporate insolvency resolution process; or
- (b) a corporate debtor having completed corporate insolvency resolution process twelve months preceding the date of making of the application; or
- (c) a corporate debtor or a financial creditor who has violated any of the terms of resolution plan which was approved twelve months before the date of making of an application under this Chapter; or
- (d) a corporate debtor in respect of whom a liquidation order has been made.

13. The Code provides for a time bound Insolvency Resolution Process for companies and individuals, which is required to be completed within 180 days (subject to a one-time extension by 90 days). If the resolution plan does not get finalised or is rejected by NCLT or DRT on technical grounds, then assets of the debtor are sold to repay his outstanding dues.
14. The Code makes significant changes in the priority of claims for distribution of liquidation proceeds. In case of liquidation, the assets will be distributed in the following order, in case of liquidation: (i) fees of insolvency professional and costs related to the resolution process, (ii) workmen's dues for the preceding 24 months and secured creditors, (iii) employee wages, (iv) unsecured creditors, (v)

government dues and remaining secured creditors (any remaining debt if they enforce their collateral), (vi) any remaining debt, and (vii) shareholders.

Before the enactment of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, the Government dues were immediately below the claims of secured creditors and workmen in order of priority. Now the Central and State Government's dues stand below the claims of secured creditors, workmen dues, employee dues and other unsecured financial creditors.

15. The Code provides for the creation of Insolvency and Bankruptcy Fund. Section 224 of the Code provides that the following amounts shall be credited to the fund
- (a) the grants made by the Central Government for the purposes of the Fund;
 - (b) the amount deposited by persons as contribution to the Fund;
 - (c) the amount received in the Fund from any other source; and
 - (d) the interest or other income received out of the investment made from the Fund.

Section 224(3) further provides that a person who has contributed any amount to the Fund may, in the event of proceedings initiated in respect of such person under the Code before an Adjudicating Authority, make an application to such Adjudicating Authority for withdrawal of funds not exceeding the amount contributed by it, for making payments to workmen, protecting the assets of such persons, meeting the incidental costs during the proceedings or such other purposes as may be prescribed.

16. The Code specifies stringent penalties for certain offences such as concealing property in case of corporate insolvency. The imprisonment in such cases may extend up to five years, or a fine of up to one crore rupees, or both.
17. In case of cross-border insolvency proceedings, the central government may enter into bilateral agreements and reciprocal arrangements with other countries to enforce provisions of the Code.

The Code repeals **the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909** and **the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920**. In addition, it amends the following 11 Acts:

- The Indian Partnership Act, 1932
- The Central Excise Act, 1944
- The Income-tax Act, 1961
- The Customs Act, 1962
- The Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993
- The Finance Act, 1994
- The Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002
- The Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Repeal Act, 2003
- The Payment and Settlement Systems Act, 2007
- The Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008
- The Companies Act, 2013

PILLARS OF INSOLVENCY AND BANKRUPTCY CODE, 2016

(A) Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (IBBI)

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides for the constitution of a new insolvency regulator i.e., the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (IBBI). The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India was established

on 1st October 2016. It is a unique regulator which regulates a profession as well as processes under the Code. Its role includes overseeing the functioning of insolvency intermediaries i.e., insolvency professionals, insolvency professional agencies and information utilities. The Board is responsible for implementation of the Code that consolidates and amends the laws relating to insolvency resolution of **corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals** in a time bound manner. The Board is empowered to frame and enforce rules for various processes under the Code, namely, corporate insolvency resolution, corporate liquidation, individual insolvency resolution and individual bankruptcy.

Section 188(2) of the Code provides that the Board shall be a body corporate having perpetual succession and a common seal, with power, subject to the provisions of this Code, to acquire, hold and dispose of property, both movable and immovable, and to contract, and shall, by the said name, sue or be sued. As per section 189(4), the term of office of the Chairperson and members (other than ex officio members) shall be five years or till they attain the age of sixty-five years, whichever is earlier, and they shall be eligible for reappointment.

Removal of member from office

Section 190 empowers the Central Government to remove a member from office if he –

- (a) is an undischarged bankrupt as defined under Part III;
- (b) has become physically or mentally incapable of acting as a member;
- (c) has been convicted of an offence, which in the opinion of the Central Government involves moral turpitude;
- (d) has, so abused his position as to render his continuation in office detrimental to the public interest.

Section 190 mandates that no member shall be removed under clause (d) unless he has been given a reasonable opportunity of being heard in the matter.

Powers and Functions of the Board

Section 196(1) of the Code (**as amended by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**) provides that the Board shall, subject to the general direction of the Central Government, perform all or any of the following functions namely:

- (a) Register insolvency professional agencies, insolvency professionals and information utilities and renew, withdraw, suspend or cancel such registrations.
- (aa) promote the development of, and regulate, the working and practices of, insolvency professionals, insolvency professional agencies and information utilities and other institutions, in furtherance of the purposes of this Code.
- (b) Specify the minimum eligibility requirements for registration of insolvency professional agencies, insolvency professionals and information utilities.
- (c) Levy fee or other charges for carrying out the purposes of this Code, including fee for registration and renewal of insolvency professional agencies, insolvency professionals and information utilities.
- (d) Specify by regulations standards for the functioning of insolvency professional agencies, insolvency professionals and information utilities.
- (e) Lay down by regulations the minimum curriculum for the examination of the insolvency professionals for their enrolment as members of the insolvency professional agencies.
- (f) Carry out inspections and investigations on insolvency professional agencies, insolvency professionals

and information utilities and pass such orders as may be required for compliance of the provisions of this Code and the regulations issued hereunder.

- (g) Monitor the performance of insolvency professional agencies, insolvency professionals and information utilities and pass any directions as may be required for compliance of the provisions of this Code and the regulations issued hereunder.
- (h) Call for any information and records from the insolvency professional agencies, insolvency professionals and information utilities.
- (i) Publish such information, data, research studies and other information as may be specified by regulations.
- (j) Specify by regulations the manner of collecting and storing data by the information utilities and for providing access to such data.
- (k) Collect and maintain records relating to insolvency and bankruptcy cases and disseminate information relating to such cases.
- (l) Constitute such committees as may be required including in particular the committees laid down in Section 197.
- (m) Promote transparency and best practices in its governance.
- (n) Maintain websites and such other universally accessible repositories of electronic information as may be necessary.
- (o) Enter into memorandum of understanding with any other statutory authorities
- (p) Issue necessary guidelines to the insolvency professional agencies, insolvency professionals and information utilities.
- (q) Specify mechanism for redressal of grievances against insolvency professionals, insolvency professional agencies and information utilities and pass orders relating to complaints filed against the aforesaid for compliance of the provisions of this Code and the regulations issued hereunder.
- (r) Conduct periodic study, research and audit the functioning and performance of to the insolvency professional agencies, insolvency professionals and information utilities at such intervals as may be specified by the Board.
- (s) Specify mechanisms for issuing regulations, including the conduct of public consultation processes before notification of any regulations.
- (t) Make regulations and guidelines on matters relating to insolvency and bankruptcy as may be required under this Code, including mechanism for time bound disposal of the assets of the corporate debtor or debtor.
- (u) Perform such other functions as may be prescribed.

Section 196(2) of the Code further provides that the Board may make model bye-laws to be to adopted by insolvency professional agencies which may provide for:

- (a) The minimum standards of professional competence of the members of insolvency professional agencies.
- (b) The standards for professional and ethical conduct of the members of insolvency professional agencies.
- (c) Requirements for enrolment of persons as members of insolvency professional agencies which shall be non-discriminatory.

Explanation.— For the purposes of this clause, the term “non-discriminatory” means lack of discrimination on the grounds of religion, caste, gender or place of birth and such other grounds as may be specified.

- (d) The manner of granting membership.
- (e) Setting up of a governing board for internal governance and management of insolvency professional agency in accordance with the regulations specified by the Board.
- (f) The information required to be submitted by members including the form and the time for submitting such information.
- (g) The specific classes of persons to whom services shall be provided at concessional rates or for no remuneration by members.
- (h) The grounds on which penalties may be levied upon the members of insolvency professional agencies and the manner thereof.
- (i) A fair and transparent mechanism for redressal of grievances against the members of insolvency professional agencies.
- (j) The grounds under which the insolvency professionals may be expelled from the membership of insolvency professional agencies.
- (k) The quantum of fee and the manner of collecting fee for inducting persons as its members.
- (l) The procedure for enrolment of persons as members of insolvency professional agency.
- (m) The manner of conducting examination for enrolment of insolvency professionals.
- (n) The manner of monitoring and reviewing the working of insolvency professional who are members.
- (o) The duties and other activities to be performed by members.
- (p) The manner of conducting disciplinary proceedings against its members and imposing penalties.
- (q) The manner of utilising the amount received as penalty imposed against any insolvency professional.

Section 196(3) states that the Board shall have the same powers as are vested in a civil court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, while trying a suit, in respect of the following matters, namely:

- (a) The discovery and production of books of account and other documents, at such place and such time as may be specified by the Board.
- (b) Summoning and enforcing the attendance of persons and examining them on oath.
- (c) Inspection of any books, registers and other documents of any person at any place.
- (d) Issuing of commissions for the examination of witnesses or documents.

(B) Insolvency Professionals (IPs)

The Code provides for Insolvency Professionals (IPs) to act as intermediary in the insolvency resolution process. Insolvency professionals are a class of regulated but private professionals having minimum standards of professional and ethical conduct. Section 3(19) of the Code defines an “insolvency professional” as a person enrolled under section 206 with an insolvency professional agency as its member and registered with the Board as an insolvency professional under section 207.

An insolvency professional plays a very important role under the Code. He acts as a “resolution professional” in the corporate insolvency resolution process (specified in Part II of the Code which deals with corporate persons) as well as a “resolution professional” under Part III of the (which deals with Insolvency Resolution and Bankruptcy for Individuals and Partnership Firms) for conducting the fresh start process or insolvency resolution process.

An insolvency professional also acts as a liquidator in accordance with the provisions of Part II as well as a “bankruptcy trustee” for the estate of the bankrupt under section 125 in Part III of the Code.

Enrolment and Registration of insolvency professionals

Section 206 lays down that no person shall render his services as insolvency professional under this Code without being enrolled as a member of an insolvency professional agency and registered with the Board.

Section 207(1) further lays down that every insolvency professional shall, after obtaining the membership of any insolvency professional agency, register himself with the Board within such time, in such manner and on payment of such fee, as may be specified by regulations. Section 207(2) empowers the IBBI to specify the categories of professionals or persons possessing such qualifications and experience in the field of finance, law, management, insolvency or such other field to act as insolvency professionals.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has framed **the IBBI (Insolvency Professional) Regulations, 2016** to regulate the working of Insolvency Professionals. These regulations are amended from time to time by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Functions and obligations of insolvency professionals

Section 208(1) of the Code provides that where any insolvency resolution, fresh start, liquidation or bankruptcy process has been initiated, it shall be the function of an insolvency professional to take such actions as may be necessary, in the following matters, namely:–

- (a) a fresh start order process under Chapter II of Part III;
- (b) individual insolvency resolution process under Chapter III of Part III;
- (c) corporate insolvency resolution process under Chapter II of Part II;
- (d) individual bankruptcy process under Chapter IV of Part III; and (e) liquidation of a corporate debtor firm under Chapter III of Part II.

Section 208(2) mandates that every insolvency professional shall abide by the following code of conduct:–

- (a) to take reasonable care and diligence while performing his duties;
- (b) to comply with all requirements and terms and conditions specified in the bye-laws of the insolvency professional agency of which he is a member;
- (c) to allow the insolvency professional agency to inspect his records;
- (d) to submit a copy of the records of every proceeding before the Adjudicating Authority to the Board as well as to the insolvency professional agency of which he is a member; and
- (e) to perform his functions in such manner and subject to such conditions as may be specified.

(C) Insolvency Professional Agencies (IPA)

Section 3(20) of the Code defines “insolvency professional agency” as any person registered with the Board under section 201 as an insolvency professional agency.

Insolvency Professional Agencies are designated to regulate Insolvency Professionals. These agencies conduct examinations to enrol Insolvency Professionals and enforce a code of conduct for their functioning. In exercise of powers conferred by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Board of India (IBBI) has framed the following regulations to regulate the working of Insolvency Professional Agencies (IPAs):

- The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Model Bye-Laws and Governing Board of Insolvency Professional Agencies) Regulations, 2016 and
- The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Professional Agencies) Regulations, 2016.

Following are the Insolvency Professional Agencies (IPAs) designated under the Code :

- The Indian Institute of Insolvency Professionals of ICAI
- ICSI Institute of Insolvency Professionals and
- Insolvency Professional Agency of Institute of Cost Accountants of India

Section 199 of the Code provides that save as otherwise provided in this Code, no person shall carry on its business as insolvency professional agencies under this Code and enrol insolvency professionals as its members except under and in accordance with a certificate of registration issued in this behalf by the Board.

According to Section 204 of the Code, an insolvency professional agencies perform the following functions, namely:

- (a) grant membership to persons who fulfil all requirements set out in its byelaws on payment of membership fee;
- (b) lay down standards of professional conduct for its members;
- (c) monitor the performance of its members;
- (d) safeguard the rights, privileges and interests of insolvency professionals who are its members;
- (e) suspend or cancel the membership of insolvency professionals who are its members on the grounds set out in its bye-laws;
- (f) redress the grievances of consumers against insolvency professionals who are its members; and
- (g) publish information about its functions, list of its members, performance of its members and such other information as may be specified by regulations.

(D) Adjudicating Authority (AA)

Section 5(1) of the Code provides that the “Adjudicating Authority” for insolvency resolution and liquidation for corporate persons means National Company Law Tribunal constituted under section 408 of the Companies Act, 2013. Section 60(5) of the Code further provides an notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other law for the time being in force, the National Company Law Tribunal shall have jurisdiction to entertain or dispose of –

- (a) any application or proceeding by or against the corporate debtor or corporate person;
- (b) any claim made by or against the corporate debtor or corporate person, including claims by or against any of its subsidiaries situated in India; and
- (c) any question of priorities or any question of law or facts, arising out of or in relation to the insolvency resolution or liquidation proceedings of the corporate debtor or corporate person under this Code.

Section 63 of the Code excludes the jurisdiction of the civil courts. It provides that no civil court or authority shall have jurisdiction to entertain any suit or proceedings in respect of any matter on which National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) or the National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT) has jurisdiction under this Code.

Similarly, in case of individuals and partnership firms, section 79(1) of the Code provides that the “Adjudicating Authority” for insolvency resolution and bankruptcy for individuals and partnership firms is the Debt Recovery Tribunal constituted under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993.

Section 179(1) of the Code provides that subject to the provisions of section 60, the Adjudicating Authority, in relation to insolvency matters of individuals and firms shall be the Debt Recovery Tribunal having territorial

jurisdiction over the place where the individual debtor actually and voluntarily resides or carries on business or personally works for gain and can entertain an application under this Code regarding such person.

Section 179(2) of the Code further provides that the Debt Recovery Tribunal shall, have jurisdiction to entertain or dispose of –

- (a) any suit or proceeding by or against the individual debtor;
- (b) any claim made by or against the individual debtor;
- (c) any question of priorities or any other question whether of law or facts, arising out of or in relation to insolvency and bankruptcy of the individual debtor or firm under this Code.

Section 180 of the Code excludes the jurisdiction of civil courts. The section provides that no civil court or authority shall have jurisdiction to entertain any suit or proceedings in respect of any matter on which the Debt Recovery Tribunal or the Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal has jurisdiction under this Code.

Thus, the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code proposes two tribunals to adjudicate insolvency resolution cases. In the case of insolvency of companies and Limited Liability Partnerships (LLPs), the adjudication authority is the National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT), while the cases involving individuals and limited liability partnerships are handled by the Debts Recovery Tribunals (DRTs).

Appeals from NCLT orders lie to the National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT) and thereafter to the Supreme Court of India. For individuals and other persons, the adjudicating authority is the DRT. Appeals from DLT orders lie to the Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal (DRAT) and thereafter to the Supreme Court.

(E) Information Utility (IU)

Section 3(21) of the Code defines an “information utility” as a person who is registered with the Board as an information utility under section 210.

The Insolvency professionals assist in the insolvency resolution proceedings envisaged in the Code, the Information Utility, on the other hand, collect, collate, authenticate and disseminate financial information. The purpose of such collection, collation, authentication and dissemination financial information of debtors is to facilitate swift decision making in the resolution proceedings. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India oversees the functioning of such information utilities. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has framed **the IBBI (Information Utilities) Regulations, 2017**. These regulations are amended from time to time by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Obligations of information utility (Section 214)

- (a) create and store financial information in a universally accessible format;
- (b) accept electronic submissions of financial information from persons who are under obligations to submit financial information under sub-section (1) of section 215, in such form and manner as may be specified by regulations;
- (c) accept, in specified form and manner, electronic submissions of financial information from persons who intend to submit such information;
- (d) meet such minimum service quality standards as may be specified by regulations;
- (e) get the information received from various persons authenticated by all concerned parties before storing such information;
- (f) provide access to the financial information stored by it to any person who intends to access such information in such manner as may be specified by regulations;
- (g) publish such statistical information as may be specified by regulations;
- (h) have inter-operability with other information utilities.

Key Definitions and Concepts

Sections 3, 5 and 79 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 define important terms used in the Code.

Section 3 of the Code defines general important terms used in the Code whereas section 5 of the Code defines important terms relating to Insolvency Resolution and Liquidation for **Corporate Persons** covered in Part II of the Code. Similarly section 79 of the Code defines important terms relating to Insolvency Resolution and Bankruptcy for **Individuals And Partnership Firms** which is discussed in Part 3 of the Code.

Definitions in Section 3 of the Code

Section 3(37) provides that words and expressions used but not defined in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 but defined in the Indian Contract Act, 1872, the Indian Partnership Act, 1932, the Securities Contract (Regulation) Act, 1956, the Securities Exchange Board of India Act, 1992, the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993, the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 and the Companies Act, 2013, shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in those Acts. Therefore, all such words and expressions not defined in the Code but defined in other Acts shall have the meanings assigned to them in those other Acts.

Section 3 states that unless the context otherwise requires,

1. "Board" means the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India established under sub-section (1) of section 188 [Section 3(1)].
2. "Bench" means a bench of the Adjudicating Authority [Section 3(2)].
3. "Bye-laws" mean the bye-laws made by the insolvency professional agency under section 205 [Section 3(3)].
4. "Charge" means an interest or lien created on the property or assets of any person or any of its undertakings or both, as the case may be, as security and includes a mortgage [Section 3(4)].
5. "Claim" means –
 - (a) a right to payment, whether or not such right is reduced to judgment, fixed, disputed, undisputed, legal, equitable, secured or unsecured;
 - (b) right to remedy for breach of contract under any law for the time being in force, if such breach gives rise to a right to payment, whether or not such right is reduced to judgment, fixed, matured, unmatured, disputed, undisputed, secured or unsecured [Section 3(6)].
6. "Corporate Person" means a company as defined in clause (20) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013, a limited liability partnership, as defined in clause (n) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008, or any other person incorporated with limited liability under any law for the time being in force but shall not include any financial service provider [Section 3(7)].
7. "Corporate Debtor" means a corporate person who owes a debt to any person [Section 3(8)].
8. "Core Services" means services rendered by an information utility for –
 - (a) accepting electronic submission of financial information in such form and manner as may be specified;
 - (b) safe and accurate recording of financial information;
 - (c) authenticating and verifying the financial information submitted by a person; and
 - (d) providing access to information stored with the information utility to persons as may be specified [Section 3(9)].

9. “Creditor” means any person to whom a debt is owed and includes a financial creditor, an operational creditor, a secured creditor, an unsecured creditor and a decree holder [Section 3(10)].
10. “Debt” means a liability or obligation in respect of a claim which is due from any person and includes a financial debt and operational debt [Section 3(11)].
11. “Default” means non-payment of debt when whole or any part or instalment of the amount of debt has become due and payable and is not [paid] by the debtor or the corporate debtor, as the case may be [Section 3(12)].

Section 3(12) of the Code was amended by the **Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**. The aforesaid amendment substituted the word “repaid” with the word “paid” in section.

12. “Financial Information”, in relation to a person, means one or more of the following categories of information, namely:–
 - (a) records of the debt of the person;
 - (b) records of liabilities when the person is solvent;
 - (c) records of assets of person over which security interest has been created;
 - (d) records, if any, of instances of default by the person against any debt;
 - (e) records of the balance sheet and cash-flow statements of the person; and
 - (f) such other information as may be specified [Section 3(13)].
13. “Financial Institution” means –
 - (a) a scheduled bank;
 - (b) financial institution as defined in section 45-I of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934;
 - (c) public financial institution as defined in clause (72) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013; and
 - (d) such other institution as the Central Government may by notification specify as a financial institution [Section 3(14)].
14. “Financial Product” means securities, contracts of insurance, deposits, credit arrangements including loans and advances by banks and financial institutions, retirement benefit plans, small savings instruments, foreign currency contracts other than contracts to exchange one currency (whether Indian or not) for another which are to be settled immediately, or any other instrument as may be prescribed [Section 3(15)].
15. “Financial Service” includes any of the following services, namely:–
 - (a) accepting of deposits;
 - (b) safeguarding and administering assets consisting of financial products, belonging to another person, or agreeing to do so;
 - (c) effecting contracts of insurance;
 - (d) offering, managing or agreeing to manage assets consisting of financial products belonging to another person;
 - (e) rendering or agreeing, for consideration, to render advice on or soliciting for the purposes of –
 - (i) buying, selling, or subscribing to, a financial product;

- (ii) availing a financial service; or
 - (iii) exercising any right associated with a financial product or financial service;
 - (f) establishing or operating an investment scheme;
 - (g) maintaining or transferring records of ownership of a financial product;
 - (h) underwriting the issuance or subscription of a financial product; or
 - (i) selling, providing, or issuing stored value or payment instruments or providing payment services [Section 3(16)].
16. “Financial Service Provider” means a person engaged in the business of providing financial services in terms of authorisation issued or registration granted by a financial sector regulator [Section 3(17)].
17. “Financial Sector Regulator” means an authority or body constituted under any law for the time being in force to regulate services or transactions of financial sector and includes the Reserve Bank of India, the Securities and Exchange Board of India, the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India, the Pension Fund Regulatory Authority and such other regulatory authorities as may be notified by the Central Government [Section 3(18)].
18. “Insolvency Professional” means a person enrolled under section 206 with an insolvency professional agency as its member and registered with the Board as an insolvency professional under section 207 [Section 3(19)].
19. “Insolvency Professional Agency” means any person registered with the Board under section 201 as an insolvency professional agency [Section 3(20)].
20. “Information Utility” means a person who is registered with the Board as an information utility under section 210 [Section 3(21)].
21. “Person” includes –
- (a) an individual;
 - (b) a Hindu Undivided Family;
 - (c) a company;
 - (d) a trust;
 - (e) a partnership;
 - (f) a limited liability partnership; and
 - (g) any other entity established under a statute, and includes a person resident outside India [Section 3(23)].
22. “Property” includes money, goods, actionable claims, land and every description of property situated in India or outside India and every description of interest including present or future or vested or contingent interest arising out of, or incidental to, property [Section 3(27)].
23. “Secured Creditor” means a creditor in favour of whom security interest is created [Section 3(30)].
24. “Security Interest” means right, title or interest or a claim to property, created in favour of, or provided for a secured creditor by a transaction which secures payment or performance of an obligation and includes mortgage, charge, hypothecation, assignment and encumbrance or any other agreement or arrangement securing payment or performance of any obligation of any person: Provided that security interest shall not include a performance guarantee; [Section 3(31)].

25. “Transaction” includes an agreement or arrangement in writing for the transfer of assets, or funds, goods or services, from or to the corporate debtor [Section 3(33)].
26. “Transfer” includes sale, purchase, exchange, mortgage, pledge, gift, loan or any other form of transfer of right, title, possession or lien [Section 3(34)].
27. “Transfer of Property” means transfer of any property and includes a transfer of any interest in the property and creation of any charge upon such property [Section 3(35)].

Definitions in Section 5 of the Code

Section 5 belongs to Part II of the Code which lays down procedure for insolvency resolution and liquidation to be followed in case of **corporate persons**. Section 5 states that unless the context otherwise requires:

1. “**Adjudicating Authority**”, for the purposes of Part II, means National Company Law Tribunal constituted under section 408 of the Companies Act, 2013 [Section 5(1)].
2. “**Constitutional Document**”, in relation to a corporate person, includes articles of association, memorandum of association of a company and incorporation document of a Limited Liability Partnership [Section 5(4)].
3. “**Corporate Applicant**” means –
 - (a) corporate debtor; or
 - (b) a member or partner of the corporate debtor who is authorised to make an application for the corporate insolvency resolution process under the constitutional document of the corporate debtor; or
 - (c) an individual who is in charge of managing the operations and resources of the corporate debtor; or
 - (d) a person who has the control and supervision over the financial affairs of the corporate debtor
4. “**Corporate Guarantor**” means a corporate person who is the surety in a contract of guarantee to a corporate debtor [Section 5(5A)].

“Corporate Guarantor” was not defined in the original Code. This definition was added by the **Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**.

5. “**Dispute**” includes a suit or arbitration proceedings relating to –
 - (a) the existence of the amount of debt;
 - (b) the quality of goods or service; or
 - (c) the breach of a representation or warranty [Section 5(6)].
6. “**Financial Creditor**” means any person to whom a financial debt is owed and includes a person to whom such debt has been legally assigned or transferred to [Section 5(7)].
7. “**Financial Debt**” means a debt along with interest, if any, which is disbursed against the consideration for the time value of money and includes –
 - (a) money borrowed against the payment of interest;
 - (b) any amount raised by acceptance under any acceptance credit facility or its de-materialised equivalent;
 - (c) any amount raised pursuant to any note purchase facility or the issue of bonds, notes, debentures, loan stock or any similar instrument;

44 PP-IL&P

- (d) the amount of any liability in respect of any lease or hire purchase contract which is deemed as a finance or capital lease under the Indian Accounting Standards or such other accounting standards as may be prescribed;
- (e) receivables sold or discounted other than any receivables sold on nonrecourse basis;
- (f) any amount raised under any other transaction, including any forward sale or purchase agreement, having the commercial effect of a borrowing;

Explanation – For the purposes of this sub-clause,

- (i) any amount raised from an allottee under a real estate project shall be deemed to be an amount having the commercial effect of a borrowing; and
- (ii) the expressions, “allottee” and “real estate project” shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in clauses (d) and (zn) of section 2 of the Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016.

[The above Explanation to clause (f) of Section 5(8) was added vide the **Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**.

- (g) any derivative transaction entered into in connection with protection against or benefit from fluctuation in any rate or price and for calculating the value of any derivative transaction, only the market value of such transaction shall be taken into account;
 - (h) any counter-indemnity obligation in respect of a guarantee, indemnity, bond, documentary letter of credit or any other instrument issued by a bank or financial institution;
 - (i) the amount of any liability in respect of any of the guarantee or indemnity for any of the items referred to in sub-clauses (a) to (h) of this clause [Section 5(8)].
8. **“Financial Position”**, in relation to any person, means the financial information of a person as on a certain date [Section 5(9)].
9. **“Information Memorandum”** means a memorandum prepared by resolution professional under sub-section (1) of section 29 [Section 5(10)].
10. **“Initiation Date”** means the date on which a financial creditor, corporate applicant or operational creditor, as the case may be, makes an application to the Adjudicating Authority for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process [Section 5(11)].
11. **“Insolvency Commencement Date”** means the date of admission of an application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process by the Adjudicating Authority under sections 7, 9 or section 10, as the case may be

[Provided that where the interim resolution professional is not appointed in the order admitting application under section 7, 9 or 10, the insolvency commencement date shall be the date on which such interim resolution professional is appointed by the Adjudicating Authority] [Section 5(12)].

[The above proviso was added vide the **Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**.

12. **“Insolvency Resolution Process Costs”** means –
- (a) the amount of any interim finance and the costs incurred in raising such finance;
 - (b) the fees payable to any person acting as a resolution professional;
 - (c) any costs incurred by the resolution professional in running the business of the corporate debtor as a going concern;

- (d) any costs incurred at the expense of the Government to facilitate the insolvency resolution process; and
 - (e) any other costs as may be specified by the Board [Section 5(13)].
13. “Insolvency Resolution Process Period” means the period of one hundred and eighty days beginning from the insolvency commencement date and ending on one hundred and eightieth day [Section 5(14)].
 14. “**Interim Finance**” means any financial debt raised by the resolution professional during the insolvency resolution process period [Section 5(15)].
 15. “**Liquidation Cost**” means any cost incurred by the liquidator during the period of liquidation subject to such regulations, as may be specified by the Board [Section 5(16)].
 16. “**Liquidation Commencement Date**” means the date on which proceedings for liquidation commence in accordance with section 33 or section 59, as the case may be [Section 5(17)].
 17. “**Liquidator**” means an insolvency professional appointed as a liquidator in accordance with the provisions of Chapter III or Chapter V of this Part, as the case may be [Section 5(18)].
 18. “**Operational Creditor**” means a person to whom an operational debt is owed and includes any person to whom such debt has been legally assigned or transferred [Section 5(20)].
 19. “**Operational Debt**” means a claim in respect of the provision of goods or services including employment or a debt in respect of the payment of dues arising under any law for the time being in force and payable to the Central Government, any State Government or any local authority [Section 5(21)].

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 substituted the word “repayment” with “payment” in Section 5(21) of the Code.

20. “**Personal Guarantor**” means an individual who is the surety in a contract of guarantee to a corporate debtor [Section 5(22)].
21. “**Personnel**” includes the directors, managers, key managerial personnel, designated partners and employees, if any, of the corporate debtor [Section 5(23)].
22. “**Related Party**”, in relation to a corporate debtor, means –
 - (a) a director or partner of the corporate debtor or a relative of a director or partner of the corporate debtor;
 - (b) a key managerial personnel of the corporate debtor or a relative of a key managerial personnel of the corporate debtor;
 - (c) a limited liability partnership or a partnership firm in which a director, partner, or manager of the corporate debtor or his relative is a partner;
 - (d) a private company in which a director, partner or manager of the corporate debtor is a director and holds along with his relatives, more than two per cent. of its share capital;
 - (e) a public company in which a director, partner or manager of the corporate debtor is a director and holds along with relatives, more than two per cent. of its paid-up share capital;
 - (f) anybody corporate whose board of directors, managing director or manager, in the ordinary course of business, acts on the advice, directions or instructions of a director, partner or manager of the corporate debtor;
 - (g) any limited liability partnership or a partnership firm whose partners or employees in the ordinary course of business, acts on the advice, directions or instructions of a director, partner or manager of the corporate debtor;

- (h) any person on whose advice, directions or instructions, a director, partner or manager of the corporate debtor is accustomed to act;
- (i) a body corporate which is a holding, subsidiary or an associate company of the corporate debtor, or a subsidiary of a holding company to which the corporate debtor is a subsidiary;
- (j) any person who controls more than twenty per cent. of voting rights in the corporate debtor on account of ownership or a voting agreement;
- (k) any person in whom the corporate debtor controls more than twenty per cent. of voting rights on account of ownership or a voting agreement;
- (l) any person who can control the composition of the board of directors or corresponding governing body of the corporate debtor;
- (m) any person who is associated with the corporate debtor on account of –
 - (i) participation in policy making processes of the corporate debtor; or
 - (ii) having more than two directors in common between the corporate debtor and such person; or
 - (iii) interchange of managerial personnel between the corporate debtor and such person; or
 - (iv) provision of essential technical information to, or from, the corporate debtor [Section 5(24)].

23. **“Related Party”, in relation to an individual**, means –

- (a) a person who is a relative of the individual or a relative of the spouse of the individual;
- (b) a partner of a limited liability partnership, or a limited liability partnership or a partnership firm, in which the individual is a partner;
- (c) a person who is a trustee of a trust in which the beneficiary of the trust includes the individual, or the terms of the trust confers a power on the trustee which may be exercised for the benefit of the individual;
- (d) a private company in which the individual is a director and holds along with his relatives, more than two per cent. of its share capital;
- (e) a public company in which the individual is a director and holds along with relatives, more than two per cent. of its paid-up share capital;
- (f) a body corporate whose board of directors, managing director or manager, in the ordinary course of business, acts on the advice, directions or instructions of the individual;
- (g) a limited liability partnership or a partnership firm whose partners or employees in the ordinary course of business, act on the advice, directions or instructions of the individual;
- (h) a person on whose advice, directions or instructions, the individual is accustomed to act;
- (i) a company, where the individual or the individual along with its related party, own more than fifty per cent. of the share capital of the company or controls the appointment of the board of directors of the company.

Explanation. For the purposes of this clause, –

- (a) “relative”, with reference to any person, means anyone who is related to another, in the following manner, namely: –
 - (i) members of a Hindu Undivided Family, (ii) husband, (iii) wife, (iv) father, (v) mother, (vi) son, (vii) daughter, (viii) son’s daughter and son, (ix) daughter’s daughter and son, (x) grandson’s

daughter and son, (xi) granddaughter's daughter and son, (xii) brother, (xiii) sister, (xiv) brother's son and daughter, (xv) sister's son and daughter, (xvi) father's father and mother, (xvii) mother's father and mother, (xviii) father's brother and sister, (xix) mother's brother and sister; and

- (b) wherever the relation is that of a son, daughter, sister or brother, their spouses shall also be included [Section 5(24A) added by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018].
24. **“Resolution Applicant”** means a person, who individually or jointly with any other person, submits a resolution plan to the resolution professional pursuant to the invitation made under clause (h) of sub-section (2) of section 25 [Section 5(25)].

The above definition of “Resolution applicant” was provided by **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Amendment) Act, 2018**. Originally, the definition of “resolution Applicant” was as follows:
 “Resolution Applicant” means any person who submits a resolution plan to the resolution professional.

25. **“Resolution Plan”** means a plan proposed by **resolution applicant** for insolvency resolution of the corporate debtor as a going concern in accordance with Part II [Section 5(26)].
26. **“Resolution Professional”**, for the purposes of this Part, means an insolvency professional appointed to conduct the corporate insolvency resolution process and includes an interim resolution professional [Section 5(27)].
27. **“Voting Share”** means the share of the voting rights of a single financial creditor in the committee of creditors which is based on the proportion of the financial debt owed to such financial creditor in relation to the financial debt owed by the corporate debtor [Section 5(28)].

Definitions in Section 79 of the Code

Section 79 belongs to Part III of the Code which lays down procedure for insolvency resolution and bankruptcy for **individuals and partnership firms**. Section 79 states that unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) **“Adjudicating Authority”** means the Debt Recovery Tribunal constituted under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 [Section 79(1)].
- (2) **“Associate”** of the debtor means –
- (a) a person who belongs to the immediate family of the debtor;
 - (b) a person who is a relative of the debtor or a relative of the spouse of the debtor;
 - (c) a person who is in partnership with the debtor;
 - (d) a person who is a spouse or a relative of any person with whom the debtor is in partnership;
 - (e) a person who is employer of the debtor or employee of the debtor;
 - (f) a person who is a trustee of a trust in which the beneficiaries of the trust include a debtor, or the terms of the trust confer a power on the trustee which may be exercised for the benefit of the debtor; and
 - (g) a company, where the debtor or the debtor along with his associates, own more than fifty per cent. of the share capital of the company or control the appointment of the board of directors of the company.

Explanation – For the purposes of this sub-section, “relative”, with reference to any person, means anyone who is related to another, if –

- (i) they are members of a Hindu Undivided Family;
 - (ii) one person is related to the other in such manner as may be prescribed [Section 79(2)].
- (3) **“Bankrupt”** means –
- (a) a debtor who has been adjudged as bankrupt by a bankruptcy order under section 126;
 - (b) each of the partners of a firm, where a bankruptcy order under section 126 has been made against a firm; or
 - (c) any person adjudged as an undischarged insolvent [Section 79(3)].
- (4) **“Bankruptcy”** means the state of being bankrupt [Section 79(4)].
- (5) **“Bankruptcy Debt”**, in relation to a bankrupt, means –
- (a) any debt owed by him as on the bankruptcy commencement date;
 - (b) any debt for which he may become liable after bankruptcy commencement date but before his discharge by reason of any transaction entered into before the bankruptcy commencement date; and
 - (c) any interest which is a part of the debt under section 171 [Section 79(5)].
- (6) **“Bankruptcy Commencement Date”** means the date on which a bankruptcy order is passed by the Adjudicating Authority under section 126 [Section 79(6)].
- (7) **“Bankruptcy Order”** means an order passed by an Adjudicating Authority under section 126 [Section 79(7)].
- (8) **“Bankruptcy Process”** means a process against a debtor under Chapters IV and V of this Part [Section 79(8)].
- (9) **“Bankruptcy Trustee”** means the insolvency professional appointed as a trustee for the estate of the bankrupt under section 125 [Section 79(9)].
- (10) **“Committee of Creditors”** means a committee constituted under section 134; [Section 79(11)].
- (11) **“Debtor”** includes a judgment-debtor [Section 79(12)].
- (12) **“Discharge Order”** means an order passed by the Adjudicating Authority discharging the debtor under sections 92, 119 and section 138, as the case may be [Section 79(13)].
- (13) **“Excluded Assets”** for the purposes of this part includes –
- (a) unencumbered tools, books, vehicles and other equipment as are necessary to the debtor or bankrupt for his personal use or for the purpose of his employment, business or vocation,
 - (b) unencumbered furniture, household equipment and provisions as are necessary for satisfying the basic domestic needs of the bankrupt and his immediate family;
 - (c) any unencumbered personal ornaments of such value, as may be prescribed, of the debtor or his immediate family which cannot be parted with, in accordance with religious usage;
 - (d) any unencumbered life insurance policy or pension plan taken in the name of debtor or his immediate family; and
 - (e) an unencumbered single dwelling unit owned by the debtor of such value as may be prescribed [Section 79(14)].
- (14) **“Excluded Debt”** means –

Lesson 3

Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process

INTRODUCTION

Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 deals with the insolvency resolution and liquidation for corporate persons. Section 4 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that Part II of the Code shall apply to matters relating to the insolvency and liquidation of corporate debtors where the minimum amount of the default is **one lakh rupees**. The proviso to section 4 empowers the Central Government to specify, by notification, the minimum amount of default of higher value but it shall not be more than **one crore rupees**.

Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 lays down the following two independent stages:

- (i) Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process [Sections 4 and 6 to 32] and
- (ii) Liquidation [Sections 33 to 54 and Section 59]

Chapter II of Part II deals with corporate insolvency resolution process while Chapter III together with Chapter V of Part II govern the liquidation process for corporate persons.

The expression “corporate insolvency resolution process” is not defined in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. **The Insolvency and Bankruptcy (Application to Adjudicating Authority) Rules, 2016** defines the expression “corporate insolvency resolution process”. According to Rule 3(b), “corporate insolvency resolution process” means the insolvency resolution process for corporate persons under Chapter II of Part II of the Code.

In **corporate insolvency resolution process**, the financial creditors assess the viability of debtor’s business and the options for its revival and rehabilitation. If the corporate insolvency resolution process fails or the financial creditors decide that the business of the debtor cannot be carried on in a profitable manner and it should be wound up, the debtor’s business undergoes the liquidation process.

In the **liquidation process**, the assets of the debtor are realised and distributed by the liquidator in accordance with the provisions of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Chapter II of Part II (together with Chapter VII of Part II which contains provisions relating to offences and penalties) specifically deals with corporate insolvency resolution process. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 also contains a provision for **Fast Track Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process** in Chapter IV of Part II of the Code and is applicable to small corporates as defined in Section 55(2) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Persons who may Initiate Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process

Section 6 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that where any corporate debtor commits a default, a **financial creditor, an operational creditor or the corporate debtor itself** may initiate corporate insolvency resolution process in respect of such corporate debtor in the manner as provided under Chapter II of Part II of the Code.

Thus in case of a default, the following people are entitled to initiate a corporate insolvency resolution process:

- i) a financial creditor,
- ii) an operational creditor or
- iii) the corporate debtor itself.

The term “**default**” means non-payment of debt when whole or any part or instalment of the amount of debt has become due and payable and is not paid by the debtor or the corporate debtor, as the case may be [Section 3(12)]. According to section 3(8), a “**corporate debtor**” means a corporate person who owes a debt to any person.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 defines the expressions “**financial creditor**” and “**operational creditor**”. According to Section 5(7), a “financial creditor” means any person to whom a **financial debt** is owed and includes a person to whom such debt has been legally assigned or transferred to and according to section 5(20) an “operational creditor” means a person to whom an **operational debt** is owed and includes any person to whom such debt has been legally assigned or transferred.

Thus, a “financial creditor” means any person to whom a financial debt is owed and an “operational creditor” means a person to whom an operational debt is owed and both these expressions also include persons to whom such debts have been legally assigned or transferred.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 also defines the expressions “financial debt” and “operational debt” in sections 5(8) and 5(21) of the Code respectively.

According to section 5(8) of the Code, a “financial debt” means a debt along with interest, if any, which is disbursed against the consideration for the time value of money. According to section 5(8), **a financial debt includes –**

- (a) money borrowed against the payment of interest;
- (b) any amount raised by acceptance under any acceptance credit facility or its dematerialised equivalent;
- (c) any amount raised pursuant to any note purchase facility or the issue of bonds, notes, debentures, loan stock or any similar instrument;
- (d) the amount of any liability in respect of any lease or hire purchase contract which is deemed as a finance or capital lease under the Indian Accounting Standards or such other accounting standards as may be prescribed;
- (e) receivables sold or discounted other than any receivables sold on non-recourse basis;
- (f) any amount raised under any other transaction, including any forward sale or purchase agreement, having the commercial effect of a borrowing;
- (g) any derivative transaction entered into in connection with protection against or benefit from fluctuation in any rate or price and for calculating the value of any derivative transaction, only the market value of such transaction shall be taken into account;
- (h) any counter-indemnity obligation in respect of a guarantee, indemnity, bond, documentary letter of credit or any other instrument issued by a bank or financial institution;
- (i) the amount of any liability in respect of any of the guarantee or indemnity for any of the items referred to in sub-clause (a) to (h) of this clause.

The definition of “financial debt” in section 5(8) of the Code was amended *vide* **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**. The (Second Amendment) Act of 2018 added an Explanation in sub clause (f) of section 5(8). The Explanation clarifies that for the purposes of sub-clause (f) any amount raised from an allottee under a real estate project shall be deemed to be an amount having the commercial effect of a borrowing. Thus, an **allottee under a real estate project** (a buyer of an under-construction residential or commercial property) will now be considered as a financial creditor, as the amount raised from allottees for financing a real estate project has the commercial effect of a borrowing.

The **Explanation** further clarifies that the expressions, “allottee” and “real estate project” shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in clauses (d) and (zn) of section 2 of the Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016.

The expression “**operational debt**” as defined in section 5(21) of the Code means a **claim** in respect of the provision of goods or services including employment or a **debt** in respect of the payment of dues arising under any law for the time being in force and payable to the Central Government, any State Government or any local authority.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides a simple test to initiate corporate insolvency resolution process. The Code adopts a default based test for initiating the corporate insolvency resolution process. A default based test for initiating the insolvency resolution process permits early intervention when the corporate debtor shows early signs of financial distress. Early recognition of financial distress is very important for timely resolution of insolvency.

Thus, where any corporate debtor commits a default of **one lakh rupees or above** as provided under section 4 of the Code, **a financial creditor, an operational creditor or the corporate debtor itself** may initiate corporate insolvency resolution process in the manner as provided under Chapter II of Part II of the Code.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 not only permits the corporate debtor itself to initiate the insolvency resolution process once it has defaulted on a debt but also the operational creditors to initiate the insolvency resolution process. These provisions bring the law in line with international practices, which permit unsecured creditors (including employees, suppliers etc. who fall under the definition of operational creditors) to file for the initiation of insolvency resolution proceedings.

Initiation of Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process by Financial Creditor

Section 7 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 lays down the procedure for the initiation of the corporate insolvency resolution process by **a financial creditor or two or more financial creditors jointly**.

Section 7 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 reads as follows:

- “(1) A financial creditor either by itself or jointly with other financial creditors, or any other person on behalf of the financial creditor, as may be notified by the Central Government may file an application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process against a corporate debtor before the Adjudicating Authority when a default has occurred.

Explanation.– For the purposes of this sub-section, a default includes a default in respect of a financial debt owed not only to the applicant financial creditor but to any other financial creditor of the corporate debtor.

- (2) The financial creditor shall make an application under sub-section (1) in such form and manner and accompanied with such fee as may be prescribed.
- (3) The financial creditor shall, along with the application furnish –

- (a) record of the default recorded with the information utility or such other record or evidence of default as may be specified;
 - (b) the name of the resolution professional proposed to act as an interim resolution professional; and
 - (c) any other information as may be specified by the Board.
- (4) The Adjudicating Authority shall, within fourteen days of the receipt of the application under sub-section (2), ascertain the existence of a default from the records of an information utility or on the basis of other evidence furnished by the financial creditor under sub-section (3).
- (5) Where the Adjudicating Authority is satisfied that –
- (a) a default has occurred and the application under sub-section (2) is complete, and there is no disciplinary proceedings pending against the proposed resolution professional, it may, by order, admit such application; or
 - (b) default has not occurred or the application under sub-section (2) is incomplete or any disciplinary proceeding is pending against the proposed resolution professional, it may, by order, reject such application:
- Provided that the Adjudicating Authority shall, before rejecting the application under clause (b) of sub-section (5), give a notice to the applicant to rectify the defect in his application within seven days of receipt of such notice from the Adjudicating Authority.
- (6) The corporate insolvency resolution process shall commence from the date of admission of the application under sub-section (5).
- (7) The Adjudicating Authority shall communicate –
- (a) the order under clause (a) of sub-section (5) to the financial creditor and the corporate debtor;
 - (b) the order under clause (b) of sub-section (5) to the financial creditor, within seven days of admission or rejection of such application, as the case may be.”

Filing of application against a corporate debtor before the Adjudicating Authority.– Section 7 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 lays down the procedure for the initiation of the corporate insolvency resolution process by a financial creditor. Section 7(1) of the Code provides that a financial creditor either by itself or jointly with other financial creditors, or any other person on behalf of the financial creditor, as may be notified by the Central Government may file an application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process against a corporate debtor before the National Company Law Tribunal when a default has occurred.

The aforesaid section 7 of the Code was amended by **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**. Originally only the financial creditors were entitled to file an application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process against a corporate debtor but after the enactment of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018, a financial creditor or any other person on behalf of the financial creditor, as may be notified by the Central Government, may also file an application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process against a corporate debtor before the National Company Law Tribunal when a default has occurred.

The Explanation appended to section 7(1) makes it clear that for the purposes of section 7(1), a default includes a default in respect of a financial debt owed not only to the applicant financial creditor but to any other financial creditor of the corporate debtor. Thus, a financial creditor can file an application for corporate insolvency resolution process even if the default is in respect of debt of another financial creditor.

Furnishing of information by the financial creditor.– Section 7(3) of the Code mandates that the financial creditor shall, along with the application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process, furnish **a proof**

of default and the name of a resolution professional proposed to act as the interim resolution professional in respect of the corporate debtor.

The requirement to provide proof of default aims at ensuring that financial creditors do not file frivolous applications or applications which prematurely put the corporate debtor into insolvency resolution proceedings for extraneous considerations.

Time frame for ascertaining the existence of default.— After the filing of the application, the National Company Law Tribunal shall ascertain the existence of a default from the records of an information utility or on the basis of other evidence furnished by the financial creditor within **fourteen days** of the receipt of the application [Section 7(4)].

Admission of application.— If the National Company Law Tribunal is satisfied as to the existence of the default and has ensured that the application is complete and no disciplinary proceedings are pending against the proposed resolution professional, it shall admit the application [Section 7(5)]. The National Company Law Tribunal is not required to look into any other criteria for admission of the application.

Rejection of application.— But if the National Company Law Tribunal finds that the default has not occurred or the application is incomplete or any disciplinary proceeding is pending against the proposed resolution professional, it may reject the application under section 7(5)(b). Before rejecting the application under section 7(5)(b), the National Company Law Tribunal shall give a notice to the applicant to rectify the defect in the application within **seven days** of receipt of such notice from the National Company Law Tribunal.

Commencement of corporate insolvency resolution process.— Sub-section (6) provides that the corporate insolvency resolution process shall commence from the date of admission of the application under sub-section (5) of section 7.

Communication of Order.— The NCLT shall communicate, within **seven days** of admission or rejection of such application, as the case may be

- (a) to the financial creditor and the corporate debtor where the application is accepted,
- (b) to the financial creditor where the application is rejected.

The Central Government has made **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy (Application to Adjudicating Authority) Rules, 2016** in exercise of the powers conferred by clauses (c), (d), (e) and (f) of sub-section (1) of section 239 read with sections 7, 8, 9 and 10 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy (Application to Adjudicating Authority) Rules, 2016 apply to matters relating to the corporate insolvency resolution process and has come into force with effect from 1st day of December, 2016.

Insolvency Resolution by Operational Creditor

Section 8 the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 lays down the procedure for the initiation of the corporate insolvency resolution process by an operational creditor. The procedure for insolvency resolution by operational creditor laid down in section 8 differs from the procedure applicable to financial creditors under section 7 of the Code.

The rationale for a different procedure in case of operational creditor is based on the premise that the operational debts (such as trade debts, salary or wage claims) generally tend to be of smaller amounts (in comparison to financial debts) or are recurring in nature. The possibility of disputed debts in relation to operational creditors is also higher in comparison to financial creditors such as banks and financial institutions.

Section 8 of the Code reads as follows:

- “(1) An operational creditor may, on the occurrence of a default, deliver a demand notice of unpaid operational debtor copy of an invoice demanding payment of the amount involved in the default to the corporate debtor in such form and manner as may be prescribed.
- (2) The corporate debtor shall, within a period of ten days of the receipt of the demand notice or copy of the invoice mentioned in sub-section (1) bring to the notice of the operational creditor –
- (a) existence of a dispute, if any, or record of the pendency of the suit or arbitration proceedings filed before the receipt of such notice or invoice in relation to such dispute;
 - (b) the payment of unpaid operational debt–
 - (i) by sending an attested copy of the record of electronic transfer of the unpaid amount from the bank account of the corporate debtor; or
 - (ii) by sending an attested copy of record that the operational creditor has encashed a cheque issued by the corporate debtor.

Explanation.– For the purposes of this section, a “demand notice” means a notice served by an operational creditor to the corporate debtor demanding payment of the operational debt in respect of which the default has occurred.”

Demand notice or copy of invoice demanding payment of the debt.– Section 8 provides that in case of a default, the operational creditor has to deliver a demand notice or a copy of an invoice demanding payment of the debt in default to the corporate debtor. A “**demand notice**” means a notice served by an operational creditor to the corporate debtor demanding payment of the operational debt in respect of which the default has occurred. [Section 8(1)]

Existence of dispute or payment of debt.– The corporate debtor has a period of ten days from the receipt of the demand notice or invoice to inform the operational creditor of the existence of a dispute regarding the debt claim or of the payment of the debt by either sending

- (i) an attested copy of the record of electronic transfer of the unpaid amount from the bank account of the corporate debtor, or
- (ii) an attested copy of record that the operational creditor has encashed a cheque issued by the corporate debtor. [Section 8(2)]

The procedure established in section 8 of the Code ensures that operational creditors, whose debt claims are usually smaller, are not prematurely putting the corporate debtor into the insolvency resolution process or initiating the process for extraneous considerations. The procedure laid down in section 8 also facilitate informal negotiations between such creditors and the corporate debtor. Such negotiations may result in a restructuring of the debt outside the formal proceedings.

Application for Initiation of Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process by Operational Creditor

Section 9 of the Code reads as follows:

- “(1) After the expiry of the period of ten days from the date of delivery of the notice or invoice demanding payment under sub-section (1) of section 8, if the operational creditor does not receive payment from the corporate debtor or notice of the dispute under subsection (2) of section 8, the operational creditor may file an application before the Adjudicating Authority for initiating a corporate insolvency resolution process.
- (2) The application under sub-section (1) shall be filed in such form and manner and accompanied with such fee as may be prescribed.
- (3) The operational creditor shall, along with the application furnish –

- (a) a copy of the invoice demanding payment or demand notice delivered by the operational creditor to the corporate debtor;
 - (b) an affidavit to the effect that there is no notice given by the corporate debtor relating to a dispute of the unpaid operational debt;
 - (c) a copy of the certificate from the financial institutions maintaining accounts of the operational creditor confirming that there is no payment of an unpaid operational debt by the corporate debtor, if available;
 - (d) a copy of any record with information utility confirming that there is no payment of an unpaid operational debt by the corporate debtor, if available; and
 - (e) any other proof confirming that there is no payment of any unpaid operational debt by the corporate debtor or such other information, as may be prescribed.
- (4) An operational creditor initiating a corporate insolvency resolution process under this section, may propose a resolution professional to act as an interim resolution professional.
- (5) The Adjudicating Authority shall, within fourteen days of the receipt of the application under sub-section (2), by an order –
- (i) admit the application and communicate such decision to the operational creditor and the corporate debtor if, –
 - (a) the application made under sub-section (2) is complete;
 - (b) there is no payment of the unpaid operational debt;
 - (c) the invoice or notice for payment to the corporate debtor has been delivered by the operational creditor;
 - (d) no notice of dispute has been received by the operational creditor or there is no record of dispute in the information utility; and
 - (e) there is no disciplinary proceeding pending against any resolution professional proposed under sub-section (4), if any.
 - (ii) reject the application and communicate such decision to the operational creditor and the corporate debtor, if –
 - (a) the application made under sub-section (2) is incomplete;
 - (b) there has been payment of the unpaid operational debt;
 - (c) the creditor has not delivered the invoice or notice for payment to the corporate debtor;
 - (d) notice of dispute has been received by the operational creditor or there is a record of dispute in the information utility; or
 - (e) any disciplinary proceeding is pending against any proposed resolution professional:
- Provided that Adjudicating Authority, shall before rejecting an application under subclause (a) of clause (ii) give a notice to the applicant to rectify the defect in his application within seven days of the date of receipt of such notice from the Adjudicating Authority.
- (6) The corporate insolvency resolution process shall commence from the date of admission of the application under sub-section (5) of this section.”

Application by operational creditor before NCLT.– Section 9(1) of the Code provides that if the operational creditor does not receive either the payment of the debt or a notice of existence of dispute in relation to the debt

claim from the corporate debtor **within a period of ten days** from the date of receipt of the invoice or demand notice under section 8, he can file an application with the National Company Law Tribunal for initiating the insolvency resolution process in accordance with section 9 of the Code.

Furnishing of information by operational creditor.— Section 9(3) of the Code lays down that such application by the operational creditor shall be accompanied with:

- (a) a copy of the invoice demanding payment or demand notice delivered by the operational creditor to the corporate debtor;
- (b) an affidavit to the effect that there is no notice given by the corporate debtor relating to a dispute of the unpaid operational debt;
- (c) a copy of the certificate from the financial institutions maintaining accounts of the operational creditor confirming that there is no payment of an unpaid operational debt by the corporate debtor, if available;
- (d) a copy of any record with information utility confirming that there is no payment of an unpaid operational debt by the corporate debtor, if available; and
- (e) any other proof confirming that there is no payment of any unpaid operational debt by the corporate debtor or such other information, as may be prescribed.

Section 9(3) of the Code was amended by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018. The (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has amended sub-clause (c) and made optional the condition of filing certificate from financial institutions maintaining accounts of operational creditor to prove non-payment of operational debt. The (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has also added sub-clauses (d) and (e) which provide other means of proving non-payment of operational debt by the corporate debtor.

Admission of application.— The National Company Law Tribunal shall admit the application and communicate such decision to the operational creditor and the corporate debtor within **fourteen days** of the receipt of such application if the following conditions are fulfilled.

- (a) the application made under sub-section (2) is complete,
- (b) there is no payment of the unpaid operational debt,
- (c) the invoice or notice for payment to the corporate debtor has been delivered by the operational creditor,
- (d) notice of dispute has not been received by the operational creditor or there is no record of dispute in the information utility, and
- (e) there is no disciplinary proceeding pending against the proposed resolution professional. [Section 9(5)(i)]

Rejection of Application.— The National Company Law Tribunal shall reject the application and communicate such decision to the operational creditor and the corporate debtor within fourteen days of the receipt of such application if

- (a) the application is incomplete,
- (b) there has been payment of the unpaid operational debt,
- (c) the creditor has not delivered the invoice or notice for payment to the corporate debtor,
- (d) notice of dispute has been received by the operational creditor or there is a record of dispute in the information utility, or
- (e) any disciplinary proceeding is pending against any proposed resolution professional. [Section 9(5)(ii)]

The National Company Law Tribunal shall before rejecting an application under sub-clause (a) of clause (ii) (i.e.,

where the application is incomplete) give a notice to the applicant to rectify the defect in his application within **seven days of the date of receipt of such notice** from the National Company Law Tribunal.

Commencement of corporate insolvency resolution process.— The corporate insolvency resolution process shall commence from the date of admission of the application under sub-section (5) of section 9. [Section 9(6)]

Initiation of corporate insolvency resolution process by corporate applicant

Section 10 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides for the initiation of corporate insolvency resolution process by the corporate debtor itself. Section 10 reads as follows:

- “(1) Where a corporate debtor has committed a default, a corporate applicant thereof may file an application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process with the Adjudicating Authority.
- (2) The application under sub-section (1) shall be filed in such form, containing such particulars and in such manner and accompanied with such fee as may be prescribed.
- (3) The corporate applicant shall, along with the application, furnish—
 - (a) the information relating to its books of account and such other documents for such period as may be specified;
 - (b) the information relating to the resolution proposed to be appointed as an interim resolution professional; and
 - (c) the special resolution passed by shareholders of the corporate debtor or the resolution passed by at least three-fourth of the total number of partners of the corporate debtor, as the case may be, approving filing of the application.
- (4) The Adjudicating Authority shall, within a period of fourteen days of the receipt of the application, by an order—
 - (a) admit the application, if it is complete and no disciplinary proceeding is pending against the proposed resolution professional; or
 - (b) reject the application, if it is incomplete or any disciplinary proceeding is pending against the proposed resolution professional:

Provided that Adjudicating Authority shall, before rejecting an application, give a notice to the applicant to rectify the defects in his application within seven days from the date of receipt of such notice from the Adjudicating Authority.

- (5) The corporate insolvency resolution process shall commence from the date of admission of the application under sub-section (4) of this section.”

Corporate applicant.— Section 10(1) of the Code uses the expression “corporate applicant” and not a “corporate debtor”. According to section 5(5) of the Code, a “**corporate applicant**” means –

- (a) corporate debtor; or
- (b) a member or partner of the corporate debtor who is authorised to make an application for the corporate insolvency resolution process under the constitutional document of the corporate debtor; or
- (c) an individual who is in charge of managing the operations and resources of the corporate debtor; or
- (d) a person who has the control, and supervision over the financial affairs of the corporate debtor.

Default by corporate debtor.— In case of a default by corporate debtor, a corporate applicant thereof may file an application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process with the Adjudicating Authority. The authorisation of a corporate applicant to file the application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process

is based on the premise that since they are the people likely to have the best information about the financial affairs of the corporate debtor and permitting such applicants to initiate the corporate insolvency resolution process would ensure timely intervention that is crucial for any corporate insolvency resolution process to succeed.

The corporate applicant can only initiate the corporate insolvency resolution process upon the occurrence of a default and not on mere likelihood of inability to pay debts. Therefore, a corporate applicant cannot trigger the corporate insolvency resolution process prematurely to abuse the provisions of the Code. Further, as the Code envisages the displacement of the management of the corporate debtor during the insolvency resolution process (which can also be permanent, depending on the outcome of the resolution process), corporate applicants would be deterred from initiating the insolvency resolution process for extraneous considerations.

Furnishing of information by corporate applicant.— Under section 10(3) of the Code, the corporate applicant is required to furnish, along with such application, (a) the information relating to its books of account, (b) the information relating to the resolution proposed to be appointed as an interim resolution professional, (c) the special resolution passed by shareholders of the corporate debtor or the resolution passed by at least three-fourth of the total number of partners of the corporate debtor, as the case may be, approving filing of the application.

Sub-section (3) of section 10 of the Code was amended by **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**. The (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 provided for the requirement of special resolution passed by the shareholders of the corporate debtor or resolution passed by at least three-fourth of the total number of partners of the corporate debtor, as the case may be, for initiation of corporate insolvency resolution process by corporate applicant. The **(Second Amendment) Act, 2018** has also amended sub-section (4) to provide that the presence or absence of pending disciplinary proceedings against the proposed resolution professional shall be a ground for acceptance or rejection of application for corporate insolvency resolution process filed by the corporate applicant.

Originally sub-section (3) of section 10 read as follows:

“(3). The corporate applicant shall, along with the application furnished the information relating to –

- (a) its books of account and such other documents relating to such period as may be specified; and
- (b) the resolution professional proposed to be appointed as an interim resolution professional.”

Admission or rejection of application.— The NCLT shall thereafter admit the application within **fourteen days** from the date of receipt of the application if it is complete and no disciplinary proceeding is pending against the proposed resolution professional. The NCLT shall reject the application, if it is incomplete or any disciplinary proceeding is pending against the proposed resolution professional. The NCLT shall, before rejecting an application give a notice to the applicant to rectify the defects in the application within seven days from the date of receipt of such notice from the NCLT. [Section 10(4)]

Commencement of corporate insolvency resolution process.— The corporate insolvency resolution process shall commence from the date of admission of the application under sub-section (4) of section 10.

Persons Not Entitled to Make Application

Section 11 of the Code lists out the persons who are not eligible to make an application to initiate the corporate insolvency resolution process. According to section 11, the following persons shall not be entitled to make an application to initiate corporate insolvency resolution process under Chapter II of Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016:

- (a) a corporate debtor undergoing a corporate insolvency resolution process; or

- (b) a corporate debtor having completed corporate insolvency resolution process **twelve months** preceding the date of making of the application; or
- (c) a corporate debtor or a financial creditor who has violated any of the terms of resolution plan which was approved **twelve months** before the date of making of an application under this Chapter; or
- (d) a corporate debtor in respect of whom a liquidation order has been made.

The Explanation appended to section 11 makes it clear that for the purposes of section 11, a corporate debtor includes a corporate applicant in respect of such corporate debtor.

Thus, according to section 11, a corporate debtor which is undergoing a corporate insolvency resolution process (at the time of such application) or has completed a corporate insolvency resolution process in the preceding twelve months is not entitled to file an application for initiating the corporate insolvency resolution process.

Clause (a) and (b) of section 11 ensure that corporate debtors do not have **repeated recourse to the corporate insolvency resolution process** in order to delay payment of debts or to keep assets out of the reach of creditors.

Similarly, a corporate debtor or a financial creditor who has violated any of the terms of the resolution plan that was approved twelve months before making an application for initiating the process is also not entitled to make an application for initiating the corporate insolvency resolution process. Clause (c) aims at ensuring that corporate debtors or financial creditors do not abuse the corporate insolvency resolution process for extraneous considerations in addition to ensuring compliance with the terms of the resolution plan. Lastly, a corporate debtor in respect of which a liquidation order has been passed is not allowed to initiate the insolvency resolution process again. Thus clause (d) ensures finality of the liquidation order.

Time-limit for Completion of Insolvency Resolution Process

Section 12 of the Code which prescribes a time limit for completion of insolvency resolution process reads as follows:

- “(1) Subject to sub-section (2), the corporate insolvency resolution process shall be completed within a period of one hundred and eighty days from the date of admission of the application to initiate such process.
- (2) The resolution professional shall file an application to the Adjudicating Authority to extend the period of the corporate insolvency resolution process beyond one hundred and eighty days, if instructed to do so by a resolution passed at a meeting of the committee of creditors by a vote of sixty-six per cent. of the voting shares.
- (3) On receipt of an application under sub-section (2), if the Adjudicating Authority is satisfied that the subject matter of the case is such that corporate insolvency resolution process cannot be completed within one hundred and eighty days, it may by order extend the duration of such process beyond one hundred and eighty days by such further period as it thinks fit, but not exceeding ninety days:

Provided that any extension of the period of corporate insolvency resolution process under this section shall not be granted more than once.”

Time limit for completion of resolution process.— Section 12(1) lays down that subject to sub-section (2), the corporate insolvency resolution process shall be completed within a period of **one hundred and eighty days** from the date of admission of the application to initiate such process.

Extension of time.— Section 12(2) provides that the resolution professional shall file an application to the NCLT to extend the period of the corporate insolvency resolution process beyond one hundred and eighty days, if he is instructed to do so by a resolution passed at a meeting of the committee of creditors by a vote of **sixty-six per cent** of the voting shares.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has amended sub-section (2) of section 12 of the Code to recalibrate voting threshold from seventy-five per cent to sixty-six per cent for extension of corporate insolvency resolution process period by committee of creditors.

On receipt of application, if the NCLT is satisfied that the subject matter of the case is such that corporate insolvency resolution process cannot be completed within **one hundred and eighty days**, it may by order extend the duration of such process beyond one hundred and eighty days by such further period as it thinks fit, but such period cannot exceed **ninety days**. [Section 12(3)]

Thus, section 12 prescribe a time limit of 180 days, extendable by a further 90 days, for the completion of corporate insolvency resolution process. The application for the extension can only be made by the resolution professional and has to be supported by a resolution passed at a meeting of the committee of creditors by a majority of 66 per cent of the **voting shares**. Any such extension of the period of corporate insolvency resolution process under section 12 shall not be granted more than once.

“Voting share” means the share of the voting rights of a single financial creditor in the committee of creditors which is based on the proportion of the financial debt owed to such financial creditor in relation to the financial debt owed by the corporate debtor. [Section 5(28)]

The well-defined time limit is aimed at ensuring that commercially unviable corporate debtors are not kept in the resolution process for long periods and are liquidated basis the decision of the financial creditors at the earliest opportunity. The time limit would not only reduce the cost to creditors and other stakeholders (including employees and workmen) of a long-drawn out procedure but also avoid any depletion in value of the corporate debtor’s business/returns to creditors and other stakeholders. This would also enable promoters of failed businesses to exit the ventures swiftly.

Withdrawal of Application Admitted under Section 7, 9 or 10

Section 12A was added by **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**. The newly added section 12A provides that the Adjudicating Authority may allow the withdrawal of application admitted under section 7 or section 9 or section 10, on an application made by the applicant with the approval of ninety per cent voting share of the committee of creditors, in such manner as may be specified.

COMMITTEE OF CREDITORS

Section 21 and 24 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 make provisions relating to the committee of creditors. Section 21 deals with the **constitution** of committee of creditors while section 24 prescribes the **modalities for the meeting** of the committee of creditors.

Section 28 of the Code lists out certain actions that may be taken by the resolution professional only with the prior approval of the committee of creditors by a vote of **66 per cent** of the voting shares.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has added a new section 25A to provide for **rights and duties of authorised representative** of financial creditors.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has made the **Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2016** in exercise of the powers conferred under sections 5, 7, 9, 14, 15, 17, 18, 21, 24, 25, 29, 30, 196 and 208 read with section 240 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. These regulations make detailed provisions for effectively regulating the Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons and are amended from time to time by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Section 21 of the Code provides as follows:

“(1) The interim resolution professional shall after collation of all claims received against the corporate debtor and determination of the financial position of the corporate debtor, constitute a committee of creditors.

(2) The committee of creditors shall comprise all financial creditors of the corporate debtor:

Provided that a financial creditor or the authorised representative of the financial creditor referred to in sub-section (6) or sub-section (6A) or sub-section (5) of section 24, if it is a related party of the corporate debtor, shall not have any right of representation, participation or voting in a meeting of the committee of creditors:

Provided further that the first proviso shall not apply to a financial creditor, regulated by a financial sector regulator, if it is a related party of the corporate debtor solely on account of conversion or substitution of debt into equity shares or instruments convertible into equity shares, prior to the insolvency commencement date.

(3) Subject to sub-sections (6) and (6A), where the corporate debtor owes financial debts to two or more financial creditors as part of a consortium or agreement, each such financial creditor shall be part of the committee of creditors and their voting share shall be determined on the basis of the financial debts owed to them.

(4) Where any person is a financial creditor as well as an operational creditor,

- (a) such person shall be a financial creditor to the extent of the financial debt owed by the corporate debtor, and shall be included in the committee of creditors, with voting share proportionate to the extent of financial debts owed to such creditor;
- (b) such person shall be considered to be an operational creditor to the extent of the operational debt owed by the corporate debtor to such creditor.

(5) Where an operational creditor has assigned or legally transferred any operational debt to a financial creditor, the assignee or transferee shall be considered as an operational creditor to the extent of such assignment or legal transfer.

(6) Where the terms of the financial debt extended as part of a consortium arrangement or syndicated facility provide for a single trustee or agent to act for all financial creditors, each financial creditor may

- (a) authorise the trustee or agent to act on his behalf in the committee of creditors to the extent of his voting share;
- (b) represent himself in the committee of creditors to the extent of his voting share;
- (c) appoint an insolvency professional (other than the resolution professional) at his own cost to represent himself in the committee of creditors to the extent of his voting share; or
- (d) exercise his right to vote to the extent of his voting share with one or more financial creditors jointly or severally.

(6A) Where a financial debt –

- (a) is in the form of securities or deposits and the terms of the financial debt provide for appointment of a trustee or agent to act as authorised representative for all the financial creditors, such trustee or agent shall act on behalf of such financial creditors;
- (b) is owed to a class of creditors exceeding the number as may be specified, other than the creditors covered under clause (a) or sub-section (6), the interim resolution professional shall make an application to the Adjudicating Authority along with the list of all financial creditors, containing the name of an insolvency professional, other than the interim resolution professional, to act as their authorised representative who shall be appointed by the Adjudicating Authority prior to the first meeting of the committee of creditors;

(c) is represented by a guardian, executor or administrator, such person shall act as authorised representative on behalf of such financial creditors,

and such authorised representative under clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c) shall attend the meetings of the committee of creditors, and vote on behalf of each financial creditor to the extent of his voting share.

(6B) The remuneration payable to the authorised representative-

- (i) under clauses (a) and (c) of sub-section (6A), if any, shall be as per the terms of the financial debt or the relevant documentation; and
- (ii) under clause (b) of sub-section (6A) shall be as specified which shall be form part of the insolvency resolution process costs.

(7) The Board may specify the manner of voting and the determining of the voting share in respect of financial debts covered under sub-sections (6) and (6A).

(8) Save as otherwise provided in this Code, all decisions of the committee of creditors shall be taken by a vote of not less than fifty-one per cent. of voting share of the financial creditors:

Provided that where a corporate debtor does not have any financial creditors, the committee of creditors shall be constituted and shall comprise of such persons to exercise such functions in such manner as may be specified.

(9) The committee of creditors shall have the right to require the resolution professional to furnish any financial information in relation to the corporate debtor at any time during the corporate insolvency resolution process.

(10) The resolution professional shall make available any financial information so required by the committee of creditors under sub-section (9) within a period of seven days of such requisition.”

Constitution of committee of creditors – Section 18 of the Code which lists out the duties of Interim Resolution Professional specifically provides that the Interim Resolution Professional shall collect all information relating to the assets, finances and operations of the corporate debtor for determining the financial position of the corporate debtor as well as receive and collate all the claims submitted by creditors to him, pursuant to the public announcement made under sections 13 and 15 of the Code.

Section 21(1) further provides that the Interim Resolution Professional shall after collation of all claims received against the corporate debtor and determination of the financial position of the corporate debtor, constitute a committee of creditors.

According to section 3(6), a “**claim**” means –

- (a) a right to payment, whether or not such right is reduced to judgment, fixed, disputed, undisputed, legal, equitable, secured, or unsecured;
- (b) right to remedy for breach of contract under any law for the time being in force, if such breach gives rise to a right to payment, whether or not such right is reduced to judgment, fixed, matured, unmatured, disputed, undisputed, secured or unsecured.

Composition of committee of creditors –Section 21(2) provides that the committee of creditors shall comprise all financial creditors of the corporate debtor.

According to section 5(7) of the Code, a “financial creditor” means any person to whom a financial debt is owed and includes a person to whom such debt has been legally assigned or transferred to.

Exclusion of related party –First proviso to section 21(2) provides that a financial creditor or the authorised representative of the financial creditor, if it is a related party of the corporate debtor, shall not have any **right of representation, participation or voting** in a meeting of the committee of creditors.

According to section 5(24), a “related party”, in relation to a corporate debtor, means-

- (a) a director or partner of the corporate debtor or a relative of a director or partner of the corporate debtor;
- (b) a key managerial personnel of the corporate debtor or a relative of a key managerial personnel of the corporate debtor;
- (c) a limited liability partnership or a partnership firm in which a director, partner, or manager of the corporate debtor or his relative is a partner;
- (d) a private company in which a director, partner or manager of the corporate debtor is a director and holds along with his relatives, more than two per cent. of its share capital;
- (e) a public company in which a director, partner or manager of the corporate debtor is a director and holds along with relatives, more than two per cent. of its paid- up share capital;
- (f) anybody corporate whose board of directors, managing director or manager, in the ordinary course of business, acts on the advice, directions or instructions of a director, partner or manager of the corporate debtor;
- (g) any limited liability partnership or a partnership firm whose partners or employees in the ordinary course of business, acts on the advice, directions or instructions of a director, partner or manager of the corporate debtor;
- (h) any person on whose advice, directions or instructions, a director, partner or manager of the corporate debtor is accustomed to act;
- (i) a body corporate which is a holding, subsidiary or an associate company of the corporate debtor, or a subsidiary of a holding company to which the corporate debtor is a subsidiary;
- (j) any person who controls more than twenty per cent. of voting rights in the corporate debtor on account of ownership or a voting agreement;
- (k) any person in whom the corporate debtor controls more than twenty per cent. of voting rights on account of ownership or a voting agreement;
- (l) any person who can control the composition of the board of directors or corresponding governing body of the corporate debtor;
- (m) any person who is associated with the corporate debtor on account of-
 - (i) participation in policy making processes of the corporate debtor; or
 - (ii) having more than two directors in common between the corporate debtor and such person; or
 - (iii) interchange of managerial personnel between the corporate debtor and such person; or
 - (iv) provision of essential technical information to, or from, the corporate debtor.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 also added second proviso to section 21(2) which clarifies that the first proviso shall not apply to a financial creditor, regulated by a financial sector regulator, if it is a related party of the corporate debtor solely on account of conversion or substitution of debt into **equity shares** or instruments convertible into equity shares, **prior to the insolvency commencement date**.

According to section 3(18) of the Code, a “**financial sector regulator**” means an authority or body constituted under any law for the time being in force to regulate services or transactions of financial sector and includes the Reserve Bank of India, the Securities and Exchange Board of India, the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India, the Pension Fund Regulatory Authority and such other regulatory authorities as may be notified by the Central Government.

The committee of creditors is composed of financial creditors of the corporate debtor as the financial creditors have the capability to assess the commercial viability of the corporate debtor and are willing to modify the terms of the debt contracts in negotiations between the creditors and the corporate debtor.

Operational creditors, on the other hand, are not equipped to decide on matters relating to commercial viability of the corporate debtor, nor are they generally willing to take the risk of restructuring their debts in order to ensure the management of operations of corporate debtor a going concern.

Where a person is both financial as well as operational creditor – Section 21(4) provides that where any person is a financial creditor as well as an operational creditor, then such person shall be considered a financial creditor to the extent of the financial debt owed by the corporate debtor. Such person shall be included in the committee of creditors and shall have a **voting share** proportionate to the extent of financial debts owed to such creditor.

Thus, financial creditors who are also operational creditors are given representation on the committee of creditors only to the extent of their financial debts.

Clause (b) of sub-section (4) of section 21 clarifies that such person shall be considered to be an operational creditor to the extent of the operational debt owed by the corporate debtor to such creditor.

According to section 5(28), “**voting share**” means the share of the voting rights of a single financial creditor in the committee of creditors which is based on the proportion of the financial debt owed to such financial creditor in relation to the financial debt owed by the corporate debtor.

Assignment or legal transfer of operational debt – Section 21(5) further provides that where an operational creditor has assigned or legally transferred any operational debt to a financial creditor, the assignee or transferee shall be considered as an operational creditor to the extent of such assignment or legal transfer.

Financial debts to two or more financial creditors as part of consortium or agreement – Section 21(3) provides that subject to sub-sections (6) and (6A), where the corporate debtor owes financial debts to two or more financial creditors as part of a consortium or agreement, each such financial creditor shall be part of the committee of creditors and their voting share shall be determined on the basis of the financial debts owed to them.

A single trustee or agent to act for all financial creditors – Section 21(6) of the Code provides that where the terms of the financial debt extended as part of a consortium arrangement or syndicated facility provide for a single trustee or agent to act for all financial creditors, each financial creditor may

- (a) authorise the trustee or agent to act on his behalf in the committee of creditors to the extent of his voting share;
- (b) represent himself in the committee of creditors to the extent of his voting share;
- (c) appoint an insolvency professional (other than the resolution professional) at his own cost to represent himself in the committee of creditors to the extent of his voting share; or
- (d) exercise his right to vote to the extent of his voting share with one or more financial creditors jointly or severally.

Sub-section 6A.– The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has added a new sub-section 6A to section 21 to provide for a mechanism to allow participation of security holders, deposit

holders and all other classes of financial creditors which exceed a certain number, in meetings of committee of creditors through an **authorised representative**.

A trustee or agent to act as authorised representative.— Where a financial debt is in the form of securities or deposits and the terms of the financial debt provide for appointment of a trustee or agent to act as authorised representative for all the financial creditors, such trustee or agent shall act on behalf of such financial creditors [Section 21(6A)(a)]

Financial debt owed to a class of creditors exceeding the specified number – Where a financial debt is owed to a class of creditors exceeding the number as may be specified, other than the creditors covered under clause (a) or sub-section (6), the interim resolution professional shall make an application to the Adjudicating Authority along with the list of all financial creditors, containing the name of an insolvency professional, other than the interim resolution professional, to act as their authorised representative who shall be appointed by the Adjudicating Authority prior to the first meeting of the committee of creditors. [Section 21(6A)(b)]

Guardian, executor or administrator – Where a financial debt is represented by a guardian, executor or administrator, such person shall act as authorised representative on behalf of such financial creditors [Section 21(6A)(c)]

All such authorised representative under clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c) of sub-section 6A shall attend the meetings of the committee of creditors, and vote on behalf of each financial creditor to the extent of his voting share.

Board to specify the manner of voting and the determining of the voting share – The Board may specify the manner of voting and the determining of the voting share in respect of financial debts covered under sub-sections (6) and (6A). [Section 21[(7)]

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has substituted sub-section (7). Before its substitution, sub-section (7) stood as follows:

“(7) The Board may specify the manner of determining the voting share in respect of financial debts issued as securities under sub-section (6).”

Remuneration payable to authorised representative – **The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018** has also added sub-section (6B) to section 21. It provides that the remuneration payable to the authorised representative under clauses (a) and (c) of sub-section (6A), if any, shall be as per the terms of the financial debt or the relevant documentation; and under clause (b) of sub-section (6A) shall be as specified which shall be form part of the insolvency resolution process costs.

According to section 5(13), of the Code, the “**insolvency resolution process costs**” means – (a) the amount of any interim finance and the costs incurred in raising such finance;

- (b) the fees payable to any person acting as a resolution professional;
- (c) any costs incurred by the resolution professional in running the business of the corporate debtor as a going concern;
- (d) any costs incurred at the expense of the Government to facilitate the insolvency resolution process; and
- (e) any other costs as may be specified by the Board.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has added sub-sections (6A) and (6B) to section 21 of the Code. Sub-section (6A) provides for a mechanism to allow participation of security holders, deposit holders and all other classes of financial creditors which exceed a certain number, in meetings of committee of creditors through an authorised representative. Sub-section (6B) provides for remuneration payable to such authorised representative.

Decisions of the committee of creditors.— Sub-section (8) to section 21 of the Code provides that except as otherwise provided in the Code, all decisions of the committee of creditors shall be taken by a vote of not less than **fifty-one per cent** of voting share of the financial creditors.

The proviso to this sub-section clarifies that in the event there are no financial creditors for a corporate debtor, the committee of creditors shall be constituted consisting of such persons and exercise such function in such manner as may be specified.

Financial information – The committee of creditors shall have the right to require the resolution professional to furnish any financial information in relation to the corporate debtor at any time during the corporate insolvency resolution process. [Section 21(9)]

The resolution professional shall make available any financial information so required by the committee of creditors under sub-section (9) within a period of **seven days** of such requisition. [Section 21(10)]

According to section 3(13), “**financial information**”, in relation to a person, means one or more of the following categories of information, namely:

- (a) records of the debt of the person;
- (b) records of liabilities when the person is solvent;
- (c) records of assets of person over which security interest has been created;
- (d) records, if any, of instances of default by the person against any debt;
- (e) records of the balance sheet and cash-flow statements of the person; and
- (f) such other information as may be specified.

Committee with only operational creditors

Regulation 16 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2016 deals with situations where either the corporate debtor has no financial debt or where all financial creditors are related parties of the corporate debtor. Regulation 16 provides as follows:

- (1) Where the corporate debtor has no financial debt or where all financial creditors are related parties of the corporate debtor, the committee shall be set up in accordance with this Regulation.
- (2) The committee formed under this Regulation shall consist of members as under:
 - (a) eighteen largest operational creditors by value:

Provided that if the number of operational creditors is less than eighteen, the committee shall include all such operational creditors;
 - (b) one representative elected by all workmen other than those workmen included under sub-clause (a); and
 - (c) one representative elected by all employees other than those employees included under sub-clause (a).
- (3) A member of the committee formed under this Regulation shall have voting rights in proportion of the debt due to such creditor or debt represented by such representative, as the case may be, to the total debt.

Explanation – For the purposes of this sub-regulation, ‘total debt’ is the sum of-

- (a) the amount of debt due to the creditors listed in sub-regulation 2(a);

- (b) the amount of the aggregate debt due to workmen under sub-regulation 2(b); and
 - (c) the amount of the aggregate debt due to employees under sub-regulation 2(c).
- (4) A committee formed under this Regulation and its members shall have the same rights, powers, duties and obligations as a committee comprising financial creditors and its members, as the case may be.

Meeting of Committee of Creditors

Section 24 of the Code prescribes the following **modalities** for the meeting of the committee of creditors.

- (1) The members of the committee of creditors may meet in person or by such other electronic means as may be specified. [Section 24(1)]
- (2) All meetings of the committee of creditors shall be conducted by the resolution professional. [Section 24(2)]
- (3) The resolution professional shall give notice of each meeting of the committee of creditors to:
 - (a) members of committee of creditors, including the authorised representatives referred to in sub-sections (6) and (6A) of section 21 and sub-section (5),
 - (b) members of the suspended Board of Directors or the partners of the corporate persons, as the case may be,
 - (c) operational creditors or their representatives if the amount of their aggregate dues is not less than **ten percent** of the debt [Section 24(3)]
- (4) The directors, partners and one representative of operational creditors, as referred to in sub-section (3), may attend the meetings of committee of creditors, but shall not have any right to vote in such meetings. The absence of any such director, partner or representative of operational creditors, as the case may be, shall not invalidate proceedings of such meeting. [Section 24(4)]
- (5) Subject to sub-sections (6), (6A) and (6B) of section 21, any creditor who is a member of the committee of creditors may appoint an insolvency professional other than the resolution professional to represent such creditor in a meeting of the committee of creditors:

Provided that the fees payable to such insolvency professional representing any individual creditor will be borne by such creditor. [Section 24(5)]
- (6) Each creditor shall vote in accordance with the voting share assigned to him based on the financial debts owed to such creditor. [Section 24(6)]
- (7) The resolution professional shall determine the voting share to be assigned to each creditor in the manner specified by the Board. [Section 24(7)]
- (8) The meetings of the committee of creditors shall be conducted in such manner as may be specified. [Section 24(8)]

Regulation 18 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2016 provides that a resolution professional may convene a meeting of the committee as and when he considers necessary, and shall convene a meeting if a request to that effect is made by members of the committee representing thirty three per cent of the voting rights.

Quorum at the meeting

Regulation 22 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2016 provides that

(1) A meeting of the committee shall be quorate if members of the committee representing at least thirty three percent of the voting rights are present either in person or by video conferencing or other audio and visual means:

Provided that the committee may modify the percentage of voting rights required for quorum in respect of any future meetings of the committee.

(2) Where a meeting of the committee could not be held for want of quorum, unless the committee has previously decided otherwise, the meeting shall automatically stand adjourned at the same time and place on the next day.

(3) In the event a meeting of the committee is adjourned in accordance with sub-regulation (2), the adjourned meeting shall be quorate with the members of the committee attending the meeting.

Rights and Duties of Authorised Representative of Financial Creditors

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has added a new section 25A to provide for rights and duties of authorised representative of financial creditors.

- (1) The authorised representative under sub-section (6) or sub-section (6A) of section 21 or sub-section (5) of section 24 shall have the right to participate and vote in meetings of the committee of creditors on behalf of the financial creditor he represents in accordance with the prior voting instructions of such creditors obtained through physical or electronic means. [Section 25A(1)].
- (2) It shall be the duty of the authorised representative to circulate the agenda and minutes of the meeting of the committee of creditors to the financial creditor he represents. [Section 25A(2)].
- (3) The authorised representative shall not act against the interest of the financial creditor he represents and shall always act in accordance with their prior instructions:

Provided that if the authorised representative represents several financial creditors, then he shall cast his vote in respect of each financial creditor in accordance with instructions received from each financial creditor, to the extent of his voting share:

Provided further that if any financial creditor does not give prior instructions through physical or electronic means, the authorised representative shall abstain from voting on behalf of such creditor. [Section 25A(3)].

- (4) The authorised representative shall file with the committee of creditors any instructions received by way of physical or electronic means, from the financial creditor he represents, for voting in accordance therewith, to ensure that the appropriate voting instructions of the financial creditor he represents is correctly recorded by the interim resolution professional or resolution professional, as the case may be. [Section 25A(4)].

The Explanation appended to section 25A makes it clear that for the purposes of section 25A, the “electronic means” shall be such as may be specified.

Approval of Committee of Creditors for Certain Actions

Section 28 of the Code lists out certain actions that may be taken by the resolution professional only with the prior approval of the committee of creditors by a vote of **66 per cent** of the voting shares. The aim of this section is to secure consent of the committee of creditors for certain specific matters. If the resolution professional takes

any of the actions listed in section 28(1) without obtaining the consent of the committee of creditors, such action shall be void. The resolution professional may also be liable to be replaced.

Section 28(1) provides that notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, the resolution professional, during the corporate insolvency resolution process, shall not take any of the following actions without the prior approval of the committee of creditors:

- (a) raise any interim finance in excess of the amount as may be decided by the committee of creditors in their meeting;
- (b) create any security interest over the assets of the corporate debtor;
- (c) change the capital structure of the corporate debtor, including by way of issuance of additional securities, creating a new class of securities or buying back or redemption of issued securities in case the corporate debtor is a company;
- (d) record any change in the ownership interest of the corporate debtor;
- (e) give instructions to financial institutions maintaining accounts of the corporate debtor for a debit transaction from any such accounts in excess of the amount as may be decided by the committee of creditors in their meeting;
- (f) undertake any related party transaction;
- (g) amend any constitutional documents of the corporate debtor;
- (h) delegate its authority to any other person;
- (i) dispose of or permit the disposal of shares of any shareholder of the corporate debtor or their nominees to third parties;
- (j) make any change in the management of the corporate debtor or its subsidiary;
- (k) transfer rights or financial debts or operational debts under material contracts otherwise than in the ordinary course of business;
- (l) make changes in the appointment or terms of contract of such personnel as specified by the committee of creditors; or
- (m) make changes in the appointment or terms of contract of statutory auditors or internal auditors of the corporate debtor.

Section 28(2) mandates that the resolution professional shall convene a meeting of the committee of creditors and seek the vote of the creditors prior to taking any of the actions under sub-section (1).

No action under sub-section (1) shall be approved by the committee of creditors unless approved by a vote of 1[sixty-six] per cent. of the voting shares. [Section 28(3)]

(4) Where any action under sub-section (1) is taken by the resolution professional without seeking the approval of the committee of creditors in the manner as required in this section, such action shall be void. [Section 28(4)]

(5) The committee of creditors may report the actions of the resolution professional under sub-section (4) to the Board for taking necessary actions against him under this code. [Section 28(5)]

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has amended section 28 of the Code to reduce the threshold for voting from 75% to 66% for approval of committee of creditors in respect certain actions provided in sub-section (1) of section 28.

Lesson 4

Insolvency Resolution of Corporate Persons

MEANING OF RESOLUTION PLAN AND RESOLUTION APPLICANT

According to section 5(26), a '**resolution plan**' means a plan proposed by any person for insolvency resolution of the corporate debtor as a going concern in accordance with Part II".

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Amendment) Act, 2018 also substituted the definition of "resolution applicant" in section 5(25) of the Code. The substituted definition provides that a "**resolution applicant**" means a person, who individually or jointly with any other person, submits a resolution plan to the resolution professional pursuant to the invitation made under clause (h) of sub-section (2) of section 25.

Persons not Eligible to be Resolution Applicant

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Amendment) Act, 2018 added a new section 29A. The newly added section 29A declares certain persons ineligible to be a resolution applicant and prohibits such persons from submitting a resolution plan. Section 29A was later amended by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018.

Section 29A as amended by the **Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018** provides that a person shall not be eligible to submit a resolution plan, if such person, or any other person acting jointly or in concert with such person –

- (a) is an **undischarged insolvent**;
- (b) is a **wilful defaulter** in accordance with the guidelines of the Reserve Bank of India issued under the Banking Regulation Act, 1949;
- (c) at the time of submission of the resolution plan has an account, or an account of a corporate debtor under the management or control of such person or of whom such person is a promoter, classified as non-performing asset in accordance with the guidelines of the Reserve Bank of India issued under the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 or the guidelines of a financial sector regulator issued under any other law for the time being in force, and at least a period of one year has lapsed from the date of such classification till the date of commencement of the corporate insolvency resolution process of the corporate debtor:

Provided that the person shall be eligible to submit a resolution plan if such person makes payment of all overdue amounts with interest thereon and charges relating to nonperforming asset accounts before submission of resolution plan:

Provided further that nothing in this clause shall apply to a resolution applicant where such applicant is a financial entity and is not a related party to the corporate debtor.

Explanation I. – For the purposes of this proviso, the expression "**related party**" shall not include a financial entity, regulated by a financial sector regulator, if it is a financial creditor of the corporate debtor and is a related party of the corporate debtor solely on account of conversion or substitution of debt

into equity shares or instruments convertible into equity shares, prior to the insolvency commencement date.

Explanation II. – For the purposes of this clause, where a resolution applicant has an account, or an account of a corporate debtor under the management or control of such person or of whom such person is a promoter, classified as non-performing asset and such account was acquired pursuant to a prior resolution plan approved under this Code, then, the provisions of this clause shall not apply to such resolution applicant for a period of three years from the date of approval of such resolution plan by the Adjudicating Authority under this Code;

- (d) has been convicted for any offence punishable with imprisonment –
 - (i) for **two years** or more under any Act specified under the Twelfth Schedule; or
 - (ii) for **seven years** or more under any law for the time being in force:

Provided that this clause shall not apply to a person after the expiry of a period of two years from the date of his release from imprisonment:

Provided further that this clause shall not apply in relation to a connected person referred to in clause (iii) of Explanation I;

- (e) is disqualified to act as a director under the Companies Act, 2013:

Provided that this clause shall not apply in relation to a connected person referred to in clause (iii) of Explanation I;

- (f) is prohibited by the Securities and Exchange Board of India from trading in securities or accessing the securities markets;
- (g) has been a **promoter or in the management or control of a corporate debtor** in which a preferential transaction, undervalued transaction, extortionate credit transaction or fraudulent transaction has taken place and in respect of which an order has been made by the Adjudicating Authority under this Code:

Provided that this clause shall not apply if a preferential transaction, undervalued transaction, extortionate credit transaction or fraudulent transaction has taken place prior to the acquisition of the corporate debtor by the resolution applicant pursuant to a resolution plan approved under this Code or pursuant to a scheme or plan approved by a financial sector regulator or a court, and such resolution applicant has not otherwise contributed to the preferential transaction, undervalued transaction, extortionate credit transaction or fraudulent transaction;

- (h) has executed a **guarantee** in favour of a creditor in respect of a corporate debtor against which an application for insolvency resolution made by such creditor has been admitted under this Code and such guarantee has been invoked by the creditor and remains unpaid in full or part;
- (i) is subject to any **disability**, corresponding to clauses (a) to (h), under any law in a jurisdiction outside India; or
- (j) has a connected person not eligible under clauses (a) to (i).

Explanation I. – For the purposes of this clause, the expression “**connected person**” means –

- (i) any person who is the promoter or in the management or control of the resolution applicant; or
- (ii) any person who shall be the promoter or in management or control of the business of the corporate debtor during the implementation of the resolution plan; or
- (iii) the holding company, subsidiary company, associate company or related party of a person referred to in clauses (i) and (ii):

Provided that nothing in clause (iii) of Explanation I shall apply to a resolution applicant where such applicant is a financial entity and is not a related party of the corporate debtor:

Provided further that the expression “**related party**” shall not include a financial entity, regulated by a financial sector regulator, if it is a financial creditor of the corporate debtor and is a related party of the corporate debtor solely on account of conversion or substitution of debt into equity shares or instruments convertible into equity shares, prior to the insolvency commencement date;

Explanation II – For the purposes of this section, “**financial entity**” shall mean the following entities which meet such criteria or conditions as the Central Government may, in consultation with the financial sector regulator, notify in this behalf, namely: –

- (a) a scheduled bank;
- (b) any entity regulated by a foreign central bank or a securities market regulator or other financial sector regulator of a jurisdiction outside India which jurisdiction is compliant with the Financial Action Task Force Standards and is a signatory to the International Organisation of Securities Commissions Multilateral Memorandum of Understanding;
- (c) any investment vehicle, registered foreign institutional investor, registered foreign portfolio investor or a foreign venture capital investor, where the terms shall have the meaning assigned to them in regulation 2 of the Foreign Exchange Management (Transfer or Issue of Security by a Person Resident Outside India) Regulations, 2017 made under the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999;
- (d) an asset reconstruction company register with the Reserve Bank of India under section 3 of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002;
- (e) an Alternate Investment Fund registered with Securities and Exchange Board of India;
- (f) such categories of persons as may be notified by the Central Government.

Inviting Prospective Resolution Applicants

The resolution professional, under clause (h) of sub-section (2) of section 25, invites prospective resolution applicants, who fulfil such criteria as may be laid down by him with the approval of committee of creditors, having regard to the complexity and scale of operations of the business of the corporate debtor and such other conditions as may be specified by the Board, to submit a resolution plan or plans.

The resolution professional prepares an information memorandum which contains all relevant information required by the resolution applicant to make the resolution plan for the corporate debtor. Such information includes information relating to the financial position of the corporate debtor, all information related to disputes by or against the corporate debtor as well as any other matter pertaining to the corporate debtor as may be specified. The resolution professional provides to the resolution applicant access to all relevant information in physical and electronic form, provided such resolution applicant undertakes

- (a) to comply with provisions of law for the time being in force relating to confidentiality and insider trading;
 - (b) to protect any intellectual property of the corporate debtor it may have access to; and
 - (c) not to share relevant information with third parties unless clauses (a) and (b) above are complied with.
- [Section 29]

Submission of Resolution Plan

Section 30 of the Code prescribes the manner in which a resolution plan may be submitted by a resolution applicant.

The resolution professional is required to submit each resolution plan, which conforms to the criteria in Clause 30(2), to the committee of creditors who shall approve a resolution plan by a by a vote of not less than **sixty-six percent** of voting share of the financial creditors, after considering its feasibility and viability, and such other requirements as may be specified by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Once the resolution plan is approved by the committee of creditors, it is then presented to the adjudicating authority for its approval.

Resolution plan by resolution applicant – Section 30(1) of the Code provides that a resolution applicant may submit a resolution plan along with an affidavit stating that he is eligible under section 29A to the resolution professional prepared on the basis of the information memorandum.

Requirement of filing affidavit. – **The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018** amended section 30(1) of the Code. After this amendment, a resolution plan is required to be accompanied with an affidavit by the resolution applicant stating that he is eligible under section 29A of the Code.

Examination by resolution professional – Section 30(2) further provides that the resolution professional shall examine each resolution plan received by him to confirm that each resolution plan –

- (a) provides for the payment of insolvency resolution process costs in a manner specified by the Board in priority to the payment of other debts of the corporate debtor;
- (b) provides for the payment of the debts of operational creditors in such manner as may be specified by the Board which shall not be less than the amount to be paid to the operational creditors in the event of a liquidation of the corporate debtor under section 53;
- (c) provides for the management of the affairs of the Corporate debtor after approval of the resolution plan;
- (d) The implementation and supervision of the resolution plan;
- (e) does not contravene any of the provisions of the law for the time being in force
- (f) confirms to such other requirements as may be specified by the Board.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has added an Explanation to sub-section (2) of section 30 to clarify that for the purposes of clause (e), if any approval of shareholders is required under the Companies Act, 2013 or any other law for the time being in force for the implementation of actions under the resolution plan, such approval shall be deemed to have been given and it shall not be a contravention of that Act or law.

Resolution plans to be submitted to committee of creditors – The resolution professional shall present to the committee of creditors for its approval such resolution plans which confirm the conditions referred to in sub-section (2) of section 30. [Section 30(3)].

Approval by committee of creditors – Section 30(4) of the Code provides that the committee of creditors may approve a resolution plan by a vote of not less than **sixty-six percent** of voting share of the financial creditors, after considering its feasibility and viability, and such other requirements as may be specified by the Board.

Provided that the committee of creditors shall not approve a resolution plan, submitted before the commencement of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Amendment) Ordinance, 2017 where the resolution applicant is ineligible under section 29A and may require the resolution professional to invite a fresh resolution plan where no other resolution plan is available with it:

Provided further that where the resolution applicant referred to in the first proviso is ineligible under clause (c) of section 29A, the resolution applicant shall be allowed by the committee of creditors such period, not exceeding

thirty days, to make payment of overdue amounts in accordance with the proviso to clause (c) of section 29A: Provided also that nothing in the second proviso shall be construed as extension of period for the purposes of the proviso to sub-section (3) of section 12, and the corporate insolvency resolution process shall be completed within the period specified in that subsection]:

Provided also that the eligibility criteria in section 29A as amended by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Amendment) Ordinance, 2018 shall apply to the resolution applicant who has not submitted resolution plan as on the date of commencement of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Amendment) Ordinance, 2018.

Attending the meeting of committee of creditors – The resolution applicant may attend the meeting of the committee of creditors in which the resolution plan of the applicant is considered.

Provided that the resolution applicant shall not have a right to vote at the meeting of the committee of creditors unless such resolution applicant is also a financial creditor. [Section 30(5)]

Submission of approved resolution plan – The resolution professional shall submit the resolution plan as approved by the committee of creditors to the Adjudicating Authority. [Section 30(6)]

Changes brought about by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 in section 30 –

- A resolution applicant to file an affidavit stating that it is eligible under section 29A.
- Added an Explanation to sub-section (2) of section 30 to clarify that if any approval of shareholders is required under the Companies Act, 2013 or any other law for the time being in force for the implementation of actions under the resolution plan, such approval shall be deemed to have been given and it shall not be a contravention of that Act or law.
- Substituted sub-section (4) of section 30, inter alia, reducing the threshold for voting from 75% to 66% for approving a resolution plan by committee of creditors.

Approval of Resolution Plan

Section 31 provides for the review of the resolution plan sanctioned by the committee of creditors by the Adjudicating Authority.

Approval by Adjudicating Authority – Section 31(1) provides that if the Adjudicating Authority is satisfied that the resolution plan as approved by the committee of creditors under sub-section (4) of section 30 meets the requirements as referred to in sub-section (2) of section 30, it shall by order approve the resolution plan. Such resolution plan shall be binding on the corporate debtor and its employees, members, creditors, guarantors and other stakeholders involved in the resolution plan.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 added to a proviso to sub-section (1) of section 31. The newly added proviso provides that the Adjudicating Authority, before passing an order for approval of resolution plan under sub-section (1) to section 31, shall satisfy that the resolution plan has provisions for its effective implementation.

Reject of resolution plan – Where the Adjudicating Authority is satisfied that the resolution plan does not conform to the requirements referred to in sub-section (1), it may, by an order, reject the resolution plan. [Section 31(2)].

Effect of Order of approval under section 31(1) – Section 31(3) provides that if the adjudicating authority passes an order of approval under sub-section (1) of section 31,

- (a) the moratorium order passed by the Adjudicating Authority under section 14 shall cease to have effect; and

- (b) the resolution professional shall forward all records relating to the conduct of the corporate insolvency resolution process and the resolution plan to the Board to be recorded on its database.

Securing necessary approvals –The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has added a new sub-section (4) to section 31. The newly added sub-section (4) provides that the resolution applicant shall, pursuant to the resolution plan approved under sub-section (1), obtain the necessary approval required under any law for the time being in force within a period of one year from the date of approval of the resolution plan by the Adjudicating Authority under sub-section (1) or within such period as provided for in such law, whichever is later.

The proviso to sub-section (4) lays down that where the resolution plan contains a provision for combination, as referred to in section 5 of the Competition Act, 2002, the resolution applicant shall obtain the approval of the Competition Commission of India under that Act prior to the approval of such resolution plan by the committee of creditors.

Appeal

Section 32 of the Code deals with appeals from an order approving the resolution plan. Section 32 lays down that any appeal from an order approving the resolution plan shall be in the manner and on the grounds laid down in sub-section (3) of section 61.

According to section 61(3), an appeal against an order approving a resolution plan under section 31 may be filed on the following grounds:

- (i) the approved resolution plan is in contravention of the provisions of any law for the time being in force,
- (ii) there has been material irregularity in exercise of the powers by the resolution professional during the corporate insolvency resolution period,
- (iii) the debts owed to operational creditors of the corporate debtor have not been provided for in the resolution plan in the manner specified by the Board,
- (iv) the insolvency resolution process costs have not been provided for repayment in priority to all other debts, or
- (v) the resolution plan does not comply with any other criteria specified by the Board.

Lesson 5

Resolution Strategies

INTRODUCTION

Corporate Restructuring is an inorganic business strategy where one or more aspects of a business are redesigned to improve commercial efficiency, manage competition effectively, drive faster pace of growth, ensure effective utilization of resources, and fulfilment of stakeholders' expectations. It serves different purposes for different companies at different points of time and may take up various forms.

Restructuring typically occurs to address challenges or it can be driven by the necessity to make financial adjustments to its assets and liabilities. Mergers, amalgamations, acquisitions, compromises, arrangement or reconstruction are various forms of corporate restructuring exercises. The purpose of each of these restructuring exercises may be different but each of these exercises attempts to bring in more efficiency in the system.

Corporate Restructuring process in India is governed by the Companies Act, 2013, the Companies (Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations) Rules, 2016 and various other regulatory laws such as the Income Tax Act, 1961, the Competition Act, 2002, the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999, the Indian and State Stamp Acts and Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. Chapter XV of the Companies Act, 2013 (comprising sections 230 to 240 regulates compromises, arrangement and amalgamations.

Corporate restructuring may be broadly categorised as:

1. Organisational Restructuring
2. Financial Restructuring

1. Organisational Restructuring

Organizational Restructuring may involve creation of new departments to serve growing markets or downsizing or eliminating departments to conserve overheads. A company may undertake restructuring to focus on a particular market segment leveraging its core competencies or may undertake restructuring to make the organisation lean and efficient. This type of restructuring affects employees and involves layoffs or collaboration with third parties to upgrade skills and technical know-how.

2. Financial Restructuring

Financial restructuring is the process of reorganizing the financial structure, which primarily comprises of equity capital and debt capital. There may be several reasons (financial and non-financial) that trigger the need for financial restructuring. Financial restructuring is undertaken either because of compulsion (to recover from financial distress) or as part of company's financial strategy. Financial restructuring is done for various business reasons such as to overcome poor financial performance, to gain market share, or to seize emerging market opportunities. Financial restructuring undertaken to recover from financial distress involves negotiations with various stakeholders such as banks, financial institutions, creditors in order to reduce liabilities.

Corporate financial restructuring involves a considerable change in the company's financial structure and is undertaken for various business reasons such as:

80 PP-IL&P

- To overcome poor financial performance
- To address external competition
- To regain market share
- To seize emerging market opportunities
- Risk reduction
- Development of core competencies

The two components of financial restructuring are:

- Debt Restructuring (restructuring of the secured long-term borrowing, long-term unsecured borrowings, short term borrowing)
- Equity Restructuring (alteration or reduction of capital, buy backs).

Debt restructuring

Debt restructuring is the process of reorganizing the whole debt capital of the company in negotiation with bankers, creditors, vendors. Debt capital of the company includes secured long term borrowing, unsecured long-term borrowing, and short term borrowings. Debt restructuring involves a reduction of debt and an extension of payment terms or change in terms and conditions. Debt restructuring is more commonly used as a financial tool than compared to equity restructuring.

Restructuring includes alteration of repayment period, repayable amount, the amount of instalments, rate of interest, roll over of credit facilities, sanction of additional credit facility, enhancement of existing credit limits, compromise settlements.

Debt restructuring involves:

Restructuring of secured long-term borrowings – It is undertaken for reducing the cost of capital, improving liquidity and increasing the cash flow.

Restructuring of unsecured long-term borrowing – It depends on the type of borrowing which can be in form of public deposits, private loans (unsecured), unsecured bonds or debentures.

Restructuring of short-term borrowings – These borrowings are generally not restructured and but can be renegotiated with new terms.

Until recently, there had been several debt restructuring mechanisms such as Framework for Revitalising Distressed Assets, Corporate Debt Restructuring Scheme (CDR), The Joint Lenders' Forum (JLF), Flexible Structuring of Existing Long Term Project Loans, Strategic Debt Restructuring Scheme (SDR), Change in Ownership outside SDR, and Scheme for Sustainable Structuring of Stressed Assets (S4A). These schemes, based on various circulars and guidelines issued by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), were used as a tool for restructuring the debt of a Corporate Debtor.

In order to harmonise and simplify the framework for the resolution of stressed assets, the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), vide a circular dated 12 February 2018 has withdrawn these schemes. The Joint Lenders' Forum (JLF), an institutional mechanism for resolution of stressed accounts, also stands discontinued.

Formal Restructuring And Insolvency Proceedings

The legislative framework in India now provides only for formal restructuring and insolvency proceedings. Chapter XV of the Companies Act, 2013 (comprising sections 230 to 240 lay down provisions to regulate compromises, arrangement and amalgamations. Barring few exceptions, these provisions are mostly used for

the purposes of corporate restructuring (mergers, demergers, amalgamations) and have rarely been employed as a tool for debt restructuring.

Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 deals with the insolvency resolution and liquidation for corporate persons. Section 4 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that Part II of the Code shall apply to matters relating to the insolvency and liquidation of corporate debtors where the minimum amount of the default is **one lakh rupees**. The proviso to section 4 empowers the Central Government to specify, by notification, the minimum amount of default of higher value but it shall not be more than **one crore rupees**.

Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 lays down the following two independent stages:

- (i) Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process [Sections 4 and 6 to 32] and
- (ii) Liquidation [Sections 33 to 54 and Section 59]

Chapter II of Part II deals with corporate insolvency resolution process while Chapter III together with Chapter V of Part II govern the liquidation process for corporate persons.

Under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the resolution professional, during the corporate insolvency resolution process, invites resolution plans from prospective Resolution Applicants. Such plans may be based on one or more mechanisms outlined in Chapter XV of the Companies Act, 2013 as well as in accordance with various mechanisms laid under Regulation 37 of the IBBI (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons), Regulations, 2016 subject to the compliance of conditions as laid down under Section 30(2) of the IBC, 2016.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has made the IBBI (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2016 to regulate the Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons. **Regulation 37** as substituted *vide* Notification No. IBBI/2017-18/GN/REG024, dated 6th February, 2018 (w.e.f. 06 February 2018) provides that a resolution plan shall provide for the measures, as may be necessary, for insolvency resolution of the corporate debtor for maximization of value of its assets, including but not limited to the following:

- (a) transfer of all or part of the assets of the corporate debtor to one or more persons;
- (b) sale of all or part of the assets whether subject to any security interest or not;
- (c) the substantial acquisition of shares of the corporate debtor, or the merger or consolidation of the corporate debtor with one or more persons;
- (ca) cancellation or delisting of any shares of the corporate debtor, if applicable;
- (d) satisfaction or modification of any security interest;
- (e) curing or waiving of any breach of the terms of any debt due from the corporate debtor;
- (f) reduction in the amount payable to the creditors;
- (g) extension of a maturity date or a change in interest rate or other terms of a debt due from the corporate debtor;
- (h) amendment of the constitutional documents of the corporate debtor;
- (i) issuance of securities of the corporate debtor, for cash, property, securities, or in exchange for claims or interests, or other appropriate purpose;
- (j) change in portfolio of goods or services produced or rendered by the corporate debtor;
- (k) change in technology used by the corporate debtor; and
- (l) obtaining necessary approvals from the Central and State Governments and other authorities.

One of the best methods for corporate debt restructuring is debt-equity swap where specified shareholders have right to exchange stock for a predetermined amount of debt (ie, bonds) in the same company. In debt-

equity swap debt /bonds are exchanged with shares/stock of the company. Debt-for-equity swaps can be used as a tool for restructuring under sections 230–231 of the Companies Act, 2013 Act and the resolutions plans that may be submitted by the Resolution Applicants to the Resolution Professional. Under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, a resolution plan requires the consent of the Committee of Creditors and thereafter the approval of the Adjudicating Authority.

Equity Restructuring

Equity Restructuring involves reorganization of equity capital. The following comes under equity restructuring:

- Alteration of share capital
- Reduction of share capital
- Buy-back of shares

1. Alteration of Share Capital

- Legal Provisions
 - Section 61 to 64 read with Section 13 and 14 of the Companies Act, 2013
 - Companies (Share Capital and Debentures) Rules, 2014.
 - National Company Law Tribunal Rules, 2016

2. Reduction of Share Capital

- Legal Provisions
 - Section 66 of the Companies Act, 2013
 - Rule 2 to 6 of the National Company Law Tribunal (Procedure for Reduction of Share Capital of Company) Rules, 2016
 - SEBI (LODR) Regulations, 2015.

3. Buy-Back

- Legal Provisions
 - Companies Act, 2013
 - Companies (Share Capital and Debentures) Rules, 2014.
 - Securities and Exchange Board of India (Buy-back of Securities) Regulations, 2018.

Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations

Chapter XV, comprising of sections 230 to 240 read with the Companies (Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations) Rules, 2016, deals with Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations.

The Ministry of Corporate Affairs (MCA) *vide* notification dated 14th December 2016 has notified the Companies (Compromises, Arrangements and Amalgamations) Rules, 2016 effective from 15th December, 2016. Consequently, with effect from 15 December 2016 all matters relating to Compromises, Arrangements, and Amalgamations are being dealt with under the provisions of Companies Act, 2013 and the Companies (Compromises, Arrangements, and Amalgamations) Rules, 2016.

Power to Compromise or make Arrangements [Section 230]

Section 230 lays down in detail the power to make compromise or arrangements with its creditors and members. Section 230 corresponds to sections 391, 393 and 394-A of the Companies Act, 1956.

Application to Tribunal for meetings of creditors members – Sub-section (1) of section 230 provides that where a compromise or arrangement is proposed –

- (a) between a company and its creditors or any class of them; or
- (b) between a company and its members or any class of them,

the Tribunal may, on the application of the company or of any creditor or member of the company, or in the case of a company which is being wound up, of the liquidator appointed under this Act or under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, as the case may be, order a meeting of the creditors or class of creditors, or of the members or class of members, as the case may be, to be called, held and conducted in such manner as the Tribunal directs.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this sub-section, arrangement includes a re-organisation of the company's share capital by the consolidation of shares of different classes or by the division of shares into shares of different classes, or by both of those methods. [Section 230(1)]

[Rule 5, Companies (Compromise, Arrangement and Amalgamation) Rules, 2016]

Directions at hearing of the application – Rule 5 provides that :

Upon hearing the application under sub-section (1) of section 230 of the Act, the Tribunal shall, unless it thinks fit for any reason to dismiss the application, give such directions as it may think necessary in respect of the following matters:-

- (a) determining the class or classes of creditor or of members whose meeting or meetings have to be held for considering the proposed compromise or arrangement; or dispensing with the meeting or meeting for any class or classes or creditors in terms of sub-section (9) of section 230;
- (b) fixing the time and place of the meeting or meetings;
- (c) appointing a Chairperson and scrutinizer for the meeting or meetings to be held, as the case may be and fixing the terms of his appointment including remuneration;
- (d) fixing the quorum and the procedure to be followed at the meeting or meetings, including voting in person or by proxy or by postal ballot or by voting through electronics means;

Explanation : For the purpose of these rules, “voting through electronics means” shall take place, mutatis mutandis, in accordance with the procedure as specified in rule 20 of Companies (Management and Administration) Rules, 2014.

- (e) determining the values of the creditors or the members, or the creditors or member of any class, as the case may be, whose meetings have to be held;
- (f) notice to be given of the meeting or meetings and the advertisement of such notice;
- (g) notice to be given to sectoral regulators or authorities as required under sub-section (5) of section 230;
- (h) the time within which the chairperson of the meeting of the meeting is required to report the result of the meeting to the tribunal; and
- (i) such other matters as the Tribunal may deem necessary.

Disclosures to the Tribunal – The company or any other person, by whom an application is made under sub-section (1), shall disclose to the Tribunal by affidavit –

- (a) all material facts relating to the company, such as the latest financial position of the company, the latest auditor's report on the accounts of the company and the pendency of any investigation or proceedings against the company;
- (b) reduction of share capital of the company, if any, included in the compromise or arrangement;

- (c) any scheme of corporate debt restructuring consented to by not less than seventy-five per cent. of the secured creditors in value, including –
- (i) a creditor’s responsibility statement in the prescribed form;
 - (ii) safeguards for the protection of other secured and unsecured creditors;
 - (iii) report by the auditor that the fund requirements of the company after the corporate debt restructuring as approved shall conform to the liquidity test based upon the estimates provided to them by the Board;
 - (iv) where the company proposes to adopt the corporate debt restructuring guidelines specified by the Reserve Bank of India, a statement to that effect; and
 - (v) a valuation report in respect of the shares and the property and all assets, tangible and intangible, movable and immovable, of the company by a registered valuer. [Section 230(2)]

Notice of the meeting – Where a meeting is proposed to be called in pursuance of an order of the Tribunal under sub-section (1), a notice of such meeting shall be sent to all the creditors or class of creditors and to all the members or class of members and the debenture-holders of the company, individually at the address registered with the company which shall be accompanied by a statement disclosing the details of the compromise or arrangement, a copy of the valuation report, if any, and explaining their effect on creditors, key managerial personnel, promoters and non-promoter members, and the debenture-holders and the effect of the compromise or arrangement on any material interests of the directors of the company or the debenture trustees, and such other matters as may be prescribed:

Provided that such notice and other documents shall also be placed on the website of the company, if any, and in case of a listed company, these documents shall be sent to the Securities and Exchange Board and stock exchange where the securities of the companies are listed, for placing on their website and shall also be published in newspapers in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided further that where the notice for the meeting is also issued by way of an advertisement, it shall indicate the time within which copies of the compromise or arrangement shall be made available to the concerned persons free of charge from the registered office of the company. [Section 230(3)]

[Rule 7, Companies (Compromise, Arrangement and Amalgamation) Rules, 2016]

Advertisement of the notice of the meeting – Rule 7 provides that

The notice of the meeting under sub-section (3) of section 230 of the Act shall be advertised in Form No. CAA.2 in at least one English newspaper and in at least one vernacular newspaper having wide circulation in the state in which the registered office of the company is situated, or such newspaper as may be directed by the Tribunal and shall also be placed, not less than thirty days before the date fixed for the meeting, on the website of the company of the SEBI and the recognized stock exchange where the securities of the company are listed:

Provide that where separate meetings of classes of creditors or members are to be held, a joint advertisement for such meetings may be given.

Voting by themselves or through proxy or through postal ballot – A notice under sub-section (3) shall provide that the persons to whom the notice is sent may vote in the meeting either themselves or through proxies or by postal ballot to the adoption of the compromise or arrangement within one month from the date of receipt of such notice:

Provided that any objection to the compromise or arrangement shall be made only by persons holding not less than ten per cent. of the shareholding or having outstanding debt amounting to not less than five per cent. of the total outstanding debt as per the latest audited financial statement. [Section 230(4)]

[Rule 9, Companies (Compromise, Arrangement and Amalgamation) Rules, 2016]

Voting – Rule 9 lays down that

The person who receives the notice may within one month from date of receipt of the notice vote in the meeting either in person or through electronics means to the adoption of the scheme of compromise and arrangement.

Explanation. For the purpose of voting by persons who receive the notice as shareholder or creditor under this rule-

- (a) “shareholding” shall mean the shareholding of the members of the class who are entitled to vote on the proposal; and
- (b) “outstanding debt” shall mean all debt owed by the company to the respective class or classes of creditors that remains outstanding as per the latest audited financial statement, or if such statement is more than six months old, as per provisional financial statement not preceding the date of application by more than six months.

Notice to be sent to the regulators seeking their representations – A notice under sub-section (3) along with all the documents in such form as may be prescribed shall also be sent to the Central Government, the income-tax authorities, the Reserve Bank of India, the Securities and Exchange Board, the Registrar, the respective stock exchanges, the Official Liquidator, the Competition Commission of India established under sub-section (1) of section 7 of the Competition Act, 2002, if necessary, and such other sectoral regulators or authorities which are likely to be affected by the compromise or arrangement and shall require that representations, if any, to be made by them shall be made within a period of thirty days from the date of receipt of such notice, failing which, it shall be presumed that they have no representations to make on the proposals. [Section 230(5)]

Binding nature of compromise or arrangement – Where, at a meeting held in pursuance of sub-section (1), majority of persons representing three-fourths in value of the creditors, or class of creditors or members or class of members, as the case may be, voting in person or by proxy or by postal ballot, agree to any compromise or arrangement and if such compromise or arrangement is sanctioned by the Tribunal by an order, the same shall be binding on the company, all the creditors, or class of creditors or members or class of members, as the case may be, or, in case of a company being wound up, on the liquidator appointed under this Act or under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, as the case may be, and the contributories of the company. [Section 230(6)]

Order of the tribunal to provide for the certain matters – An order made by the Tribunal under sub-section (6) shall provide for all or any of the following matters, namely: –

- (a) where the compromise or arrangement provides for conversion of preference shares into equity shares, such preference shareholders shall be given an option to either obtain arrears of dividend in cash or accept equity shares equal to the value of the dividend payable;
- (b) the protection of any class of creditors;
- (c) if the compromise or arrangement results in the variation of the shareholders’ rights, it shall be given effect to under the provisions of section 48;
- (d) if the compromise or arrangement is agreed to by the creditors under sub-section (6), any proceedings pending before the Board for Industrial and Financial Reconstruction established under section 4 of the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 shall abate;
- (e) such other matters including exit offer to dissenting shareholders, if any, as are in the opinion of the Tribunal necessary to effectively implement the terms of the compromise or arrangement:

Provided that no compromise or arrangement shall be sanctioned by the Tribunal unless a certificate by the company's auditor has been filed with the Tribunal to the effect that the accounting treatment, if any, proposed in the scheme of compromise or arrangement is in conformity with the accounting standards prescribed under section 133. [Section 230(7)]

[Rule 17, Companies (Compromise, Arrangement and Amalgamation) Rules, 2016]

Order on petition – Rule 17 lays down that

(1) where the tribunal sanctions the compromise or arrangement, the order shall include such directions in regard to any matter or such modifications in the compromise or arrangement as the tribunal may think to fit to make for the proper working of the compromise or arrangement.

(2) The order shall direct that a certified copy of the same shall be filed with the registrar of companies within thirty days from the date of the receipt of copy of the order , or such other time as maybe fixed by the tribunal.

(3) The order shall be in Form No. CAA. 6, with such variations as may be necessary.

Filing of order – The order of the Tribunal shall be filed with the Registrar by the company within a period of thirty days of the receipt of the order. [Section 230(8)]

Meeting of creditors – The Tribunal may dispense with calling of a meeting of creditor or class of creditors where such creditors or class of creditors, having at least ninety per cent. value, agree and confirm, by way of affidavit, to the scheme of compromise or arrangement. [Section 230(9)]

Compromise or arrangement in respect of buy-back – No compromise or arrangement in respect of any buy-back of securities under this section shall be sanctioned by the Tribunal unless such buy-back is in accordance with the provisions of section 68.] [Section 230(10)]

Takeover offer – Any compromise or arrangement may include takeover offer made in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that in case of listed companies, takeover offer shall be as per the regulations framed by the Securities and Exchange Board. [Section 230(11)]

Application to Tribunal by aggrieved party – An aggrieved party may make an application to the Tribunal in the event of any grievances with respect to the takeover offer of companies other than listed companies in such manner as may be prescribed and the Tribunal may, on application, pass such order as it may deem fit. [Section 230(12)]

Explanation. – For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the provisions of section 66 shall not apply to the reduction of share capital effected in pursuance of the order of the Tribunal under this section.

Power of Tribunal to enforce compromise or arrangement [Section 231]

Section 231 corresponds to section 392 of the Companies Act, 1956. The section provides that

Where the Tribunal makes an order under section 230 sanctioning a compromise or an arrangement in respect of a company, it –

- (a) shall have power to supervise the implementation of the compromise or arrangement; and
- (b) may, at the time of making such order or at any time thereafter, give such directions in regard to any matter or make such modifications in the compromise or arrangement as it may consider necessary for the proper implementation of the compromise or arrangement. [Section 231(1)]

If the Tribunal is satisfied that the compromise or arrangement sanctioned under section 230 cannot be

implemented satisfactorily with or without modifications, and the company is unable to pay its debts as per the scheme, it may make an order for winding up the company and such an order shall be deemed to be an order made under section 273. [Section 231(2)]

The provisions of this section shall, so far as may be, also apply to a company in respect of which an order has been made before the commencement of this Act sanctioning a compromise or an arrangement. [Section 231(3)]

Merger and amalgamation of companies [Section 232]

Section 232 corresponds to section 394 of the Companies Act, 1956. It provides that –

Where an application is made to the Tribunal under section 230 for the sanctioning of a compromise or an arrangement proposed between a company and any such persons as are mentioned in that section, and it is shown to the Tribunal –

- (a) that the compromise or arrangement has been proposed for the purposes of, or in connection with, a scheme for the reconstruction of the company or companies involving merger or the amalgamation of any two or more companies; and
- (b) that under the scheme, the whole or any part of the undertaking, property or liabilities of any company (hereinafter referred to as the transferor company) is required to be transferred to another company (hereinafter referred to as the transferee company), or is proposed to be divided among and transferred to two or more companies,

the Tribunal may on such application, order a meeting of the creditors or class of creditors or the members or class of members, as the case may be, to be called, held and conducted in such manner as the Tribunal may direct and the provisions of sub-sections (5) to (6) of section 230 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*. [Section 232(1)]

Where an order has been made by the Tribunal under sub-section (1), merging companies or the companies in respect of which a division is proposed, shall also be required to circulate the following for the meeting so ordered by the Tribunal, namely: –

- (a) the draft of the proposed terms of the scheme drawn up and adopted by the directors of the merging company;
- (b) confirmation that a copy of the draft scheme has been filed with the Registrar;
- (c) a report adopted by the directors of the merging companies explaining effect of compromise on each class of shareholders, key managerial personnel, promoters and non-promoter shareholders laying out in particular the share exchange ratio, specifying any special valuation difficulties;
- (d) the report of the expert with regard to valuation, if any;
- (e) a supplementary accounting statement if the last annual accounts of any of the merging company relate to a financial year ending more than six months before the first meeting of the company summoned for the purposes of approving the scheme. [Section 232(2)]

The Tribunal, after satisfying itself that the procedure specified in sub-sections (1) and (2) has been complied with, may, by order, sanction the compromise or arrangement or by a subsequent order, make provision for the following matters, namely: –

- (a) the transfer to the transferee company of the whole or any part of the undertaking, property or liabilities of the transferor company from a date to be determined by the parties unless the Tribunal, for reasons to be recorded by it in writing, decides otherwise;
- (b) the allotment or appropriation by the transferee company of any shares, debentures, policies or other

like instruments in the company which, under the compromise or arrangement, are to be allotted or appropriated by that company to or for any person:

Provided that a transferee company shall not, as a result of the compromise or arrangement, hold any shares in its own name or in the name of any trust whether on its behalf or on behalf of any of its subsidiary or associate companies and any such shares shall be cancelled or extinguished;

- (c) the continuation by or against the transferee company of any legal proceedings pending by or against any transferor company on the date of transfer;
- (d) dissolution, without winding-up, of any transferor company;
- (e) the provision to be made for any persons who, within such time and in such manner as the Tribunal directs, dissent from the compromise or arrangement;
- (f) where share capital is held by any non-resident shareholder under the foreign direct investment norms or guidelines specified by the Central Government or in accordance with any law for the time being in force, the allotment of shares of the transferee company to such shareholder shall be in the manner specified in the order;
- (g) the transfer of the employees of the transferor company to the transferee company;
- (h) where the transferor company is a listed company and the transferee company is an unlisted company, –
 - (A) the transferee company shall remain an unlisted company until it becomes a listed company;
 - (B) if shareholders of the transferor company decide to opt out of the transferee company, provision shall be made for payment of the value of shares held by them and other benefits in accordance with a pre-determined price formula or after a valuation is made, and the arrangements under this provision may be made by the Tribunal:

Provided that the amount of payment or valuation under this clause for any share shall not be less than what has been specified by the Securities and Exchange Board under any regulations framed by it;

- (i) where the transferor company is dissolved, the fee, if any, paid by the transferor company on its authorised capital shall be set-off against any fees payable by the transferee company on its authorised capital subsequent to the amalgamation; and
- (j) such incidental, consequential and supplemental matters as are deemed necessary to secure that the merger or amalgamation is fully and effectively carried out:

Provided that no compromise or arrangement shall be sanctioned by the Tribunal unless a certificate by the company's auditor has been filed with the Tribunal to the effect that the accounting treatment, if any, proposed in the scheme of compromise or arrangement is in conformity with the accounting standards prescribed under section 133. [Section 232(3)]

[Rule 20, Companies (Compromise, Arrangement and Amalgamation) Rules, 2016]

Order under section 232 of the Act – Rule 20 lays down that

An order made under section 232 read with section 230 of the act shall be in Form No CAA.7 with such variation as the circumstances may require.

Where an order under this section provides for the transfer of any property or liabilities, then, by virtue of the order, that property shall be transferred to the transferee company and the liabilities shall be transferred to and become the liabilities of the transferee company and any property may, if the order so directs, be freed from any charge which shall by virtue of the compromise or arrangement, cease to have effect. [Section 232(4)]

Every company in relation to which the order is made shall cause a certified copy of the order to be filed with the Registrar for registration within thirty days of the receipt of certified copy of the order. [Section 232(5)]

The scheme under this section shall clearly indicate an appointed date from which it shall be effective and the scheme shall be deemed to be effective from such date and not at a date subsequent to the appointed date. [Section 232(6)]

Every company in relation to which the order is made shall, until the completion of the scheme, file a statement in such form and within such time as may be prescribed with the Registrar every year duly certified by a chartered accountant or a cost accountant or a company secretary in practice indicating whether the scheme is being complied with in accordance with the orders of the Tribunal or not. [Section 232(7)]

[Rule 21, Companies (Compromise, Arrangement and Amalgamation) Rules, 2016]

Statement of compliance in mergers and amalgamations – Rule 21 lays down that

For the purpose of sub section (7) of section 232 of Act , every company in relation to which an order is made under sub section (3) of section 232 of the act shall until the scheme is fully implemented, file with the registrar of companies, the statement in Form No. CAA. 8 along with such fee as specified in the companies (Registration offices and Fees) Rules, 2014 within two hundred and ten days from the end of each financial year.

If a transferor company or a transferee company contravenes the provisions of this section, the transferor company or the transferee company, as the case may be, shall be punishable with fine which shall not be less than one lakh rupees but which may extend to twenty-five lakh rupees and every officer of such transferor or transferee company who is in default, shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year or with fine which shall not be less than one lakh rupees but which may extend to three lakh rupees, or with both.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this section, –

- (i) in a scheme involving a merger, where under the scheme the undertaking, property and liabilities of one or more companies, including the company in respect of which the compromise or arrangement is proposed, are to be transferred to another existing company, it is a merger by absorption, or where the undertaking, property and liabilities of two or more companies, including the company in respect of which the compromise or arrangement is proposed, are to be transferred to a new company, whether or not a public company, it is a merger by formation of a new company;
- (ii) references to merging companies are in relation to a merger by absorption, to the transferor and transferee companies, and, in relation to a merger by formation of a new company, to the transferor companies;
- (iii) a scheme involves a division, where under the scheme the undertaking, property and liabilities of the company in respect of which the compromise or arrangement is proposed are to be divided among and transferred to two or more companies each of which is either an existing company or a new company; and
- (iv) property includes assets, rights and interests of every description and liabilities include debts and obligations of every description. [Section 232(8)]

Merger or amalgamation of certain companies [Section 233]

(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 230 and section 232, a scheme of merger or amalgamation may be entered into between two or more small companies or between a holding company and its wholly-owned subsidiary company or such other class or classes of companies as may be prescribed, subject to the following, namely: –

- (a) a notice of the proposed scheme inviting objections or suggestions, if any, from the Registrar and Official Liquidators where registered office of the respective companies are situated or persons affected by the scheme within thirty days is issued by the transferor company or companies and the transferee company;
- (b) the objections and suggestions received are considered by the companies in their respective general meetings and the scheme is approved by the respective members or class of members at a general meeting holding at least ninety per cent. of the total number of shares;
- (c) each of the companies involved in the merger files a declaration of solvency, in the prescribed form, with the Registrar of the place where the registered office of the company is situated; and
- (d) the scheme is approved by majority representing nine-tenths in value of the creditors or class of creditors of respective companies indicated in a meeting convened by the company by giving a notice of twenty-one days along with the scheme to its creditors for the purpose or otherwise approved in writing.

(2) The transferee company shall file a copy of the scheme so approved in the manner as may be prescribed, with the Central Government, Registrar and the Official Liquidator where the registered office of the company is situated.

(3) On the receipt of the scheme, if the Registrar or the Official Liquidator has no objections or suggestions to the scheme, the Central Government shall register the same and issue a confirmation thereof to the companies.

(4) If the Registrar or Official Liquidator has any objections or suggestions, he may communicate the same in writing to the Central Government within a period of thirty days:

Provided that if no such communication is made, it shall be presumed that he has no objection to the scheme.

(5) If the Central Government after receiving the objections or suggestions or for any reason is of the opinion that such a scheme is not in public interest or in the interest of the creditors, it may file an application before the Tribunal within a period of sixty days of the receipt of the scheme under sub-section (2) stating its objections and requesting that the Tribunal may consider the scheme under section 232.

(6) On receipt of an application from the Central Government or from any person, if the Tribunal, for reasons to be recorded in writing, is of the opinion that the scheme should be considered as per the procedure laid down in section 232, the Tribunal may direct accordingly or it may confirm the scheme by passing such order as it deems fit:

Provided that if the Central Government does not have any objection to the scheme or it does not file any application under this section before the Tribunal, it shall be deemed that it has no objection to the scheme.

(7) A copy of the order under sub-section (6) confirming the scheme shall be communicated to the Registrar having jurisdiction over the transferee company and the persons concerned and the Registrar shall register the scheme and issue a confirmation thereof to the companies and such confirmation shall be communicated to the Registrars where transferor company or companies were situated.

(8) The registration of the scheme under sub-section (3) or sub-section (7) shall be deemed to have the effect of dissolution of the transferor company without process of winding-up.

(9) The registration of the scheme shall have the following effects, namely: –

- (a) transfer of property or liabilities of the transferor company to the transferee company so that the property becomes the property of the transferee company and the liabilities become the liabilities of the transferee company;
- (b) the charges, if any, on the property of the transferor company shall be applicable and enforceable as if the charges were on the property of the transferee company;

- (c) legal proceedings by or against the transferor company pending before any court of law shall be continued by or against the transferee company; and
- (d) where the scheme provides for purchase of shares held by the dissenting shareholders or settlement of debt due to dissenting creditors, such amount, to the extent it is unpaid, shall become the liability of the transferee company.

(10) A transferee company shall not on merger or amalgamation, hold any shares in its own name or in the name of any trust either on its behalf or on behalf of any of its subsidiary or associate company and all such shares shall be cancelled or extinguished on the merger or amalgamation.

(11) The transferee company shall file an application with the Registrar along with the scheme registered, indicating the revised authorised capital and pay the prescribed fees due on revised capital:

Provided that the fee, if any, paid by the transferor company on its authorised capital prior to its merger or amalgamation with the transferee company shall be set-off against the fees payable by the transferee company on its authorised capital enhanced by the merger or amalgamation.

(12) The provisions of this section shall *mutatis mutandis* apply to a company or companies specified in sub-section (1) in respect of a scheme of compromise or arrangement referred to in section 230 or division or transfer of a company referred to clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 232.

(13) The Central Government may provide for the merger or amalgamation of companies in such manner as may be prescribed.

(14) A company covered under this section may use the provisions of section 232 for the approval of any scheme for merger or amalgamation.

Merger or amalgamation of company with foreign company [Section 234]

(1) The provisions of this Chapter unless otherwise provided under any other law for the time being in force, shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to schemes of mergers and amalgamations between companies registered under this Act and companies incorporated in the jurisdictions of such countries as may be notified from time to time by the Central Government:

Provided that the Central Government may make rules, in consultation with the Reserve Bank of India, in connection with mergers and amalgamations provided under this section.

(2) Subject to the provisions of any other law for the time being in force, a foreign company, may with the prior approval of the Reserve Bank of India, merge into a company registered under this Act or vice versa and the terms and conditions of the scheme of merger may provide, among other things, for the payment of consideration to the shareholders of the merging company in cash, or in Depository Receipts, or partly in cash and partly in Depository Receipts, as the case may be, as per the scheme to be drawn up for the purpose.

Explanation. – For the purposes of sub-section (2), the expression “foreign company” means any company or body corporate incorporated outside India whether having a place of business in India or not.

Power to acquire shares of shareholders dissenting from scheme or contract approved by majority [Section 235]

Section 235 corresponds to section 395 of the Companies Act, 1956.

(1) Where a scheme or contract involving the transfer of shares or any class of shares in a company (the transferor company) to another company (the transferee company) has, within four months after making of an offer in that behalf by the transferee company, been approved by the holders of not less than nine-tenths in value of the shares whose transfer is involved, other than shares already held at the date of the offer by, or by a nominee of the transferee company or its subsidiary companies, the transferee company may, at any

time within two months after the expiry of the said four months, give notice in the prescribed manner to any dissenting shareholder that it desires to acquire his shares.

[Rule 26, Companies (Compromise, Arrangement and Amalgamation) Rules, 2016]

Notice to dissenting shareholders for acquiring the shares – Rule 26 lays down that

For the purposes of sub-section (1) of section 235 of the Act, the transferee company shall send a notice to the dissenting shareholder(s) of the transferor company, in Form No. CAA. 14 at the last intimated address of such shareholder for acquiring the shares of such dissenting shareholders.

(2) Where a notice under sub-section (1) is given, the transferee company shall, unless on an application made by the dissenting shareholder to the Tribunal, within one month from the date on which the notice was given and the Tribunal thinks fit to order otherwise, be entitled to and bound to acquire those shares on the terms on which, under the scheme or contract, the shares of the approving shareholders are to be transferred to the transferee company.

(3) Where a notice has been given by the transferee company under sub-section (1) and the Tribunal has not, on an application made by the dissenting shareholder, made an order to the contrary, the transferee company shall, on the expiry of one month from the date on which the notice has been given, or, if an application to the Tribunal by the dissenting shareholder is then pending, after that application has been disposed of, send a copy of the notice to the transferor company together with an instrument of transfer, to be executed on behalf of the shareholder by any person appointed by the transferor company and on its own behalf by the transferee company, and pay or transfer to the transferor company the amount or other consideration representing the price payable by the transferee company for the shares which, by virtue of this section, that company is entitled to acquire, and the transferor company shall –

- (a) thereupon register the transferee company as the holder of those shares; and
- (b) within one month of the date of such registration, inform the dissenting shareholders of the fact of such registration and of the receipt of the amount or other consideration representing the price payable to them by the transferee company.

(4) Any sum received by the transferor company under this section shall be paid into a separate bank account, and any such sum and any other consideration so received shall be held by that company in trust for the several persons entitled to the shares in respect of which the said sum or other consideration were respectively received and shall be disbursed to the entitled shareholders within sixty days.

(5) In relation to an offer made by a transferee company to shareholders of a transferor company before the commencement of this Act, this section shall have effect with the following modifications, namely: –

- (a) in sub-section (1), for the words “the shares whose transfer is involved other than shares already held at the date of the offer by, or by a nominee of, the transferee company or its subsidiaries,”, the words “the shares affected” shall be substituted; and
- (b) in sub-section (3), the words “together with an instrument of transfer, to be executed on behalf of the shareholder by any person appointed by the transferee company and on its own behalf by the transferor company” shall be omitted.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this section, “dissenting shareholder” includes a shareholder who has not assented to the scheme or contract and any shareholder who has failed or refused to transfer his shares to the transferee company in accordance with the scheme or contract.

Purchase of minority shareholding [Section 236]

Section 236 which corresponds to section 395(1) of the Companies Act, 1956 lays down that in the event of an acquirer, or a person acting in concert with such acquirer, becoming registered holder of ninety per cent. or more of the issued equity share capital of a company, or in the event of any person or group of persons becoming ninety per cent. majority or holding ninety per cent. of the issued equity share capital of a company, by virtue of an amalgamation, share exchange, conversion of securities or for any other reason, such acquirer, person or group of persons, as the case may be, shall notify the company of their intention to buy the remaining equity shares. [Section 236(1)]

The acquirer, person or group of persons under sub-section (1) shall offer to the minority shareholders of the company for buying the equity shares held by such shareholders at a price determined on the basis of valuation by a registered valuer in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed. [Section 236(2)]

Without prejudice to the provisions of sub-sections (1) and (2), the minority shareholders of the company may offer to the majority shareholders to purchase the minority equity shareholding of the company at the price determined in accordance with such rules as may be prescribed under sub-section (2). [Section 236(3)]

The majority shareholders shall deposit an amount equal to the value of shares to be acquired by them under sub-section (2) or sub-section (5), as the case may be, in a separate bank account to be operated by the transferor company for at least one year for payment to the minority shareholders and such amount shall be disbursed to the entitled shareholders within sixty days:

Provided that such disbursement shall continue to be made to the entitled shareholders for a period of one year, who for any reason had not been made disbursement within the said period of sixty days or if the disbursement have been made within the aforesaid period of sixty days, fail to receive or claim payment arising out of such disbursement. [Section 236(4)]

In the event of a purchase under this section, the transferor company shall act as a transfer agent for receiving and paying the price to the minority shareholders and for taking delivery of the shares and delivering such shares to the majority, as the case may be. [Section 236(5)]

In the absence of a physical delivery of shares by the shareholders within the time specified by the company, the share certificates shall be deemed to be cancelled, and the transferor company shall be authorised to issue shares in lieu of the cancelled shares and complete the transfer in accordance with law and make payment of the price out of deposit made under sub-section (4) by the majority in advance to the minority by despatch of such payment. [Section 236(6)]

In the event of a majority shareholder or shareholders requiring a full purchase and making payment of price by deposit with the company for any shareholder or shareholders who have died or ceased to exist, or whose heirs, successors, administrators or assignees have not been brought on record by transmission, the right of such shareholders to make an offer for sale of minority equity shareholding shall continue and be available for a period of three years from the date of majority acquisition or majority shareholding. [Section 236(7)]

Where the shares of minority shareholders have been acquired in pursuance of this section and as on or prior to the date of transfer following such acquisition, the shareholders holding seventy-five per cent. or more minority equity shareholding negotiate or reach an understanding on a higher price for any transfer, proposed or agreed upon, of the shares held by them without disclosing the fact or likelihood of transfer taking place on the basis of such negotiation, understanding or agreement, the majority shareholders shall share the additional compensation so received by them with such minority shareholders on a pro rata basis.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this section, the expressions “acquirer” and “person acting in concert” shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in clause (b) and clause (e) of sub-regulation (1) of regulation 2 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Substantial Acquisition of Shares and Takeovers) Regulations, 1997. [Section 236(8)]

When a shareholder or the majority equity shareholder fails to acquire full purchase of the shares of the minority equity shareholders, then, the provisions of this section shall continue to apply to the residual minority equity shareholders, even though, –

- (a) the shares of the company of the residual minority equity shareholder had been delisted; and
- (b) the period of one year or the period specified in the regulations made by the Securities and Exchange Board under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992, had elapsed. [Section 236(9)]

Power of Central Government to provide for amalgamation of companies in public interest [Section 237]

Section 237 corresponds to section 396 of the Companies Act, 1956.

(1) Where the Central Government is satisfied that it is essential in the public interest that two or more companies should amalgamate, the Central Government may, by order notified in the Official Gazette, provide for the amalgamation of those companies into a single company with such constitution, with such property, powers, rights, interests, authorities and privileges, and with such liabilities, duties and obligations, as may be specified in the order.

(2) The order under sub-section (1) may also provide for the continuation by or against the transferee company of any legal proceedings pending by or against any transferor company and such consequential, incidental and supplemental provisions as may, in the opinion of the Central Government, be necessary to give effect to the amalgamation.

(3) Every member or creditor, including a debenture holder, of each of the transferor companies before the amalgamation shall have, as nearly as may be, the same interest in or rights against the transferee company as he had in the company of which he was originally a member or creditor, and in case the interest or rights of such member or creditor in or against the transferee company are less than his interest in or rights against the original company, he shall be entitled to compensation to that extent, which shall be assessed by such authority as may be prescribed and every such assessment shall be published in the Official Gazette, and the compensation so assessed shall be paid to the member or creditor concerned by the transferee company.

(4) Any person aggrieved by any assessment of compensation made by the prescribed authority under sub-section (3) may, within a period of thirty days from the date of publication of such assessment in the Official Gazette, prefer an appeal to the Tribunal and thereupon the assessment of the compensation shall be made by the Tribunal.

(5) No order shall be made under this section unless –

- (a) a copy of the proposed order has been sent in draft to each of the companies concerned;
- (b) the time for preferring an appeal under sub-section (4) has expired, or where any such appeal has been preferred, the appeal has been finally disposed of; and
- (c) the Central Government has considered, and made such modifications, if any, in the draft order as it may deem fit in the light of suggestions and objections which may be received by it from any such company within such period as the Central Government may fix in that behalf, not being less than two months from the date on which the copy aforesaid is received by that company, or from any class of shareholders therein, or from any creditors or any class of creditors thereof.

(6) The copies of every order made under this section shall, as soon as may be after it has been made, be laid before each House of Parliament.

Registration of offer of schemes involving transfer of shares [Section 238]

Section 238 corresponds to Section 395(4A) of the Companies Act, 1956. It lays down that –

(1) In relation to every offer of a scheme or contract involving the transfer of shares or any class of shares in the transferor company to the transferee company under section 235, –

- (a) every circular containing such offer and recommendation to the members of the transferor company by its directors to accept such offer shall be accompanied by such information and in such manner as may be prescribed;
- (b) every such offer shall contain a statement by or on behalf of the transferee company, disclosing the steps it has taken to ensure that necessary cash will be available; and
- (c) every such circular shall be presented to the Registrar for registration and no such circular shall be issued until it is so registered:

Provided that the Registrar may refuse, for reasons to be recorded in writing, to register any such circular which does not contain the information required to be given under clause (a) or which sets out such information in a manner likely to give a false impression, and communicate such refusal to the parties within thirty days of the application.

[Rule 28, Companies (Compromise, Arrangement and Amalgamation) Rules, 2016]

Circular containing scheme of amalgamation or merger – Rule 28 lays down that

- (1) For the purposes of clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 238 of the Act, every circular containing the offer of scheme or contract involving transfer of shares or any class of shares and recommendation to the members of the transferor company by its directors to accept such offer, shall be accompanied by such information as set out in Form No. CAA.15.
- (2) The circular shall be presented to the Registrar for registration.

(2) An appeal shall lie to the Tribunal against an order of the Registrar refusing to register any circular under sub-section (1).

[Rule 29, Companies (Compromise, Arrangement and Amalgamation) Rules, 2016]

Appeal under sub-section (2) of section 238 of the Act – Rule 29 lays down that

Any aggrieved party may file an appeal against the order of the Registrar of Companies refusing to register any circular under sub-section (2) of section 238 of the Act and the said appeal shall be in the Form No. NCLT. 9 (appended in the National Company Law Tribunal Rules, 2016) supported with an affidavit in the Form No. NCLT. 6 (appended in the National Company Law Tribunal Rules, 2016).

(3) The director who issues a circular which has not been presented for registration and registered under clause (c) of sub-section (1), shall be punishable with fine which shall not be less than twenty-five thousand rupees but which may extend to five lakh rupees.

Preservation of books and papers of amalgamated companies [Section 239]

Section 239 which corresponds to section 396-A of the Companies Act, 1956 provides that the books and papers of a company which has been amalgamated with, or whose shares have been acquired by, another company under this Chapter shall not be disposed of without the prior permission of the Central Government and before granting such permission, that Government may appoint a person to examine the books and papers or any of them for the purpose of ascertaining whether they contain any evidence of the commission of an offence in connection with the promotion or formation, or the management of the affairs, of the transferor company or its amalgamation or the acquisition of its shares.

Liability of officers in respect of offences committed prior to merger, amalgamation [Section 240]

Section 240 lays down that notwithstanding anything in any other law for the time being in force, the liability in respect of offences committed under this Act by the officers in default, of the transferor company prior to its merger, amalgamation or acquisition shall continue after such merger, amalgamation or acquisition.

SALE OF ASSETS UNDER INSOLVENCY AND BANKRUPTCY CODE

Chapter VI (comprising regulations 32 to 40) of the **IBBI (Liquidation Process) Regulations, 2016** makes the following provisions for the realization of assets.

Sale of Assets [Regulation 32]

The liquidator may sell

- (a) an asset on a standalone basis;
- (b) the assets in a slump sale;
- (c) a set of assets collectively;
- (d) the assets in parcels;
- (e) the corporate debtor as a going concern; or
- (f) the business(s) of the corporate debtor as a going concern:

Provided that where an asset is subject to security interest, it shall not be sold under any of the clauses (a) to (f) unless the security interest therein has been relinquished to the liquidation estate.

Mode of sale [Regulation 33]

(1) The liquidator shall ordinarily sell the assets of the corporate debtor through an auction in the manner specified in Schedule I.

(2) The liquidator may sell the assets of the corporate debtor by means of **private sale** in the manner specified in Schedule I when

- (a) the asset is perishable;
- (b) the asset is likely to deteriorate in value significantly if not sold immediately;
- (c) the asset is sold at a price higher than the reserve price of a failed auction; or
- (d) the prior permission of the Adjudicating Authority has been obtained for such sale:

Provided that the liquidator shall not sell the assets, without prior permission of the Adjudicating Authority, by way of private sale to –

- (a) a related party of the corporate debtor;
- (b) his related party; or
- (c) any professional appointed by him.

(3) The liquidator shall not proceed with the sale of an asset if he has reason to believe that there is any collusion between the buyers, or the corporate debtor's related parties and buyers, or the creditors and the buyer, and shall submit a report to the Adjudicating Authority in this regard, seeking appropriate orders against the colluding parties.

[Schedule I (IBBI (Liquidation Process) Regulations, 2016)]**Private Sale**

- (1) Where an asset is to be sold through private sale, a liquidator shall conduct the sale in the manner specified herein.
- (2) The liquidator shall prepare a strategy to approach interested buyers for assets to be sold by private sale.
- (3) Private sale may be conducted through directly liaising with potential buyers or their agents, through retail shops, or through any other means that is likely to maximize the realizations from the sale of assets.
- (4) The sale shall stand completed in accordance with the terms of sale.
- (5) Thereafter, the assets shall be delivered to the purchaser, on receipt of full consideration for the assets, in the manner specified in the terms of sale.

Asset memorandum [Regulation 34]

- (1) On forming the liquidation estate under section 36, the liquidator shall prepare an asset memorandum in accordance with this Regulation within seventy-five days from the liquidation commencement date.
- (2) The asset memorandum shall provide the following details in respect of the assets which are intended to be realized by way of sale –
 - (a) value of the asset, valued in accordance with Regulation 35;
 - (b) value of the assets or business(s) under clauses (b) to (f) of regulation 32, valued in accordance with regulation 35, if intended to be sold under those clauses;
 - (c) intended manner of sale in accordance with Regulation 32, and reasons for the same;
 - (d) the intended mode of sale and reasons for the same in accordance with Regulation 33;
 - (e) expected amount of realization from sale; and
 - (f) any other information that may be relevant for the sale of the asset.
- (3) The asset memorandum shall provide the following details in respect of each of the assets other than those referred to in sub-regulation (2)
 - (a) value of the asset;
 - (b) intended manner and mode of realization, and reasons for the same;
 - (c) expected amount of realization; and
 - (d) any other information that may be relevant for the realization of the asset.
- (4) The liquidator shall file the asset memorandum along with the preliminary report to the Adjudicating Authority.
- (5) The asset memorandum shall not be accessible to any person during the course of liquidation, unless permitted by the Adjudicating Authority.

Valuation of assets intended to be sold [Regulation 35]

- (1) Where the valuation has been conducted under regulation 35 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2016 or regulation 34 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Fast Track Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2017, as the case may be, the liquidator shall consider the average of the estimates of the values arrived under those provisions for the purposes of valuations under these regulations.

(2) In cases not covered under sub-regulation (1), the liquidator shall within seven days of the liquidation commencement date, appoint two registered valuers to determine the realisable value of the assets or businesses under clauses (a) to (f) of regulation 32 of the corporate debtor:

Provided that the following persons shall not be appointed as registered valuers, namely:

- (a) a relative of the liquidator;
- (b) a related party of the corporate debtor;
- (c) an auditor of the corporate debtor at any time during the five years preceding the insolvency commencement date; or
- (d) a partner or director of the insolvency professional entity of which the liquidator is a partner or director.

(3) The Registered Valuers appointed under sub-regulation (2) shall independently submit to the liquidator the estimates of realisable value of the assets or businesses, as the case may be, computed in accordance with the Companies (Registered Valuers and Valuation) Rules, 2017, after physical verification of the assets of the corporate debtor.

(4) The average of two estimates received under sub-regulation (3) shall be taken as the value of the assets or businesses.

Valuation under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code – Valuation is required to be made in respect of any property, stocks, shares, debentures, securities or goodwill etc under the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013. Similarly, valuation is also required under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

According to regulation 2(h) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Liquidation Process) Regulations, 2016, “registered valuer” means a person registered as such in accordance with the Companies Act, 2013 and rules made thereunder.

Thus, a valuer registered under the Companies Act can also undertake valuation under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Asset sale report [Regulation 36]

On sale of an asset, the liquidator shall prepare an asset sale report in respect of said asset, to be enclosed with the Progress Reports, containing

- (a) the realized value;
- (b) cost of realization, if any;
- (c) the manner and mode of sale;
- (d) if the value realized is less than the value in the asset memorandum, the reasons for the same;
- (e) the person to whom the sale is made; and
- (f) any other details of the sale.

Realization of security interest by secured creditor [Regulation 37]

(1) A secured creditor who seeks to realize its security interest under section 52 shall intimate the liquidator of the price at which he proposes to realize its secured asset.

(2) The liquidator shall inform the secured creditor within twenty one days of receipt of the intimation under sub-regulation (1) if a person is willing to buy the secured asset before the expiry of thirty days from the date of intimation under sub-regulation (1), at a price higher than the price intimated under sub-regulation (1).

(3) Where the liquidator informs the secured creditor of a person willing to buy the secured asset under sub-regulation (2), the secured creditor shall sell the asset to such person.

(4) If the liquidator does not inform the secured creditor in accordance with sub-regulation (2), or the person does not buy the secured asset in accordance with sub-regulation (2), the secured creditor may realize the secured asset in the manner it deems fit, but at least at the price intimated under sub-regulation (1).

(5) Where the secured asset is realized under sub-regulation (3), the secured creditor shall bear the cost of identification of the buyer under sub-regulation (2).

(6) Where the secured asset is realized under sub-regulation (4), the liquidator shall bear the cost of incurred to identify the buyer under sub-regulation (2).

(7) The provisions of this Regulation shall not apply if the secured creditor enforces his security interest under the Securitization and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 or the Recovery of Debts and Bankruptcy Act, 1993.

Distribution of unsold assets [Regulation 38]

(1) The liquidator may, with the permission of the Adjudicating Authority, distribute amongst the stakeholders, an asset that cannot be readily or advantageously sold due to its peculiar nature or other special circumstances.

(2) The application seeking permission of the Adjudicating Authority under sub-regulation (1) shall

- (a) identify the asset;
- (b) provide a value of the asset;
- (c) detail the efforts made to sell the asset, if any; and
- (d) provide reasons for such distribution.

Recovery of monies due [Regulation 39]

The liquidator shall endeavor to recover and realize all assets of and dues to the corporate debtor in a time-bound manner for maximization of value for the stakeholders.

Liquidator to realize uncalled capital or unpaid capital contribution [Regulation 40]

(1) The liquidator shall realize any amount due from any contributory to the corporate debtor.

(2) Notwithstanding any charge or encumbrance on the uncalled capital of the corporate debtor, the liquidator shall be entitled to call and realize the uncalled capital of the corporate debtor and to collect the arrears, if any, due on calls made prior to the liquidation, by providing a notice to the contributory to make the payments within fifteen days from the receipt of the notice, but shall hold all moneys so realized subject to the rights, if any, of the holder of any such charge or encumbrance.

(3) No distribution shall be made to a contributory, unless he makes his contribution to the uncalled or unpaid capital as required in the constitutional documents of the corporate debtor.

Explanation: For the purpose of this chapter and Schedule I, 'assets' include an asset, all assets, a set of assets or parcel of assets, business, as the case may be, which are being sold.

Lined writing area with horizontal lines.

Lesson 6

Fast Track Corporation Insolvency Resolution Process

Introduction

Corporate failure may be due to business or financial failure. Business failure is breaking down of business model and inability to generate enough revenues. Financial failure is due to mismatch between payments and receivables of an enterprise. A sound bankruptcy process helps the creditors and debtors to come to a platform that brings remedy for business or financial failure. It is not necessary that the defaulting companies go for liquidation. There may be situations in which a viable mechanism can be found through which the companies may be protected as a going concern.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code is a new generation law that provides efficient revival mechanism and also throws challenges in the form of capacity building, harmonisation of various laws, creation of insolvency professionals, development of regulatory platform and so on.

The aim of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy code is to conclude the procedure within half of the default time period specified under the Code. The person or entity seeking the fast relief will have onus on the process at set-off and that person or entity that sets-off the Fast-track process must support that the case is fit for the Fast-track. Therefore, whosoever fills the application for fast track process under Chapter IV (Section 55) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code will have to file the application along with the proof of the existence of default as evidenced by records available with an information utility or such other means as may be specified by the Board to establish that the corporate debtor is eligible for fast track corporate insolvency resolution process.

Fast track corporation insolvency resolution process

According to Section 55 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, a corporate insolvency resolution process carried out in accordance with this Chapter IV of Part II of the Code shall be called as fast track corporate insolvency resolution process.

An application for fast track corporate insolvency resolution process may be made in respect of the following corporate debtors, namely: -

- a corporate debtor with assets and income below a level as may be notified by the Central Government; or
- a corporate debtor with such class of creditors or such amount of debt as may be notified by the Central Government; or
- such other category of corporate persons as may be notified by the Central Government.

Time period for completion of fast track corporate insolvency resolution process

Section 56(1) provides that subject to the provisions of sub-section (3), the fast track corporate insolvency resolution process shall be completed within a period of ninety days from the insolvency commencement date.

Section 56(2) states that the resolution professional shall file an application to the Adjudicating Authority to extend the period of the fast track corporate insolvency resolution process beyond ninety days if instructed to do so by way of a resolution passed at a meeting of the committee of creditors and supported by a vote of seventy-five per cent. of the voting share.

As per Section 56(3) on receipt of an application under sub-section (2), if the Adjudicating Authority is satisfied that the subject matter of the case is such that fast track corporate insolvency resolution process cannot be completed within ninety days, it may, by order, extend the duration of such process beyond the said period ninety days by such further period, as it thinks fit, but not exceeding forty-five days.

It may be noted that any extension of the fast track corporate insolvency resolution process under this section shall not be granted more than once.

Manner of initiating fast track corporate insolvency resolution process

According to Section 57 of the Code, an application for fast track corporate insolvency resolution process may be filed by a creditor or corporate debtor as the case may be, along with-

- the proof of the existence of default as evidenced by records available with an information utility or such other means as may be specified by the Board; and
- such other information as may be specified by the Board to establish that the corporate debtor is eligible for fast track corporate insolvency resolution process. Manner of initiating fast track corporate insolvency resolution process.

INSOLVENCY AND BANKRUPTCY BOARD OF INDIA (FAST TRACK INSOLVENCY RESOLUTION PROCESS FOR CORPORATE PERSONS) REGULATIONS, 2017

Important Definitions

“Applicant” means the person filing an application under Chapter IV of Part II of the Code;

“Code of Conduct” means the code of conduct for insolvency professionals as set out in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Professionals) Regulations, 2016.

“Committee” means a committee of creditors established under section 21.

“Dissenting Financial Creditor” means a financial creditor who voted against the resolution plan or abstained from voting for the resolution plan, approved by the committee.

“Electronic Form” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Information Technology Act, 2000.

“Electronic Means” means an authorized and secured computer programme which is capable of producing confirmation of sending communication to the participant entitled to receive such communication at the last electronic mail address provided by such participant and keeping record of such communication.

“Evaluation Matrix” means such parameters to be applied and the manner of applying such parameters, as approved by the committee, for consideration of resolution plans for its approval.

“Fair Value” means the estimated realizable value of the assets of the corporate debtor, if they were to be exchanged on the insolvency commencement date between a willing buyer and a willing seller in an arm’s length transaction, after proper marketing and where the parties had acted knowledgeably, prudently and without compulsion.

“Fast Track Process” means the fast track insolvency resolution process for corporate persons under Chapter IV of Part II of the Code.

“Fast Track Process Costs” means the costs in Regulation 30.

“Fast Track Process Period” means the period of ninety days beginning from the fast track recommencement date and ending on the ninetieth day;

“Identification Number” means the Limited Liability Partnership Identification Number under the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008, or the Corporate Identity Number under the Companies Act, 2013, as the case may be.

“Fast Track Commencement Date” means the date of admission of an application by the Adjudicating Authority for initiating the fast track process under Chapter IV of Part II of the Code.

“Insolvency Professional Entity” means an entity recognised as such under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Professionals) Regulations, 2016.

“Liquidation Value” means the estimated realizable value of the assets of the corporate debtor, if the corporate debtor were to be liquidated on the insolvency commencement date.

“Participant” means a person entitled to attend a meeting of the committee under section 24 or any other person authorised by the committee to attend the meeting.

“Registered Valuer” means a person registered as such in accordance with the Companies Act, 2013 and rules made thereunder;

“Video Conferencing or other audio and visual means” means such audio and visual facility which enables the participants in a meeting to communicate concurrently with one another and to participate effectively in the meeting.

Eligibility for Resolution Professional (Regulation 3)

- (1) An insolvency professional shall be eligible to be appointed as a resolution professional for a fast track process of a corporate debtor if he, and all partners and directors of the insolvency professional entity of which he is a partner or director are independent of the corporate debtor.

Explanation– A person shall be considered independent of the corporate debtor, if he –

- (a) is eligible to be appointed as an independent director on the board of the corporate debtor under section 149 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013), where the corporate debtor is a company;
- (b) is not a related party of the corporate debtor; or
- (c) has not been an employee or proprietor or a partner:
 - 1) of a firm of auditors or company secretaries in practice or cost auditors of the corporate debtor; or
 - 2) of a legal or a consulting firm, which has or had any transaction with the corporate debtor amounting to ten per cent or more of the gross turnover of such firm, at any time in the preceding three years.
- (2) An insolvency professional shall not be eligible to be appointed as a resolution professional if he, or the insolvency professional entity of which he is a partner or director, is under a restraint order of the Board.
- (3) An insolvency professional shall make disclosures at the time of his appointment and thereafter in accordance with the Code of Conduct.
- (4) An insolvency professional shall not continue as a resolution professional if the insolvency professional entity of which he is a director or a partner, or any other partner or director of such insolvency professional entity represents any other stakeholders in the same fast track process.

Access to Books (Regulation 4)

Without prejudice to section 17(2)(d), the interim resolution professional may access the books of account, records and other relevant documents and information, to the extent relevant for discharging his duties under the Code, of the corporate debtor held with-

- (a) depositories of securities;
- (b) professional advisors of the corporate debtor;
- (c) information utilities;
- (d) other registries that record the ownership of assets;
- (e) members, promoters, partners, board of directors and joint venture partners of the corporate debtor; and
- (f) contractual counterparties of the corporate debtor.

Extortionate Credit Transaction (Regulation 5)

A transaction shall be considered an extortionate credit transaction under section 50(2) where the terms:

- (a) require the corporate debtor to make exorbitant payments in respect of the credit provided; or
- (b) are unconscionable under the principles of law relating to contracts.

Public Announcement (Regulation 6)

- (1) An insolvency professional shall make a public announcement immediately on his appointment as an interim resolution professional.

Explanation: 'Immediately' means not later than three days from the date of his appointment.

- (2) The public announcement referred to in sub-regulation (1) shall –
 - (a) be in Form A;
 - (b) (i) be published in one English and one regional language newspaper with wide circulation at the location of the registered office and principal office, if any, of the corporate debtor and any other location where in the opinion of the interim resolution professional, the corporate debtor conducts material business operations;
 - (ii) be hosted on the website, if any, of the corporate debtor; and
 - (iii) be hosted on the website, if any, designated by the Board for the purpose,
 - (c) provide the last date for submission of proofs of claim, which shall be ten days from the date of appointment of the interim resolution professional.
- (3) The applicant shall bear the expenses of the public announcement which may be reimbursed by the committee to the extent it ratifies them.

*Explanation-*The expenses on the public announcement shall not form part of fast track process costs.

Claims by Operational Creditors (Regulation 7)

- (1) An operational creditor, other than workman or employee of the corporate debtor, shall submit proof of his claim to the interim resolution professional in person, by post or by electronic means in Form B.

Provided that such person may submit supplementary documents or clarifications in support of the claim before the constitution of the committee.

- (2) The existence of debt due to the operational creditor under this Regulation may be proved on the basis of-
- (a) the records available with an information utility, if any; or
 - (b) other relevant documents, including -
 - (i) a contract for the supply of goods and services with corporate debtor;
 - (ii) an invoice demanding payment for the goods and services supplied to the corporate debtor;
 - (iii) an order of a court or tribunal that has adjudicated upon the non-payment of a debt, if any; or
 - (iv) financial accounts.

Claims by Financial Creditors (Regulation 8)

- (1) A financial creditor shall submit proof of claim to the interim resolution professional in electronic form in Form C:
- Provided* that such person may submit supplementary documents or clarifications in support of the claim before the constitution of the committee.
- (2) The existence of debt due to the financial creditor may be proved on the basis of -
- (a) the records available with an information utility, if any; or
 - (b) other relevant documents, including -
 - (i) a financial contract supported by financial statements as evidence of the debt;
 - (ii) a record evidencing that the amounts committed by the financial creditor to the corporate debtor under a facility has been drawn by the corporate debtor;
 - (iii) financial statements showing that the debt has not been repaid; or
 - (iv) an order of a court or tribunal that has adjudicated upon the non-payment of a debt, if any.

Claims by Workmen and Employees (Regulation 9)

- (1) A workman or an employee of the corporate debtor shall submit proof of claim to the interim resolution professional in person, by post or by electronic means in Form D:
- Provided* that such person may submit supplementary documents or clarifications in support of the claim, on his own or if required by the interim resolution professional, before the constitution of the committee.
- (2) Where there are dues to numerous workmen or employees of the corporate debtor, an authorised representative may submit one proof of claim for all such dues on their behalf in Form E.
- (3) The existence of dues to workmen or employees may be proved by them, individually or collectively on the basis of -
- (a) records available with an information utility, if any; or
 - (b) other relevant documents, including -
 - (i) a proof of employment such as contract of employment for the period for which such workman or employee is claiming dues;
 - (ii) evidence of notice demanding payment of unpaid dues and any documentary or other proof that payment has not been made; or

- (iii) an order of a court or tribunal that has adjudicated upon the non-payment of a dues, if any.

Claims by Other Creditors (Regulation 9A)

- (1) A person claiming to be a creditor, other than those covered under regulations 7, 8, or 9, shall submit proof of its claim to the interim resolution professional or resolution professional in person, by post or by electronic means in Form F of the Schedule.
- (2) The existence of the claim of the creditor referred to in sub-section (1) may be proved on the basis of –
 - (a) the records available in an information utility, if any, or
 - (b) other relevant documents sufficient to establish the claim, including any or all of the following:-
 - (i) documentary evidence demanding satisfaction of the claim;
 - (ii) bank statements of the creditor showing non-satisfaction of claim;
 - (iii) an order of court or tribunal that has adjudicated upon non-satisfaction of claim, if any.

Substantiation of Claims (Regulation 10)

The interim resolution professional or the resolution professional, as the case may be, may call for such other evidence or clarification as he deems fit from a creditor for substantiating the whole or part of its claim.

Cost of Proof proving the Debt (Regulation 11)

A creditor shall bear the cost of proving the debt due to such creditor.

Submission of Proof of Claims (Regulation 12)

- (1) Subject to sub-regulation (2), a creditor shall submit proof of his claim on or before the last date mentioned in the public announcement.
- (2) A creditor, who failed to submit proof of claim within the time stipulated in the public announcement, may submit proof of such claim to the interim resolution professional or the resolution professional, as the case may be, till the approval of a resolution plan by the committee.
- (3) Where the creditor in sub-regulation (2) is a financial creditor, it shall be included in the committee from the date of admission of such claim:

Provided that such inclusion shall not affect the validity of any decision taken by the committee prior to such inclusion.

Verification of Claims (Regulation 13)

- (1) The interim resolution professional or the resolution professional, as the case may be, shall verify every claim, as on the fast track commencement date, within seven days from the last date of the receipt of the claims, and thereupon maintain a list of creditors containing names of creditors along with the amount claimed by them, the amount of their claims admitted and the security interest, if any, in respect of such claims, and update it.
- (2) The list of creditors shall be –
 - (a) available for inspection by the persons who submitted proofs of claim;
 - (b) available for inspection by members, partners, directors and guarantors of the corporate debtor;
 - (c) displayed on the website, if any, of the corporate debtor;

- (d) filed with the Adjudicating Authority; and
- (e) presented at the first meeting of the committee.

Determination of amount of Claim (Regulation 14)

- (1) Where the amount claimed by a creditor is not precise or cannot be determined due to any contingency or other reason, the interim resolution professional or the resolution professional, as the case may be, shall make the best estimate of the amount of the claim based on the information available with him.
- (2) The interim resolution professional or the resolution professional, as the case may be, shall revise the amount of claims admitted, including the estimates of claims made under sub-regulation (1), as soon as may be practicable, when he receives additional information warranting such revision.

Debt in Foreign Currency (Regulation 15)

The claims denominated in foreign currency shall be valued in Indian currency at the official exchange rate as on the fast track commencement date.

Explanation - “official exchange rate” means the reference rate published by the Reserve Bank of India or derived from such reference rates.

Committee with only Operational Creditors (Regulation 16)

- (1) Where the corporate debtor has no financial debt or where all financial creditors are related parties of the corporate debtor, the committee shall be set up in accordance with this Regulation.
- (2) The committee formed under this Regulation shall consist of following members: -
 - (a) eighteen largest operational creditors by value:

Provided that if the number of operational creditors is less than eighteen, the committee shall include all such operational creditors;
 - (b) one representative elected by all workmen other than those workmen included under sub-clause (a); and
 - (c) one representative elected by all employees other than those employees included under sub-clause (a).
- (3) Every member of the committee formed under this Regulation shall have voting rights in proportion of the debt due to such creditor or debt represented by such representative, as the case may be, to the total debt.

Explanation – For the purposes of this sub-regulation, ‘total debt’ means the sum of-

- (a) the amount of debt due to the creditors listed in sub-regulation 2(a);
 - (b) the amount of the aggregate debt due to workmen under sub-regulation 2(b); and
 - (c) the amount of the aggregate debt due to employees under sub-regulation 2(c).
- (4) A committee formed under this Regulation and its members shall have the same rights, powers, duties and obligations as a committee comprising financial creditors and its members, as the case may be.

Filings by the Interim Resolution Professional (Regulation 17)

- (1) The interim resolution professional shall file a report certifying the constitution of the committee to the Adjudicating Authority on or before the expiry of twenty-one days from the date of his appointment.

- (2) Based on records of the corporate debtor and claims, if the interim resolution professional is of the opinion that the fast track process is not applicable to the corporate debtor as per notifications under section 55(2), he shall file an application to the Adjudicating Authority along with the report in sub-regulation (1), to pass an order converting the fast track process to corporate insolvency resolution process under Chapter II of Part II of the Code.
- (3) If the Adjudicating Authority passes an order converting fast track to corporate insolvency resolution process on an application under sub-regulation (2), the process shall be carried on in accordance with the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2016.
- (4) The interim resolution professional shall convene the first meeting of the committee within seven days of filing the report(s) under this Regulation.

Meetings of the Committee (Regulation 18)

A resolution professional may convene a meeting of the committee as and when he considers necessary, and shall convene a meeting if a request to that effect is made by members of the committee representing thirty-three per cent of the voting rights.

Notice for Meetings of the Committee (Regulation 19)

- (1) Subject to this Regulation, a meeting of the committee shall be called by giving not less than seven days' notice in writing to every creditor, delivered at the address he has provided to the resolution professional and such notice may be served by hand delivery, or by registered post but in any event, be served on every participant by electronic means in accordance with Regulation 20.
- (2) The committee may reduce the notice period from seven days to such other period of not less than twenty four hours, as it deems fit.

Service of Notice by Electronic Means (Regulation 20)

- (1) A notice by electronic means may be sent to the participants through e-mail as a text or as an attachment to e-mail or as a notification providing electronic link or Uniform Resource Locator for accessing such notice.
- (2) The subject line in e-mail shall state the name of the corporate debtor, the place, if any, the time and the date on which the meeting is scheduled.
- (3) If notice is sent in the form of a non-editable attachment to an e-mail, such attachment shall be in the Portable Document Format or in a non-editable format together with a 'link or instructions' for recipient for downloading relevant version of the software.
- (4) When notice or notifications of availability of notice are sent by an e-mail, the resolution professional shall ensure that it uses a system which produces confirmation of the total number of recipients e-mailed and a record of each recipient to whom the notice has been sent and copy of such record and any notices of any failed transmissions and subsequent re-sending shall be retained as "proof of sending".
- (5) The obligation of the resolution professional shall be satisfied when he transmits the e-mail and he shall not be held responsible for a failure in transmission beyond its control.
- (6) The notice made available on the electronic link or Uniform Resource Locator shall be readable, and the recipient should be able to obtain and retain copies and the resolution professional shall give the complete Uniform Resource Locator or address of the website and full details of how to access the document or information.

- (7) If a creditor, other than a member of the committee, fails to provide or update the relevant e-mail address to the resolution professional, the non-receipt of such notice by such participant of any meeting shall not invalidate the decisions taken at such meeting.

Contents of the Notice for Meeting (Regulation 21)

- (1) The notice shall inform the participants of the venue, the time and date of the meeting and of the option available to them to participate through video conferencing or other audio and visual means, and shall also provide all the necessary information to enable participation through such means.
- (2) The notice of the meeting shall provide that a creditor may attend and vote in the meeting either in person or through an authorised representative:
Provided that such creditor shall inform the resolution professional, in advance of the meeting, of the identity of the authorised representative who will attend and vote at the meeting on its behalf.
- (3) The notice of the meeting shall contain an agenda of the meeting with the following-
- (i) a list of the matters to be discussed at the meeting;
 - (ii) a list of the issues to be voted upon at the meeting; and
 - (iii) copies of all documents relevant to the matters to be discussed and the issues to be voted upon at the meeting; and
- (4) The notice of the meeting shall-
- (a) state the process and the manner for voting and the time schedule, including the time period during which the votes may be cast;
 - (b) provide the login ID and the details of a facility for generating password and for keeping security and casting of an electronic vote in a secure manner; and
 - (c) provide contact details of the person who will address the queries connected with the voting.

Quorum at the Meeting (Regulation 22)

- (1) A meeting of the committee shall be quorate if members of the committee representing at least thirty-three percent of the voting rights are present either in person or by video conferencing or other audio and visual means:
Provided that the committee may modify the percentage of voting rights required for quorum in respect of any future meetings of the committee.
- (2) Where a meeting of the committee could not be held for want of quorum, unless the committee has previously decided otherwise, the meeting shall automatically stand adjourned at the same time and place on the next day.
- (3) In the event a meeting of the committee is adjourned in accordance with sub-regulation (2), the adjourned meeting shall be quorate with the members of the committee attending the meeting.

Participation Through Video Conferencing (Regulation 23)

- (1) The notice convening the meetings of the committee shall provide the participants an option to attend the meeting through video conferencing or other audio and visual means in accordance with this Regulation.
- (2) The resolution professional shall make necessary arrangements to ensure uninterrupted and clear video or audio and visual connection.

- (3) The resolution professional shall take due and reasonable care-
- (a) to safeguard the integrity of the meeting by ensuring sufficient security and identification procedures;
 - (b) to ensure availability of proper video conferencing or other audio and visual equipment or facilities for providing transmission of the communications for effective participation of the participants at the meeting;
 - (c) to record proceedings and prepare the minutes of the meeting;
 - (d) to store for safekeeping and marking the physical recording(s) or other electronic recording mechanism as part of the records of the corporate debtor;
 - (e) to ensure that no person other than the intended participants attends or has access to the proceedings of the meeting through video conferencing or other audio and visual means; and
 - (f) to ensure that participants attending the meeting through audio and visual means are able to hear and see, if applicable, the other participants clearly during the course of the meeting:
- Provided* that the persons, who are differently abled, may make request to the resolution professional to allow a person to accompany him at the meeting.
- (4) Where a meeting is conducted through video conferencing or other audio and visual means, the scheduled venue of the meeting as set forth in the notice convening the meeting, which shall be in India, shall be deemed to be the place of the said meeting and all recordings of the proceedings at the meeting shall be deemed to be made at such place.

Conduct of Meeting (Regulation 24)

- (1) The resolution professional shall act as the Chairperson of the meeting of the committee.
- (2) At the commencement of a meeting, the resolution professional shall take a roll call when every participant attending through video conferencing or other audio and visual means shall state, for the record, the following:-
 - (a) his name;
 - (b) whether he is attending in the capacity of a member of the committee or any other participant;
 - (c) whether he is representing a member or group of members;
 - (d) the location from where he is participating;
 - (e) that he has received the agenda and all the relevant material for the meeting; and
 - (f) that no one other than him is attending or has access to the proceedings of the meeting at the location of that person.
- (3) After the roll call, the resolution professional shall inform the participants of the names of all persons who are present for the meeting and confirm if the required quorum is complete.
- (4) The resolution professional shall ensure that the required quorum is present throughout the meeting.
- (5) From the commencement of the meeting till its conclusion, no person other than the participants and any other person whose presence is required by the resolution professional shall be allowed access to the place where meeting is held or to the video conferencing or other audio and visual facility, without the permission of the resolution professional.
- (6) The resolution professional shall ensure that minutes are made in relation to each meeting of the

committee and such minutes shall disclose the particulars of the participants who attended the meeting in person, through video conferencing, or other audio and visual means.

- (7) The resolution professional shall circulate the minutes of the meeting to all participants by electronic means within forty-eight hours of the said meeting.

Voting by the Committee (Regulation 25)

- (1) The actions listed in section 28(1) shall be considered in meetings of the committee.
- (2) Any action other than those listed in section 28(1) may be considered in meetings of the committee.
- (3) The resolution professional may, at the meeting, take a vote of the members of the committee who are participating in the meeting on any item listed for voting after discussion on the same.
- (4) The resolution professional shall –
 - (a) circulate the minutes of the meeting by electronic means to all members of the committee within forty-eight hours of the conclusion of the meeting; and
 - (b) seek a vote on the matters listed for voting in the meeting from the members of the committee who did not participate in the meeting or did not vote at the meeting, if any, by electronic means or electronic voting system, where the voting shall be kept open for twenty-four hours from the circulation of the minutes.
- (5) At the end of the voting period, the electronic voting portal shall forthwith be blocked.
- (6) Once a vote on a resolution is cast by a member of the committee, such member shall not be allowed to change it subsequently.
- (7) The resolution professional shall within twenty four hours of the conclusion of the voting, or forty eight hours of the conclusion of the meeting if no electronic vote is required to be sought under this regulation, circulate by electronic means the decision of the committee on agenda items along with the names of the members of the committee who voted for or against the decision, or abstained from voting.

Explanation- For the purposes of these Regulations –

- (a) the expressions “voting by electronic means” and its grammatical variant or “electronic voting system” means a “secured system” based process of display of electronic ballots, recording of votes of the members of the committee and the number of votes polled in favour or against, such that the voting exercised by way of electronic means gets registered and counted in an electronic registry in a centralized server with adequate cyber security;
- (b) the expression “secured system” means computer hardware, software, and procedure that –
 - (i) are reasonably secure from unauthorized access and misuse;
 - (ii) provide a reasonable level of reliability and correct operation;
 - (iii) are reasonably suited to perform the intended functions; and
 - (iv) adhere to generally accepted security procedures.

Appointment of Registered Valuer (Regulation 26)

The resolution professional shall within seven days of his appointment, appoint one registered valuer to determine the fair value and the liquidation value of the corporate debtor in accordance with Regulation 34:

Provided that the following persons shall not be appointed as registered valuers, namely:-

112 PP-IL&P

- (a) a relative of the resolution professional;
- (b) a related party of the corporate debtor;
- (c) an auditor of the corporate debtor at any time during the five years preceding the insolvency commencement date; or
- (d) a partner or director of the insolvency professional entity of which the resolution professional is a partner or director.

Transfer of Debt due to Creditors (Regulation 27)

- (1) In the event a creditor assigns or transfers the debt due to such creditor to any other person during the fast track process period, both parties shall provide the interim resolution professional or the resolution professional, as the case may be, the terms of such assignment or transfer and the identity of the assignee or transferee.
- (2) The resolution professional shall notify each creditor and the Adjudicating Authority of any resultant change in the committee within two days of such change.

Sale of Assets Outside the Ordinary Course of Business (Regulation 28)

- (1) The resolution professional may sell unencumbered asset(s) of the corporate debtor, other than in the ordinary course of business, if he is of the opinion that such a sale is necessary for a better realisation of value under the facts and circumstances of the case.

Provided that the book value of all assets sold during fast track process period in aggregate under this sub-regulation shall not exceed ten percent of the total claims admitted by the interim resolution professional.

- (2) A sale of assets under this Regulation shall require the approval of the committee.
- (3) A bona fide purchaser of assets sold under this Regulation shall have a free and marketable title to such assets notwithstanding the terms of the constitutional documents of the corporate debtor, shareholders' agreement, joint venture agreement or other document of a similar nature.

Assistance of Local District Administration (Regulation 29)

The interim resolution professional or the resolution professional, as the case may be, may make an application to the Adjudicating Authority for an order seeking the assistance of the local district administration in discharging his duties under the Code or these Regulations.

Fast Track Process Costs (Regulation 30)

"Fast track process costs" shall mean –

- (a) the amount of any interim finance and the costs incurred in raising such finance;
- (b) the fees payable to any person acting as a resolution professional;
- (c) any costs incurred by the resolution professional in running the business of the corporate debtor as a going concern;
- (d) any costs incurred at the expense of the Government to facilitate the process;
- (e) amounts due to suppliers of essential goods and services under Regulation 31;
- (f) amounts due to a person whose rights are prejudicially affected on account of the moratorium imposed under section 14(1)(d);

- (g) expenses incurred on or by the interim resolution professional to the extent ratified under Regulation 32;
- (h) expenses incurred on or by the resolution professional fixed under Regulation 33; and
- (i) other costs directly relating to the fast track process and approved by the committee.

Essential Supplies (Regulation 31)

The essential goods and services referred to in section 14(2) shall mean-

- (a) electricity;
- (b) water;
- (c) telecommunication services; and
- (d) information technology services,

to the extent these are not a direct input to the output produced or supplied by the corporate debtor.

Illustration-Water supplied to a corporate debtor will be essential supplies for drinking and sanitation purposes, and not for generation of hydro-electricity.

Costs of the Interim Resolution Professional (Regulation 32)

- (1) The applicant shall fix the expenses to be incurred on or by the interim resolution professional.
- (2) The Adjudicating Authority shall fix expenses where the applicant has not fixed expenses under sub-regulation (1).
- (3) The applicant shall bear the expenses which shall be reimbursed by the committee to the extent it ratifies.
- (4) The amount of expenses ratified by the committee shall be treated as fast track process costs.

Explanation- For the purposes of this Regulation, “expenses” means the fee to be paid to the interim resolution professional and other expenses, including the cost of engaging professional advisors, to be incurred by the interim resolution professional.

Resolution Professional Costs (Regulation 33)

The committee shall fix the expenses to be incurred on or by the resolution professional and the expenses shall constitute fast track process costs.

Explanation- For the purposes of this Regulation, “expenses” mean the fee to be paid to the resolution professional and other expenses, including the cost of engaging professional advisors, to be incurred by the resolution professional.

Fair Value and Liquidation Value (Regulation 34)

- (1) The registered valuer appointed under regulation 26 shall submit to the resolution professional an estimate of the fair value and of the liquidation value computed in accordance with internationally accepted valuation standards, after physical verification of the inventory and fixed assets of the corporate debtor.
- (2) After the receipt of resolution plans in accordance with the Code and these regulations, the resolution professional shall provide the fair value and the liquidation value to every member of the committee in electronic form, on receiving an undertaking from the member to the effect that such member shall maintain confidentiality of the fair value and the liquidation value and shall not use such values to cause

an undue gain or undue loss to itself or any other person and comply with the requirements under sub-section (2) of the section 29.

- (3) The resolution professional and registered valuer shall maintain the confidentiality of the fair value and the liquidation value.

Information Memorandum (Regulation 35)

- (1) Subject to sub-regulation (4), the resolution professional shall submit the information memorandum in electronic form to-
- (a) each member of the committee within two weeks of his appointment as resolution professional; and
 - (b) each prospective resolution applicant latest by the date of invitation of resolution plan under clause (h) of sub-section (2) of section 25 of the Code.
- (2) The information memorandum shall contain the following details of the corporate debtor-
- (a) Assets and liabilities with such description, as on the insolvency commencement date, as are generally necessary for ascertaining their values.
Explanation: 'Description' includes the details such as date of acquisition, cost of acquisition, remaining useful life, identification number, depreciation charged, book value, and any other relevant details.
 - (b) the latest annual financial statements;
 - (c) audited financial statements of the corporate debtor for the last two financial years and provisional financial statements for the current financial year made up to a date not earlier than fourteen days from the date of the application;
 - (d) a list of creditors containing the names of creditors, the amounts claimed by them, the amount of their claims admitted and the security interest, if any, in respect of such claims;
 - (e) particulars of a debt due from or to the corporate debtor with respect to related parties;
 - (f) details of guarantees that have been given in relation to the debts of the corporate debtor by other persons, specifying which of the guarantors is a related party;
 - (g) the names and addresses of the members or partners holding at least one per cent stake in the corporate debtor along with the size of stake;
 - (h) details of all material litigation and an ongoing investigation or proceeding initiated by Government and statutory authorities;
 - (i) the number of workers and employees and liabilities of the corporate debtor towards them;
 - (l) other information, which the resolution professional deems relevant to the committee.
- (3) A member of the committee may request the resolution professional for further information of the nature described in this regulation and the resolution professional shall provide such information to all members within reasonable time if such information has a bearing on the resolution plan.
- (4) The resolution professional shall share the information memorandum after receiving an undertaking from a member of the committee or a prospective resolution applicant to the effect that such member or resolution applicant shall maintain confidentiality of the information and shall not use such information to cause an undue gain or undue loss to itself or any other person and comply with the requirements under sub-section (2) of section 29.

Invitation of Resolution Plans (Regulation 35A)

- (1) The resolution professional shall issue an invitation, including evaluation matrix, to the prospective resolution applicants in accordance with clause (h) of sub-section (2) of section 25, to submit resolution plans at least fifteen days before the last date of submission of resolution plans.
- (2) Where the invitation does not contain the evaluation matrix, the resolution professional shall issue, with the approval of the committee, the evaluation matrix to the prospective resolution applicants at least eight days before the last date for submission of resolution plans.
- (3) The resolution professional may modify the invitation, the evaluation matrix or both with the approval of the committee within the timelines given under sub-regulation (1) or sub-regulation (2) as the case may be.
- (4) The timelines specified under this regulation shall not apply to an ongoing fast track corporate insolvency resolution process
 - (a) where a period of less than twenty-two days is left for submission of resolution plans under sub-regulation (1);
 - (b) where a period of less than eleven days is left for submission of resolution plans under sub-regulation (2).
- (5) The resolution professional shall publish brief particulars of the invitation in Form G of the Schedule:
 - (a) on the website, if any, of the corporate debtor; and
 - (b) on the website, if any, designated by the Board for the purpose.

Resolution Plan (Regulation 36)

- (1) A resolution plan shall provide for the measures, as may be necessary for insolvency resolution of the corporate debtor for maximization of value of its assets, including but not limited to the following:-
 - (a) transfer of all or part of the assets of the corporate debtor to one or more persons;
 - (b) sale of all or part of the assets whether subject to any security interest or not;
 - (c) the substantial acquisition of shares of the corporate debtor, or the merger or consolidation of the corporate debtor with one or more persons;
 - (d) satisfaction or modification of any security interest;
 - (e) curing or waiving of any breach of the terms of any debt due from the corporate debtor;
 - (f) reduction in the amount payable to the creditors;
 - (g) extension of a maturity date or a change in interest rate or other terms of a debt due from the corporate debtor;
 - (h) amendment of the constitutional documents of the corporate debtor;
 - (i) issuance of securities of the corporate debtor, for cash, property, securities, or in exchange for claims or interests, or other appropriate purpose;
 - (j) change in portfolio of goods or services produced or rendered by the corporate debtor;
 - (k) change in technology used by the corporate debtor; and
 - (l) obtaining necessary approvals from the Central and State Governments and other authorities.

Mandatory Contents of the Resolution Plan(Regulation 37)

- (1) A resolution plan shall identify specific sources of funds that will be used to pay the -
 - (a) fast track process costs and provide that the fast track process costs will be paid in priority to any other creditor;
 - (b) liquidation value due to operational creditors and provide for such payment in priority to any financial creditor which shall in any event be made before the expiry of thirty days after the approval of a resolution plan by the Adjudicating Authority; and
 - (c) liquidation value due to dissenting financial creditors and provide that such payment is made before any recoveries are made by the financial creditors who voted in favour of the resolution plan.
- (1A)** A resolution plan shall include a statement as to how it has dealt with the Interests of all stakeholders, including financial creditors and operational creditors, of the corporate debtor.
- (2) A resolution plan shall provide:
 - (a) the term of the plan and its implementation schedule;
 - (b) the management and control of the business of the corporate debtor during its term; and
 - (c) adequate means for supervising its implementation.
- (3)** A resolution plan shall contain details of the resolution applicant and other connected persons to enable the committee to assess the credibility of such applicant and other connected persons to take a prudent decision while considering the resolution plan for its approval.

Explanation: For the purposes of this sub-regulation,-

- (i) **'details'** shall include the following in respect of the resolution applicant and other connected persons, namely:-
 - (a) identity;
 - (b) conviction for any offence , if any, during the preceding five years;
 - (c) criminal proceedings pending, if any;
 - (d) disqualification, if any, under Companies Act, 2013, to act as a director;
 - (e) identification as a willful defaulter, if any, by any bank or financial institution or consortium thereof in accordance with the guidelines of the Reserve Bank of India;
 - (f) debarment, if any, from accessing to, or trading in, securities markets under any order or directions of the Securities and Exchange Board of India,; and
 - (g) transactions, if any, with the corporate debtor in the preceding two years.
- (ii) the expression **'connected persons'** means-
 - (a) persons who are promoters or in the management or control of the resolution applicant;
 - (b) persons who will be promoters or in management or control of the business of the corporate debtor during the implementation of the resolution plan ;
 - (c) holding company, subsidiary company, associate company and related party of the persons referred to in items (a) and (b).

Approval of Resolution Plan (Regulation 38)

- (1) A resolution applicant shall submit resolution plan(s) prepared in accordance with the Code and these regulations to the resolution professional within the time given in the invitation made under clause (h) of sub-section (2) of section 25.
- (2) The resolution professional shall submit to the committee all resolution plans which comply with the requirements of the Code and regulations made thereunder along with the details of following transactions, if any, observed, found or determined by him:-
 - (a) preferential transactions under section 43;
 - (b) undervalued transactions under section 45; extortionate credit transactions under section 50; and
 - (c) fraudulent transactions under section 66,
 and the orders, if any, of the adjudicating authority in respect of such transactions.
- (3) The committee may approve any resolution plan with such modifications as it deems fit.
- (3A)** The committee shall, while approving the resolution plan under sub-section (4) of section 30, specify the amounts payable from resources under the resolution plan for the purposes under sub-regulation (1) of regulation 37.
- (4) The resolution professional shall submit the resolution plan approved by the committee to the Adjudicating Authority, at least fifteen days before the expiry of the maximum period permitted under section 56 for the completion of the fast track corporate insolvency resolution process, with the certification that –
 - (a) the contents of the resolution plan meet all the requirements of the Code and the Regulations; and
 - (b) the resolution plan has been approved by the committee:
 Provided that the timeline specified in this sub-regulation shall not apply to an ongoing fast track corporate insolvency resolution process which has completed 50th day from its commencement date.
- (5) The resolution professional shall forthwith send a copy of the order of the Adjudicating Authority approving or rejecting a resolution plan to the participants and the resolution applicant.
- (6) A provision in a resolution plan which would otherwise require the consent of the members or partners of the corporate debtor, as the case may be, under the terms of the constitutional documents of the corporate debtor, shareholders' agreement, joint venture agreement or other document of a similar nature, shall take effect notwithstanding that such consent has not been obtained.
- (7) No proceedings shall be initiated against the interim resolution professional or the resolution professional, as the case may be, for any actions of the corporate debtor, prior to the fast track commencement date.
- (8) A person in charge of the management or control of the business and operations of the corporate debtor after a resolution plan is approved by the Adjudicating Authority, may make an application to the Adjudicating Authority for an order seeking the assistance of the local district administration in implementing the terms of a resolution plan.

Extension of the Fast Track Process Period (Regulation 39)

- (1) The committee is of the opinion that the fast track process cannot be completed within the stipulated 90 days, it may instruct the resolution professional to make an application to the Adjudicating Authority under section 56 to extend the fast track process period.
- (2) The resolution professional shall, on receiving an instruction from the committee under this Regulation, make an application to the Adjudicating Authority for such extension.

Lesson 7

Liquidation of Corporate Person

Sections 33 to 54 in Chapter III of Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 lays down the law relating to liquidation process for corporate persons.

An attempt is first made to resolve the insolvency of corporate debtor through corporate insolvency resolution process laid down in Chapter II of Part II of the Code. The provisions relating to liquidation in Chapter III of Part II of the Code comes into effect if the attempts to resolve corporate insolvency under Chapter II of the Code fail.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has made the **Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Liquidation Process) Regulations, 2016** to regulate the liquidation process under Chapter III of Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. These regulations are amended from time to time by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Initiation of Liquidation

Section 33 of the Code lists out the triggers for initiating the liquidation process for corporate persons. Section 33 of the Code reads as follows:

“(1) Where the Adjudicating Authority,

- (a) before the expiry of the insolvency resolution process period or the maximum period permitted for completion of the corporate insolvency resolution process under section 12 or the fast track corporate insolvency resolution process under section 56, as the case may be, does not receive a resolution plan under sub-section (6) of section 30; or
- (b) rejects the resolution plan under section 31 for the non-compliance of the requirements specified therein, it shall –
 - (i) pass an order requiring the corporate debtor to be liquidated in the manner as laid down in this Chapter;
 - (ii) issue a public announcement stating that the corporate debtor is in liquidation; and
 - (iii) require such order to be sent to the authority with which the corporate debtor is registered.

(2) Where the resolution professional, at any time during the corporate insolvency resolution process but before confirmation of resolution plan, intimates the Adjudicating Authority of the decision of the committee of creditors approved by not less than sixty-six per cent. of the voting share to liquidate the corporate debtor, the Adjudicating Authority shall pass a liquidation order as referred to in sub-clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of clause (b) of sub-section (1).

(3) Where the resolution plan approved by the Adjudicating Authority is contravened by the concerned corporate debtor, any person other than the corporate debtor, whose interests are prejudicially affected by such contravention, may make an application to the Adjudicating Authority for a liquidation order as referred to in sub-clauses (i), (ii), (iii) of clause (b) sub-section (1).

(4) On receipt of an application under sub-section (3), if the Adjudicating Authority determines that the

corporate debtor has contravened the provisions of the resolution plan, it shall pass a liquidation order as referred to in sub-clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of clause (b) of sub-section (1).

(5) Subject to section 52, when a liquidation order has been passed, no suit or other legal proceeding shall be instituted by or against the corporate debtor:

Provided that a suit or other legal proceeding may be instituted by the liquidator, on behalf of the corporate debtor, with the prior approval of the Adjudicating Authority,

(6) the provisions of sub-section (5) shall not apply to legal proceedings in relation to such transactions as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial sector regulator.

(7) The order for liquidation under this section shall be deemed to be a notice of discharge to the officers, employees and workmen of the corporate debtor, except when the business of the corporate debtor is continued during the liquidation process by the liquidator.”

When liquidation can be ordered – Section 33 provides for the liquidation of the corporate debtor in following four scenarios:

1. Where the Adjudicating Authority does not receive a resolution plan
2. Where the Adjudicating Authority rejects the resolution plan
3. Where, at any time before confirmation of resolution plan, the committee of creditors resolve to liquidate corporate debtor
4. Where the corporate debtor violates the terms of the resolution plan

1. Where the Adjudicating Authority does not receive a resolution plan – If the Adjudicating Authority, before the expiry of the insolvency resolution process period or the maximum period permitted for completion of the corporate insolvency resolution process under section 12 or the fast track corporate insolvency resolution process under section 56, as the case may be, does not receive a resolution plan under sub-section (6) of section 30, it shall pass an order requiring the corporate debtor to be liquidated in the manner as laid down in Chapter III of Part II of the Code. [Section 33(1)]

In the matter of Vedikat Nut Crafts Pvt. Ltd, After perusing records, the AA could not see any reason for not inviting resolution plan despite the fact that even a period of one month as balance period of 180 days was still available. NCLT observed that there was no reason for the Committee of Creditors to jump to the conclusion of seeking liquidation of the company without seeking extension of time of 90 days, without inviting expression of interest by the prospective resolution plan applicant as it falls foul of legal provisions and fair play. It presents a tell tale story of the irregularity committed by the CoC. To say the least such a decision is arbitrary and should not be sustained.

2. Where the Adjudicating Authority rejects the resolution plan – If the Adjudicating Authority rejects the resolution plan under section 31 for the non-compliance of the requirements specified therein, it shall pass an order requiring the corporate debtor to be liquidated in the manner as laid down in Chapter III of Part II of the Code.

In both the scenarios above i.e., where the Adjudicating Authority does not receive a resolution plan or where the Adjudicating Authority rejects the resolution plan, it shall:

- (i) issue a public announcement stating that the corporate debtor is in liquidation; and
- (ii) require such order to be sent to the authority with which the corporate debtor is registered. [Section 33(1)]

3. Where, at any time before confirmation of resolution plan, the committee of creditors resolve to liquidate corporate debtor – Where the resolution professional, at any time during the corporate insolvency

resolution process but before confirmation of resolution plan, intimates the Adjudicating Authority of the decision of the committee of creditors approved by not less than **sixty-six percent** of the voting share to liquidate the corporate debtor, the Adjudicating Authority shall pass a liquidation order as referred to in sub-clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of clause (b) of sub-section (1). [Section 33(2)]

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has amended sub-section (2) of section 33 to provide for a reduced threshold from seventy-five percent to **sixty-six percent** of voting share for obtaining the approval of the committee of creditors for making an application to the Adjudicating Authority to pass a liquidation order.

4. Where the corporate debtor violates the terms of the resolution plan – Where the resolution plan approved by the Adjudicating Authority is contravened by the concerned corporate debtor, any person other than the corporate debtor, whose interests are prejudicially affected by such contravention, may make an application to the Adjudicating Authority for a liquidation order as referred to in sub-clauses (i), (ii), (iii) of clause (b) sub-section (1). [Section 33(3)]

On receipt of an application under sub-section (3), if the Adjudicating Authority determines that the corporate debtor has contravened the provisions of the resolution plan, it shall pass a liquidation order as referred to in sub-clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) of clause (b) of sub-section (1). [Section 33(4)]

Case Law:

In the case of Sunrise Polyfilms Pvt Ltd. Vs. Punjab National Bank, the RP filed an application praying for an order of liquidation. NCLT noted that the RP did not invite application for resolution plan and straight away decided to go for liquidation. NCLT observed that it is clear that the resolution professional has neither performed his statutory duties and responsibilities nor the COC seems to have shown much interest and made efforts to achieve the object of the Code for exploring the possibilities for revival of the company. NCLT directed the RP to invite and consider plans of resolution applicants, if any, and take the same to CoC as per mandate of the Code.

Bar to filing of suits and legal proceedings – Section 33(5) provides that subject to section 52, when a liquidation order has been passed, no suit or other legal proceeding shall be instituted by or against the corporate debtor:

Provided that a suit or other legal proceeding may be instituted by the liquidator, on behalf of the corporate debtor, with the prior approval of the Adjudicating Authority,

Section 33(6) further provides that the provisions of sub-section (5) shall not apply to legal proceedings in relation to such transactions as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial sector regulator.

“Financial Sector Regulator” means an authority or body constituted under any law for the time being in force to regulate services or transactions of financial sector and includes the Reserve Bank of India, the Securities and Exchange Board of India, the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India, the Pension Fund Regulatory Authority and such other regulatory authorities as may be notified by the Central Government. [Section 3(18)]

Liquidation order to be deemed to be a notice of discharge – The order for liquidation under section 33 shall be deemed to be a notice of discharge to the officers, employees and workmen of the corporate debtor, except when the business of the corporate debtor is continued during the liquidation process by the liquidator. [Section 33(7)]

Appointment of Liquidator and Fee to be Paid

Section 34 of the Code provides for the appointment of liquidator and the fees to be paid to him.

According to section 5(18) of the Code, a “**liquidator**” means an insolvency professional appointed as a liquidator in accordance with the provisions of Chapter III or Chapter V of this Part, as the case may be.

Resolution Professional to act as liquidator – Section 34(1) provides that where the Adjudicating Authority passes an order for liquidation of the corporate debtor under section 33, the resolution professional appointed for the corporate insolvency resolution process under Chapter II shall, subject to submission of a written consent by the resolution professional to the Adjudicating Authority in specified form, shall act as the liquidator for the purposes of liquidation unless replaced by the Adjudicating Authority under subsection (4).

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has amended section 34 so as to require a written consent of resolution professional in specified form for appointment as a liquidator.

Powers to vest in liquidator – Section 34(2) further provides that on the appointment of a liquidator under section 34, all powers of the board of directors, key managerial personnel and the partners of the corporate debtor, as the case may be, shall cease to have effect and shall be vested in the liquidator.

Personnel of corporate debtor to extend all assistance and cooperation to the liquidator – Section 34(3) mandates that the personnel of the corporate debtor shall extend all assistance and cooperation to the liquidator as may be required by him in managing the affairs of the corporate debtor and provisions of section 19 shall apply in relation to voluntary liquidation process as they apply in relation to liquidation process with the substitution of references to the liquidator for references to the interim resolution professional.

Replacement of resolution professional – Sub-section (4) of section 34 makes provision for the replacement of resolution professional. According to sub-section (4), the Adjudicating Authority shall by order replace the resolution professional, if

- (a) the resolution plan submitted by the resolution professional under section 30 was rejected for failure to meet the requirements mentioned in sub-section (2) of section 30; or
- (b) the Board recommends the replacement of a resolution professional to the Adjudicating Authority for reasons to be recorded in writing; or
- (c) the resolution professional fails to submit written consent under sub-section (1).

For the purposes of clause (a) and clause (c) of sub-section (4), the Adjudicating Authority may direct the Board to propose the name of another insolvency professional to be appointed as a liquidator. [Section 34(5)]

The Board shall propose the name of another insolvency professional along with written consent from the insolvency professional in the specified form within **ten days** of the direction issued by the Adjudicating Authority under sub-section (5). [Section 34(6)]

The Adjudicating Authority shall, on receipt of the proposal of the Board for the appointment of an insolvency professional as liquidator, by an order appoint such insolvency professional as the liquidator. [Section 34(7)]

Fee for the conduct of liquidation proceedings – Section 34(8) provides that an insolvency professional proposed to be appointed as a liquidator shall charge such fee for the conduct of the liquidation proceedings and in such proportion to the value of the liquidation estate assets, as may be specified by the Board.

The fees for the conduct of the liquidation proceedings under sub-section (8) shall be paid to the liquidator from the proceeds of the liquidation estate under section 53. [Section 34(9)]

Powers and Duties of Liquidator

Section 35 provides a non-exhaustive list of powers and duties of the liquidator to ensure orderly completion of the liquidation proceedings.

Section 35(1) provides that subject to the directions of the Adjudicating Authority, the liquidator shall have the following powers and duties:

- (a) to verify claims of all the creditors;
- (b) to take into his custody or control all the assets, property, effects and actionable claims of the corporate debtor;
- (c) to evaluate the assets and property of the corporate debtor in the manner as may be specified by the Board and prepare a report;
- (d) to take such measures to protect and preserve the assets and properties of the corporate debtor as he considers necessary;
- (e) to carry on the business of the corporate debtor for its beneficial liquidation as he considers necessary;
- (f) subject to section 52, to sell the immovable and movable property and actionable claims of the corporate debtor in liquidation by public auction or private contract, with power to transfer such property to any person or body corporate, or to sell the same in parcels in such manner as may be specified:

Provided that the liquidator shall not sell the immovable and movable property or actionable claims of the corporate debtor in liquidation to any person who is not eligible to be a resolution applicant.

- (g) to draw, accept, make and endorse any negotiable instruments including bill of exchange, hundi or promissory note in the name and on behalf of the corporate debtor, with the same effect with respect to the liability as if such instruments were drawn, accepted, made or endorsed by or on behalf of the corporate debtor in the ordinary course of its business;
- (h) to take out, in his official name, letter of administration to any deceased contributory and to do in his official name any other act necessary for obtaining payment of any money due and payable from a contributory or his estate which cannot be ordinarily done in the name of the corporate debtor, and in all such cases, the money due and payable shall, for the purpose of enabling the liquidator to take out the letter of administration or recover the money, be deemed to be due to the liquidator himself;
- (i) to obtain any professional assistance from any person or appoint any professional, in discharge of his duties, obligations and responsibilities;
- (j) to invite and settle claims of creditors and claimants and distribute proceeds in accordance with the provisions of this Code;
- (k) to institute or defend any suit, prosecution or other legal proceedings, civil or criminal, in the name of or on behalf of the corporate debtor;
- (l) to investigate the financial affairs of the corporate debtor to determine undervalued or preferential transactions;
- (m) to take all such actions, steps, or to sign, execute and verify any paper, deed, receipt document, application, petition, affidavit, bond or instrument and for such purpose to use the common seal, if any, as may be necessary for liquidation, distribution of assets and in discharge of his duties and obligations and functions as liquidator;
- (n) to apply to the Adjudicating Authority for such orders or directions as may be necessary for the liquidation of the corporate debtor and to report the progress of the liquidation process in a manner as may be specified by the Board; and
- (o) to perform such other functions as may be specified by the Board.

Section 35(2) further provides that the liquidator shall have the power to consult any of the stakeholders entitled to a distribution of proceeds under section 53.

First proviso to section 35(2) provides that any such consultation shall not be binding on the liquidator. The

second proviso further provides that the records of any such consultation shall be made available to all other stakeholders not so consulted, in a manner specified by the Board.

Liquidation Estate

Section 36 provides for the creation of a liquidation estate comprising the assets of the corporate debtor as set out in section 36(3). Section 36 also lists out the assets which are to be excluded from the liquidation estate. The Central Government has been given the power to notify assets, in consultation with the appropriate financial sector regulators, which will be excluded from the estate in the interest of efficient functioning of the financial markets.

Section 36(1) provides that for the purpose of liquidation, the liquidator shall form an estate of the assets mentioned in sub-section (3), which will be called the liquidation estate in relation to the corporate debtor.

Section 36(2) further provides that the liquidator shall hold the liquidation estate as a fiduciary for the benefit of all the creditors.

Liquidation estate shall comprise all liquidation estate assets – Section 36(3) provides that subject to sub-section (4), the liquidation estate shall comprise all liquidation estate assets which shall include the following:

- (a) any assets over which the corporate debtor has ownership rights, including all rights and interests therein as evidenced in the balance sheet of the corporate debtor or an information utility or records in the registry or any depository recording securities of the corporate debtor or by any other means as may be specified by the Board, including shares held in any subsidiary of the corporate debtor;
- (b) assets that may or may not be in possession of the corporate debtor including but not limited to encumbered assets;
- (c) tangible assets, whether movable or immovable;
- (d) intangible assets including but not limited to intellectual property, securities (including shares held in a subsidiary of the corporate debtor) and financial instruments, insurance policies, contractual rights;
- (e) assets subject to the determination of ownership by the court or authority;
- (f) any assets or their value recovered through proceedings for avoidance of transactions in accordance with this Chapter;
- (g) any asset of the corporate debtor in respect of which a secured creditor has relinquished security interest;
- (h) any other property belonging to or vested in the corporate debtor at the insolvency commencement date; and
- (i) all proceeds of liquidation as and when they are realised.

What shall not be included in the liquidation estate assets – According to section 36(4), the following shall not be included in the liquidation estate assets and shall not be used for recovery in the liquidation:

- (a) assets owned by a third party which are in possession of the corporate debtor, including –
 - (i) assets held in trust for any third party;
 - (ii) bailment contracts;
 - (iii) all sums due to any workmen or employee from the provident fund, the pension fund and the gratuity fund;
 - (iv) other contractual arrangements which do not stipulate transfer of title but only use of the assets; and

- (v) such other assets as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial sector regulator;
- (b) assets in security collateral held by financial services providers and are subject to netting and set-off in multi-lateral trading or clearing transactions;
- (c) personal assets of any shareholder or partner of a corporate debtor as the case may be provided such assets are not held on account of avoidance transactions that may be avoided under this Chapter;
- (d) assets of any Indian or foreign subsidiary of the corporate debtor; or
- (e) any other assets as may be specified by the Board, including assets which could be subject to set-off on account of mutual dealings between the corporate debtor and any creditor.

The liquidator should not declare the dues in respect to Provident Fund/Pension Fund/Gratuity Fund as part of the liquidation estate.

In the case of *Precision Fasteners Ltd. Vs. Employees Provident Fund Organisation*, the liquidator sought a declaration regarding attachment of movable and immovable properties of the CD (under liquidation) under Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 as null and void to enable him to dispose of these properties alongside other assets of the CD. The AA noted that in terms of the Code, the dues in respect to Provident Fund/Pension Fund/Gratuity Fund are not part of the liquidation estate. The AA vacated the attachment with a direction to the liquidator to sell the assets and pay off the provident fund dues in priority to all claims payable by the CD in liquidation.

Powers of Liquidator to Access Information

Section 37 provides that the liquidator shall have the power to access any information systems for the purpose of admission and proof of claims and identification of assets to be held in the liquidation estate. This power to access information ensures easier verification of claims and identification of assets and liabilities of the corporate debtor.

Power to access any information systems – Section 37(1) provides that notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, the liquidator shall have the power to access any information systems for the purpose of admission and proof of claims and identification of the liquidation estate assets relating to the corporate debtor from the following sources:

- (a) an information utility;
- (b) credit information systems regulated under any law for the time being in force;
- (c) any agency of the Central, State or Local Government including any registration authorities;
- (d) information systems for financial and non-financial liabilities regulated under any law for the time being in force;
- (e) information systems for securities and assets posted as security interest regulated under any law for the time being in force;
- (f) any database maintained by the Board; and
- (g) any other source as may be specified by the Board.

Financial information required by creditors – The creditors may require the liquidator to provide them any financial information relating to the corporate debtor in such manner as may be specified. [Section 37(2)]

The liquidator shall provide information referred to in sub-section (2) to such creditors who have requested for such information within a period of **seven days** from the date of such request or provide reasons for not providing such information. [Section 37(3)]

Consolidation of Claims

Section 38 prescribes a time period for the collection of claims by the liquidator. It also specifies the methods by which different categories of creditors can submit and prove their claims.

Receipt or collection of claims – Section 38(1) provides that the liquidator shall receive or collect the claims of creditors within a period of **thirty days** from the date of the commencement of the liquidation process.

Submission of claim by financial creditor – According to section 38(2), a financial creditor may submit a claim to the liquidator by providing a record of such claim with an information utility.

In cases where the information relating to the claim is not recorded in the information utility, the financial creditor may submit the claim in the same manner provided for the submission of claims for the operational creditor under sub-section (3).

Submission of claim by operational creditor – An operational creditor may submit a claim to the liquidator in such form and in such manner and along with such supporting documents required to prove the claim as may be specified by the Board. [Section 38(3)]

Claims by creditor who is partly a financial and partly an operational creditor – A creditor who is partly a financial creditor and partly an operational creditor shall submit claims to the liquidator to the extent of his financial debt in the manner as provided in sub-section (2) and to the extent of his operational debt under sub-section (3). [Section 38(4)]

Withdrawal or variation of claims – A creditor may withdraw or vary his claim under section 38 within **fourteen days** of its submission. [Section 38(5)]

Verification of Claims

Section 39 prescribes the procedure to be followed for the verification of claims by the liquidator.

According to section 39(1), the liquidator shall verify the claims submitted under section 38 within such time as specified by the Board.

The liquidator may require any creditor or the corporate debtor or any other person to produce any other document or evidence which he thinks necessary for the purpose of verifying the whole or any part of the claim. [Section 39(2)]

Admission or Rejection of Claims

Section 40 lays down the procedure for the admission and rejection of claims.

Admission or rejection of claims – The liquidator may, after verification of claims under section 39, either admit or reject the claim, in whole or in part, as the case may be. But if the liquidator rejects a claim, he shall record in writing the reasons for such rejection. [Section 40(1)]

Communication of decision – The liquidator shall communicate his decision of admission or rejection of claims to the creditor and corporate debtor within **seven days** of such admission or rejection of claims. [Section 40(2)]

Determination of Valuation of Claims

Section 41 provides that the liquidator shall determine the value of claims admitted under section 40 in such manner as may be specified by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Appeal Against the Decision of Liquidator

According to section 42, a creditor may appeal to the Adjudicating Authority against the decision of the liquidator accepting or rejecting the claims within fourteen days of the receipt of such decision.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 amended section 42 to provide clarity that a creditor may appeal to the Adjudicating Authority against the decision of the liquidator in both the scenarios i.e, acceptance or rejection of claims.

Preferential Transactions and Relevant Time

Related parties often possess information of the corporate debtor's financial affairs and may collude with him to siphon off assets with the knowledge that the corporate debtor might become insolvent in the near future. Section 43 invalidates transfer of property or an interest thereof given during the relevant time to a person for the benefit of a creditor, surety or guarantor on account of antecedent debt or other liabilities which have the effect of putting such creditor, surety or guarantor in a better position than the position which he would have been in if such transfer had not been made.

Section 43 also prescribes the relevant time for avoidance of transactions which may amount to preferences.

Application to Adjudicating Authority for avoidance of preferential transactions – Section 43(1) lays down that where the liquidator or the resolution professional, as the case may be, is of the opinion that the corporate debtor has at a relevant time given a preference in such transactions and in such manner as laid down in sub-section (2) of section 43 to any persons as referred to in sub-section (4), he shall apply to the Adjudicating Authority for avoidance of preferential transactions and for, one or more of the orders referred to in section 44.

When corporate debtor shall be deemed to have given a preference – According to section 43(2), a corporate debtor shall be deemed to have given a preference, if–

- (a) there is a transfer of property or an interest thereof of the corporate debtor for the benefit of a creditor or a surety or a guarantor for or on account of an antecedent financial debt or operational debt or other liabilities owed by the corporate debtor; and
- (b) the transfer under clause (a) has the effect of putting such creditor or a surety or a guarantor in a beneficial position than it would have been in the event of a distribution of assets being made in accordance with section 53.

Exceptions – Section 43(3) provides that for the purposes of sub-section (2), a preference shall not include the following transfers:

- (a) transfer made in the ordinary course of the business or financial affairs of the corporate debtor or the transferee;
- (b) any transfer creating a security interest in property acquired by the corporate debtor to the extent that –
 - (i) such security interest secures new value and was given at the time of or after the signing of a security agreement that contains a description of such property as security interest, and was used by corporate debtor to acquire such property; and
 - (ii) such transfer was registered with an information utility on or before thirty days after the corporate debtor receives possession of such property:

Provided that any transfer made in pursuance of the order of a court shall not, preclude such transfer to be deemed as giving of preference by the corporate debtor.

Explanation – For the purpose of sub-section (3) of section 43, “**new value**” means money or its worth in goods, services, or new credit, or release by the transferee of property previously transferred to such transferee in a transaction that is neither void nor voidable by the liquidator or the resolution professional under this Code, including proceeds of such property, but does not include a financial debt or operational debt substituted for existing financial debt or operational debt.

When preference shall be deemed to be given at a relevant time – Section 43(4) lays down that a preference shall be deemed to be given at a relevant time, if –

- (a) It is given to a related party (other than by reason only of being an employee), during the period of two years preceding the insolvency commencement date; or
- (b) a preference is given to a person other than a related party during the period of one year preceding the insolvency commencement date.

Orders in Case of Preferential Transactions

Section 44 specifies the orders that may be passed by the Adjudicating Authority in relation to the avoidance of a preferential transaction. These orders are passed to reverse the effects of the preferential transaction and require the person to whom the preference is granted to pay back any gains he may have made as a result of such preference.

Section 44 lays down that the Adjudicating Authority, may, on an application made by the resolution professional or liquidator under sub-section (1) of section 43, by an order:

- (a) require any property transferred in connection with the giving of the preference to be vested in the corporate debtor;
- (b) require any property to be so vested if it represents the application either of the proceeds of sale of property so transferred or of money so transferred;
- (c) release or discharge (in whole or in part) of any security interest created by the corporate debtor;
- (d) require any person to pay such sums in respect of benefits received by him from the corporate debtor, such sums to the liquidator or the resolution professional, as the Adjudicating Authority may direct;
- (e) direct any guarantor, whose financial debts or operational debts owed to any person were released or discharged (in whole or in part) by the giving of the preference, to be under such new or revived financial debts or operational debts to that person as the Adjudicating Authority deems appropriate;
- (f) direct for providing security or charge on any property for the discharge of any financial debt or operational debt under the order, and such security or charge to have the same priority as a security or charge released or discharged wholly or in part by the giving of the preference; and
- (g) direct for providing the extent to which any person whose property is so vested in the corporate debtor, or on whom financial debts or operational debts are imposed by the order, are to be proved in the liquidation or the corporate insolvency resolution process for financial debts or operational debts which arose from, or were released or discharged wholly or in part by the giving of the preference:

Transactions in good faith and for value – An order by the Adjudicating Authority under section 44 shall not –

- (a) affect any interest in property which was acquired from a person other than the corporate debtor or any interest derived from such interest and was acquired in good faith and for value;
- (b) require a person, who received a benefit from the preferential transaction in good faith and for value to pay a sum to the liquidator or the resolution professional.

Presumption – For the purpose of this section, it is clarified that where a person, who has acquired an interest in property from another person other than the corporate debtor, or who has received a benefit from the preference or such another person to whom the corporate debtor gave the preference, -

- (a) had sufficient information of the initiation or commencement of insolvency resolution process of the corporate debtor;

- (b) is a related party, it shall be presumed that the interest was acquired, or the benefit was received otherwise than in good faith unless the contrary is shown. [Explanation I to section 44]

Effect of public announcement – A person shall be deemed to have sufficient information or opportunity to avail such information if a public announcement regarding the corporate insolvency resolution process has been made under section 13. [Explanation II to section 44].

Avoidance of Undervalued Transactions

Section 45 provides for the avoidance of undervalued transactions.

Application to Adjudicating Authority – According to section 45(1), if the liquidator or the resolution professional, as the case may be, on an examination of the transactions of the corporate debtor referred to in sub-section (2) determines that certain transactions were made during the relevant period under section 46, which were undervalued, he shall make an application to the Adjudicating Authority to declare such transactions as void and reverse the effect of such transaction in accordance with this Chapter.

When transaction shall be considered undervalued – Section 45(2) provides that a transaction shall be considered undervalued where the corporate debtor–

- (a) makes a gift to a person; or
- (b) enters into a transaction with a person which involves the transfer of one or more assets by the corporate debtor for a consideration the value of which is significantly less than the value of the consideration provided by the corporate debtor, and such transaction has not taken place in the ordinary course of business of the corporate debtor.

Relevant Period for Avoidable Transactions

Section 46 prescribes the relevant period during which a transaction must be entered into for it to be challenged as a transaction at undervalue.

According to section 46(1), in an application for avoiding a transaction at undervalue, the liquidator or the resolution professional, as the case may be, shall demonstrate that –

- (i) such transaction was made with any person within the period of one year preceding the insolvency commencement date; or
- (ii) such transaction was made with a related party within the period of two years preceding the insolvency commencement date.

Sub-section (2) of section 46 empowers the Adjudicating Authority to require an independent expert to assess evidence relating to the value of the transactions mentioned in section 46 .

Application by Creditor in Cases of Undervalued Transactions

Section 47 provides for an application to the Adjudicating Authority by creditors, shareholders or partners of the corporate debtor to set aside a transaction at undervalue where the liquidator or resolution professional has not reported such transaction to the adjudicating authority.

Application by creditor, member or a partner of a corporate debtor – According to section 47(1), where an undervalued transaction has taken place and the liquidator or the resolution professional as the case may be, has not reported it to the Adjudicating Authority, a creditor, member or a partner of a corporate debtor, as the case may be, may make an application to the Adjudicating Authority to declare such transactions void and reverse their effect in accordance with this Chapter.

Order by Adjudicating Authority – Sub-section (2) further lays down that where, the Adjudicating Authority, after examination of the application made under sub-section (1), is satisfied that –

- (a) undervalued transactions had occurred; and
- (b) liquidator or the resolution professional, as the case may be, after having sufficient information or opportunity to avail information of such transactions did not report such transaction to the Adjudicating Authority,

it shall pass an order-

- (a) restoring the position as it existed before such transactions and reversing the effects thereof in the manner as laid down in section 45 and section 48;
- (b) requiring the Board to initiate disciplinary proceedings against the liquidator or the resolution professional as the case may be.

Order in Cases of Undervalued Transactions

Section 48 lists out the orders that may be passed by the adjudicating authority setting aside the transaction at undervalue. According to section 48, the order of the Adjudicating Authority under sub-section (1) of section 45 may provide for the following:

- (a) require any property transferred as part of the transaction, to be vested in the corporate debtor;
- (b) release or discharge (in whole or in part) any security interest granted by the corporate debtor;
- (c) require any person to pay such sums, in respect of benefits received by such person, to the liquidator or the resolution professional as the case may be, as the Adjudicating Authority may direct; or
- (d) require the payment of such consideration for the transaction as may be determined by an independent expert.

Transactions Defrauding Creditors

Section 49 strikes at transactions entered into with the intention of prejudicing the interests of a person who has made or may make a claim against the corporate debtor. According to section 49, where the corporate debtor has entered into an undervalued transaction as referred to in sub-section (2) of section 45, the Adjudicating Authority shall make an order-

- (i) restoring the position as it existed before such transaction as if the transaction had not been entered into; and
- (ii) protecting the interests of persons who are victims of such transactions.

But before passing any order under section 49, the Adjudicating Authority must be satisfied that such transaction was deliberately entered into by such corporate debtor –

- (a) for keeping assets of the corporate debtor beyond the reach of any person who is entitled to make a claim against the corporate debtor; or
- (b) in order to adversely affect the interests of such a person in relation to the claim.

The proviso appended to section 49 makes it clear that an order under section 49 –

- (a) shall not affect any interest in property which was acquired from a person other than the corporate debtor and was acquired in good faith, for value and without notice of the relevant circumstances, or affect any interest deriving from such an interest, and
- (b) shall not require a person who received a benefit from the transaction in good faith, for value and without notice of the relevant circumstances to pay any sum unless he was a party to the transaction.

Extortionate Credit Transactions

Section 50 strikes at extortionate credit transactions entered into by the corporate debtor in the period of two years preceding the insolvency commencement date.

Application for avoidance of extortionate credit transactions – Section 50(1) lays down that where the corporate debtor has been a party to an extortionate credit transaction involving the receipt of financial or operational debt during the period within **two years** preceding the insolvency commencement date, the liquidator or the resolution professional as the case may be, may make an application for avoidance of such transaction to the Adjudicating Authority if the terms of such transaction required exorbitant payments to be made by the corporate debtor.

Board to specify the circumstances – According to sub-section (2), the Board may specify the circumstances in which a transactions which shall be covered under sub-section (1).

Exception – The Explanation appended to section 50 clarifies that for the purpose of this section, any debt extended by any person providing financial services which is in compliance with any law for the time being in force in relation to such debt shall in no event be considered as an extortionate credit transaction.

Orders of Adjudicating Authority in Respect of Extortionate Credit Transactions

Section 51 prescribes the orders that may be passed by the adjudicating authority setting aside extortionate credit transactions.

Section 51 provides that where the Adjudicating Authority after examining the application made under subsection (1) of section 50 is satisfied that the terms of a credit transaction required exorbitant payments to be made by the corporate debtor, it shall, by an order –

- (a) restore the position as it existed prior to such transaction;
- (b) set aside the whole or part of the debt created on account of the extortionate credit transaction;
- (c) modify the terms of the transaction;
- (d) require any person who is, or was, a party to the transaction to repay any amount received by such person; or
- (e) require any security interest that was created as part of the extortionate credit transaction to be relinquished in favour of the liquidator or the resolution professional, as the case may be.

Secured Creditor in Liquidation Proceedings

Section 52 provides for options exercisable by a secured creditor. In a liquidation proceeding, the secured creditor may realise its security interest outside the liquidation proceedings or choose to relinquish its security interest and participate in the distribution of assets or. If a secured creditor decides to realise its security, the amount of insolvency resolution process costs payable by the secured creditor shall be deducted from the realised proceeds. If there is a surplus realised from the enforcement of a security interest, the secured creditor has to account for the same to the liquidator. Similarly, if the proceeds of the realisation of the secured assets are not sufficient to pay the debts owed to the secured creditor, he may claim under section 53 for such unpaid amount.

Options before secured creditor – According to section 52(1), a secured creditor in the liquidation proceedings may-

- (a) relinquish its security interest to the liquidation estate and receive proceeds from the sale of assets by the liquidator in the manner specified in section 53; or
- (b) realise its security interest in the manner specified in this section.

“Security interest” means right, title or interest or a claim to property, created in favour of, or provided for a secured creditor by a transaction which secures payment or performance of an obligation and includes mortgage, charge, hypothecation, assignment and encumbrance or any other agreement or arrangement securing payment or performance of any obligation of any person:

Provided that security interest shall not include a performance guarantee. [Section 3(31)]

Liquidator to be informed – Where the secured creditor realises security interest under clause (b) of subsection (1), he shall inform the liquidator of such security interest and identify the asset subject to such security interest to be realised. [Section 52(2)]

Verification by liquidator – Sub-section (3) lays down that before any security interest is realised by the secured creditor under this section, the liquidator shall verify such security interest and permit the secured creditor to realise only such security interest, the existence of which may be proved either –

- (a) by the records of such security interest maintained by an information utility; or
- (b) by such other means as may be specified by the Board.

Secured assets – A secured creditor may enforce, realise, settle, compromise or deal with the secured assets in accordance with such law as applicable to the security interest being realised and to the secured creditor and apply the proceeds to recover the debts due to it. [Section 52(4)]

Realisation of secured asset – Section 52(5) provides that if in the course of realising a secured asset, any secured creditor faces resistance from the corporate debtor or any person connected therewith in taking possession of, selling or otherwise disposing of the security, the secured creditor may make an application to the Adjudicating Authority to facilitate the secured creditor to realise such security interest in accordance with law for the time being in force.

The Adjudicating Authority, on the receipt of an application from a secured creditor under sub-section (5) may pass such order as may be necessary to permit a secured creditor to realise security interest in accordance with law for the time being in force. [Section 52(6)]

Account to the liquidator for surplus – According to section 52(7), where the enforcement of the security interest under sub-section (4) yields an amount by way of proceeds which is in excess of the debts due to the secured creditor, the secured creditor shall-

- (a) account to the liquidator for such surplus; and
- (b) tender to the liquidator any surplus funds received from the enforcement of such secured assets.

Deduction of insolvency resolution process costs – Sub-section (8) lays down that the amount of insolvency resolution process costs, due from secured creditors who realise their security interests in the manner provided in section 52, shall be deducted from the proceeds of any realisation by such secured creditors, and they shall transfer such amounts to the liquidator to be included in the liquidation estate.

Unpaid debts of secured creditor – Where the proceeds of the realisation of the secured assets are not adequate to repay debts owed to the secured creditor, the unpaid debts of such secured creditor shall be paid by the liquidator in the manner specified in clause (e) of sub-section (1) of section 53. [Section 52(9)]

Distribution of Assets

Section 53 deals with distribution of assets in liquidation. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 makes significant changes in the priority of claims for distribution of liquidation proceeds. In case of liquidation, the assets will be distributed in the following order, in case of liquidation: (i) fees of insolvency professional and costs related to the resolution process, (ii) workmen’s dues for the preceding 24 months and secured creditors, (iii) employee wages, (iv) unsecured creditors, (v) government dues and remaining secured creditors (any remaining debt if they enforce their collateral), (vi) any remaining debt, and (vii) shareholders.

According to priority of claims, unsecured financial creditors shall be paid before the Government. This is intended to promote alternative sources of finance and the consequent development of bond markets in India.

“Liquidation cost” means any cost incurred by the liquidator during the period of liquidation subject to such regulations, as may be specified by the Board. [Section 5(16)]

“Liquidation commencement date” means the date on which proceedings for liquidation commence in accordance with section 33 or section 59, as the case may be. [Section 5(17)]

Order of priority – Sub-section (1) of section 53 provides that notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any law enacted by the Parliament or any State Legislature for the time being in force, the proceeds from the sale of the liquidation assets shall be distributed in the following order of priority and within such period as may be specified, namely: -

- (a) the insolvency resolution process costs and the liquidation costs paid in full;
- (b) the following debts which shall rank equally between and among the following:
 - (i) workmen’s dues for the period of twenty-four months preceding the liquidation commencement date; and
 - (ii) debts owed to a secured creditor in the event such secured creditor has relinquished security in the manner set out in section 52;
- (c) wages and any unpaid dues owed to employees other than workmen for the period of twelve months preceding the liquidation commencement date;
- (d) financial debts owed to unsecured creditors;
- (e) the following dues shall rank equally between and among the following: -
 - (i) any amount due to the Central Government and the State Government including the amount to be received on account of the Consolidated Fund of India and the Consolidated Fund of a State, if any, in respect of the whole or any part of the period of two years preceding the liquidation commencement date;
 - (ii) debts owed to a secured creditor for any amount unpaid following the enforcement of security interest;
- (f) any remaining debts and dues;
- (g) preference shareholders, if any; and
- (h) equity shareholders or partners, as the case may be.

Contractual arrangements between recipients with equal ranking – Sub-section (2) lays down that any contractual arrangements between recipients under sub-section (1) with equal ranking, if disrupting the order of priority under that sub-section shall be disregarded by the liquidator.

Deduction of fees payable to liquidator – Sub-section (3) makes provision for deduction of fees payable to liquidator. It provides that the fees payable to the liquidator shall be deducted proportionately from the proceeds payable to each class of recipients under sub-section (1), and the proceeds to the relevant recipient shall be distributed after such deduction.

Explanation – The Explanation appended to section 53 clarifies that for the purpose of this section-

- (i) at each stage of the distribution of proceeds in respect of a class of recipients that rank equally, each of the debts will either be paid in full, or will be paid in equal proportion within the same class of recipients, if the proceeds are insufficient to meet the debts in full; and

Lesson 8

Voluntary Liquidation of Companies

Voluntary Liquidation of Corporate Persons

Section 59 in Chapter V of Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides for the initiation of voluntary liquidation proceedings by a corporate debtor who has not defaulted on any debt due to any person.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has made **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Voluntary Liquidation Process) Regulations, 2017** to regulate the voluntary liquidation of corporate persons under Chapter V of Part II of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Who may initiate voluntary liquidation proceedings – According to sub-section (1) of section 59, a corporate person who intends to liquidate itself voluntarily and has not committed any default may initiate voluntary liquidation proceedings under the provisions of Chapter V of Part II of the Code.

Thus, in order to initiate voluntary liquidation proceedings under Chapter V of Part II of the Code, a corporate person who intends to liquidate itself voluntarily, must have not committed any default.

Procedural requirements – Sub-section (2) of section 59 provides that the voluntary liquidation of a corporate person under sub-section (1) shall meet such conditions and procedural requirements as may be specified by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Conditions for voluntary liquidation proceedings of corporate person registered as company – Sub-section (3) of section 59 lays down that without prejudice to sub-section (2), voluntary liquidation proceedings of a corporate person registered as a company shall meet the following conditions:

- (a) a declaration from majority of the directors of the company verified by an affidavit stating that –
 - (i) they have made a full inquiry into the affairs of the company and they have formed an opinion that either the company has no debt or that it will be able to pay its debts in full from the proceeds of assets to be sold in the voluntary liquidation; and
 - (ii) the company is not being liquidated to defraud any person;
- (b) the declaration under sub-clause (a) shall be accompanied with the following documents:
 - (i) audited financial statements and record of business operations of the company for the previous two years or for the period since its incorporation, whichever is later;
 - (ii) a report of the valuation of the assets of the company, if any prepared by a registered valuer;
- (c) within four weeks of a declaration under sub-clause (a), there shall be –
 - (i) a special resolution of the members of the company in a general meeting requiring the company to be liquidated voluntarily and appointing an insolvency professional to act as the liquidator (A sample format of resolution for voluntary liquidation and minutes of extra ordinary general meeting of the members of the corporate person is placed as Annexure 1); or
 - (ii) a resolution of the members of the company in a general meeting requiring the company to be liquidated voluntarily as a result of expiry of the period of its duration, if any, fixed by its articles or

on the occurrence of any event in respect of which the articles provide that the company shall be dissolved, as the case may be and appointing an insolvency professional to act as the liquidator:

The proviso appended to sub-section (3) of section 59 lays down that if the company owes any debt to any person, creditors representing two thirds in value of the debt of the company shall approve the resolution passed under sub-clause (c) within **seven days** of such resolution.

Though the procedure to be followed for voluntary liquidation proceedings under Chapter III is largely similar to the procedure to be followed for insolvent liquidation under Chapter III of the Code yet there are marked differences:

1. To initiate voluntary liquidation proceedings, where the corporate debtor is a company, the directors have to provide a **declaration of solvency** (A sample format of the Declaration of Solvency is placed as Annexure 2) and a declaration that the company is not being liquidated to **defraud** any person.
2. The declarations have to be accompanied by (a) the **audited financial statements** of the company and (b) a record of its business operations for the previous **two years** or the period since its **incorporation** whichever is later.
3. Further, a report of the **valuation of the assets** of the company prepared by a registered valuer has to be provided.
4. A resolution in favour of the **voluntary winding up** of the company and **appointment of an insolvency professional** as the liquidator has to be passed within **four weeks** of the declaration under clause (a) of sub-section (3) of section 59.
5. Where the company owes any debt to any person, creditors representing **two-thirds** in value of the debt of the company shall approve the resolution passed under sub-clause (c) within seven days of such resolution.

Requirement of notification – Sub-section (4) lays down that the company shall notify the Registrar of Companies and the Board about the resolution under sub-section (3) to liquidate the company within **seven days** of such resolution or the **subsequent approval by the creditors**, as the case may be.

Date of Commencement of voluntary liquidation proceedings – According to sub-section (5), subject to approval of the creditors under sub-section (3), the voluntary liquidation proceedings in respect of a company shall be deemed to have commenced from the date of passing of the resolution under sub-clause (c) of sub-section (3).

Provisions to apply – The provisions of sections 35 to 53 of Chapter III and Chapter VII shall apply to voluntary liquidation proceedings for corporate persons with such modifications as may be necessary. [Section 59(6)]

Application to Adjudicating Authority – As per sub-section (7) of section 59, where the affairs of the corporate person have been completely wound up, and its assets completely liquidated, the liquidator shall make an application to the Adjudicating Authority for the dissolution of such corporate person.

Order by Adjudicating Authority – The Adjudicating Authority shall on an application filed by the liquidator under sub-section (7), pass an order that the corporate debtor shall be dissolved from the date of that order and the corporate debtor shall be dissolved accordingly. [Section 59(8)]

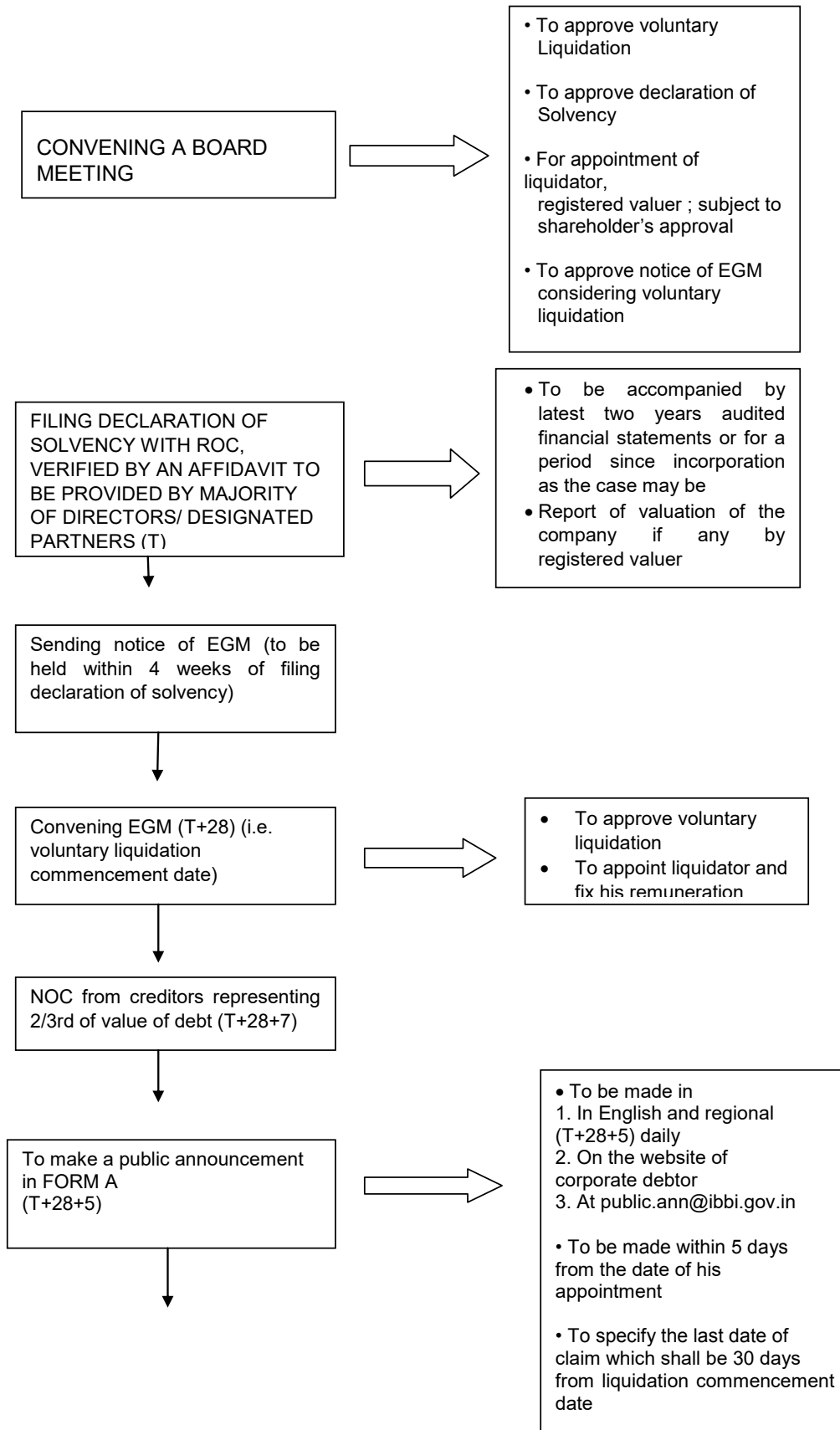
Thus, once the affairs of the corporate debtor have been wound up and its assets completely liquidated, the liquidator shall make an application to the adjudicating authority for the dissolution of the corporate debtor and the corporate debtor shall be dissolved by the order of the adjudicating authority.

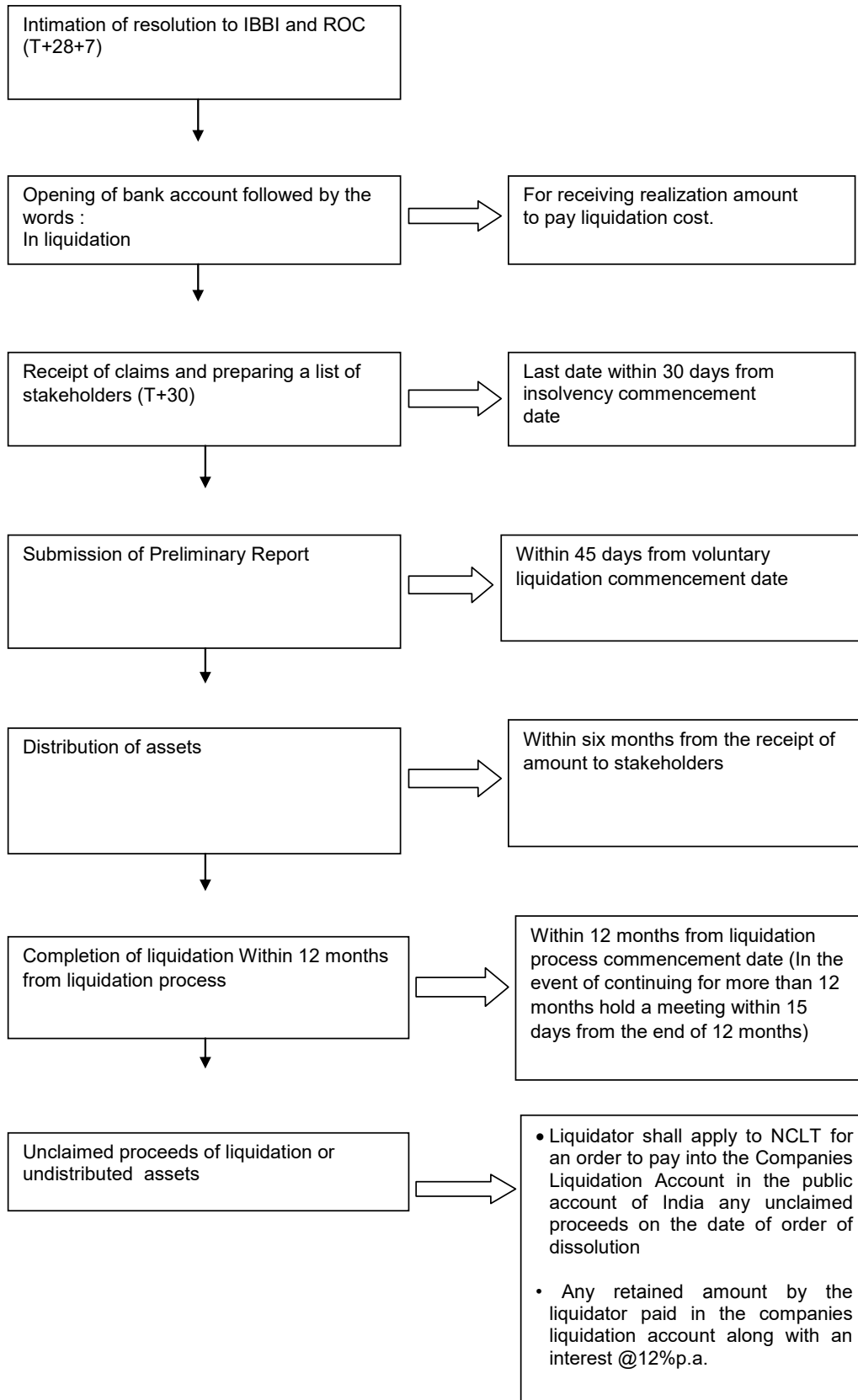
Copy of Order – A copy of an order under sub-section (8) shall within fourteen days from the date of such order, be forwarded to the authority with which the corporate person is registered. [Section 59(9)]

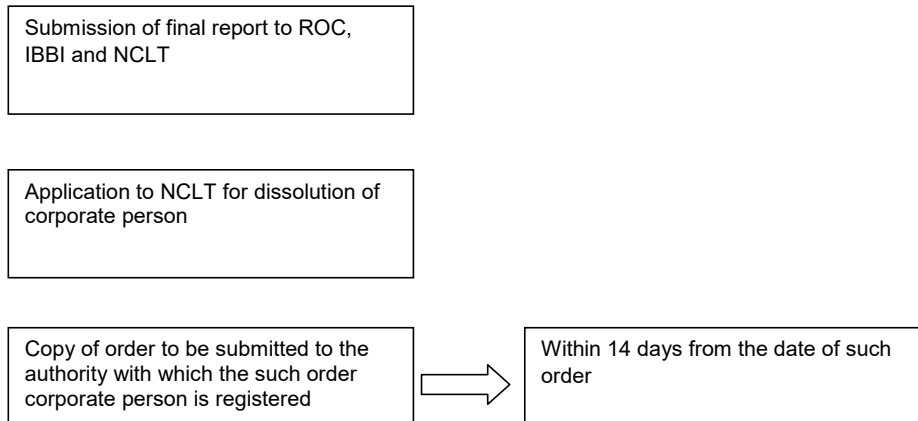
Preservation of records

The liquidator is required to preserve a physical or an electronic copy of the reports, registers and books of account referred to in Regulations 8 and 10 for at least eight years after the dissolution of the corporate person, either with himself or with an information utility. (*Regulation 41 Voluntary Liquidation Process Regulations*).

FLOWCHART







Annexure 1

RESOLUTION FOR VOLUNTARY WINDING UP

RESOLUTION FOR VOLUNTARY WINDING-UP AS APPROVED BY THE MEMBERS OF..... (NAME OF THE CORPORATE PERSON) AT THE EXTRA ORDINARY GENERAL MEETING HELD ON AT (DAY AND DATE) AT..... (PLACE) AT (TIME)

APPROVAL OF VOLUNTARY LIQUIDATION OF THE COMPANY AND APPOINTMENT OF INSOLVENCY PROFESSIONAL AS LIQUIDATOR

RESOLVED THAT pursuant to the provisions of Section 59 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 read with Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board (Voluntary Liquidation Process) Regulations, 2017, any other legislations governing voluntary liquidation and the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 as may be applicable and subject to approval of creditors having atleast two-thirds in value of the debts of the corporate person within seven days of this resolution, the consent of the members of (name of the Corporate Person) be and is hereby accorded to initiate voluntary liquidation of(name of the Corporate Person).

RESOLVED FURTHER THAT Ms/Mr.Insolvency Professional holding Registration Number..... being eligible to be appointed as liquidator pursuant to the provisions of Regulation 6 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Voluntary Liquidation Process) Regulation, 2017, be and is hereby appointed to act as the liquidator of (name of the Corporate Person) and subject to approval of creditors having atleast two-thirds in value of the debts of the corporate person within seven days of this resolution, on the remuneration of Rs..... (Rupees in Words) exclusive of costs of engaging other professionals , statutory expenses, expenses incurred on publication of notices, other incidental expenses and applicable taxes.

RESOLVED FURTHER THAT all the directors of the Company and Liquidator be and are hereby severally and/ or jointly authorised to and take such steps and to do all such acts, deeds and things as may be necessary to give effect to the aforesaid resolution.

MINUTES OF EXTRA ORDINARY GENERAL MEETING

MINUTES OF EXTRA ORDINARY GENERAL MEETING OF THE MEMBERS / CONTRIBUTORIES OF (NAME OF THE CORPORATE PERSON) HELD ON (DAY AND DATE) AT ITSREGISTERED OFFICE SITUATED AT..... COMMENCED AT A.M/ P.M AND CONCLUDED ATA.M/ P.M.

MEMBERS PRESENT AT THE MEETING:

1. Mr. XYZ (Member/Authorised Representative)

2. Mr. ABC (Member/ Authorised Representative)

CHAIRMAN OF THE MEETING:

Mr. XYZ was appointed as the chairman with the consent of all the Members/Contributories present at the meeting.

QUORUM:

After ascertaining that the requisite quorum for the Meeting was present, the Chairman confirmed that the quorum was present and called the Meeting to order. He then welcomed the members to the Extra Ordinary General Meeting.

NOTICE

With the consent of the Members/contributories at the meeting, the notice convening the meeting was read.

DECLARATION

The Chairman informed members that no proxies had been received by the corporate person.

APPROVAL OF VOLUNTARY LIQUIDATION AND APPOINTMENT OF INSOLVENCY PROFESSIONAL AS LIQUIDATOR

The Chairman informed the Members that it is proposed to voluntarily wind up the affairs of (name of the Corporate Person) and after detail deliberations the following resolution was passed unanimously:

RESOLVED THAT pursuant to the provisions of Section 59 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 read with Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board (Voluntary Liquidation Process) Regulations, 2017, any other legislations governing voluntary liquidation and the provisions of the Companies Act , 2013 as may be applicable, and subject to approval of creditors having two-thirds in value of the debts of corporate person with in seven days of this resolution, the consent of the members of (name of the Corporate Person) be and is hereby accorded to initiate voluntary liquidation of(name of the Corporate Person).

RESOLVED FURTHER THAT Ms/Mr.Insolvency Professional holding Registration Number..... being eligible to be appointed as liquidator pursuant to the provisions of Regulation 6 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Voluntary Liquidation Process) Regulation, 2017, be and is hereby appointed to act as the liquidator of (name of the Corporate Person), subject to approval of creditors having at least two-third in value of the debts of the corporate person within seven days of this resolution, on the remuneration of Rs..... (Rupees in Words) exclusive of costs of engaging other professional(s), statutory expenses, expenses incurred on publication of notices, other incidental expenses and applicable taxes.

RESOLVED THAT all the directors of the Company and Mr. Liquidator be and are hereby severally and/or jointly authorised to and take such steps and to do all such acts, deeds and things as may be necessary to give effect to the aforesaid resolution.

Annexure 2

DECLARATION OF SOLVENCY

We, Mr. X and Mr. P , only directors of ABC Private Limited do solemnly affirm and declare that we have made a full enquiry into the affairs of this company, and that having done so, we have formed the opinion that this Company has no debts or if claimed during the liquidation process, the company will be able to pay its debts/ claims in full from the proceeds of assets to be sold in liquidation within a period of six months from the date of commencement of liquidation, and we append a statement of the Company's assets and liabilities as at being the latest practicable date before the making of this declaration. We also solemnly affirm and declared that no business and no transaction of any kind has been carried for the period from

Lesson 9

Adjudication and Appeals for Corporate Persons

Introduction

Understanding of Adjudicating Authority and its jurisdiction enables an applicant to file the application in right forum. Time is the essence of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) and to ensure effective and successful implementation of the Code; adherence to the timelines prescribed under the Code is of utmost importance. Adjudicating Authority is one of the key institutional pillars and backbone of the insolvency ecosystem of India.

Adjudicating Authority plays a two-fold role while functioning under the Code. One role is administrative in nature and other is judicial in nature. By administrative it means that Adjudicating Authority has to ascertain whether a particular case is complete in terms of Section 7/9/10 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (as the case may be) or it suffers from some defect. Whereas by judicial it means to decide whether to admit corporate insolvency resolution process or liquidation of a corporate debtor or not.

This Lesson enables a reader to understand:

- Adjudicating Authority for dealing with corporate insolvency resolution process and corporate liquidation.
- Appellate Authority under the Code and timeline to prefer appeal.
- NCLT Benches across India and their jurisdiction.
- Applicability of Limitation Act, 1963 for proceedings undergoing the Code.
- Penalty provisions for initiating fraudulent or malicious proceedings under the Code.
- Penalty provisions where corporate debtor is involved in fraudulent or wrongful trading.

To ensure better understanding of readers about the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) and its applicability; reference to various case laws have also been made.

Adjudicating Authority for Corporate Persons

Section 60 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) deals with Adjudicating Authority (AA) in relation to insolvency resolution and liquidation for corporate persons. Corporate person includes corporate debtors and personal guarantors. AA in relation to corporate person is National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT) having territorial jurisdiction over the place where the registered office of a corporate person is located.

In the case of *M/s. Fortune Plastech v/s. M/s. Avni Energy Solutions Private Limited*, the matter was filed before NCLT, Bengaluru Bench, under Section 9 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) dealing with the initiation of corporate insolvency process by Operational Creditor. The application was dismissed by NCLT on the grounds that the petition was filed by the Petitioner with the wrong Bench. Since the Respondent Company is registered in Andhra Pradesh, so as per the jurisdiction the case is to be filed at NCLT, Hyderabad Bench rather than NCLT, Bengaluru Bench. Therefore, learned counsel of the Petitioner withdrawal the petition with the liberty to file the same before NCLT, Hyderabad Bench.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, where a corporate insolvency resolution process or liquidation proceeding of a corporate debtor is pending before a National Company Law Tribunal, an application relating to insolvency resolution process or liquidation or bankruptcy of a corporate guarantor or personal guarantor of such corporate debtor (*as the case may be*) shall be filed before the NCLT.

In the case of *State Bank of India v/s. D.S Rajendra Kumar*, it is observed that if corporate insolvency resolution process of corporate debtor has been initiated before NCLT, then insolvency resolution process of personal guarantor of the corporate debtor can be initiated before same NCLT Bench instead of Debt Recovery Tribunal ("DRT"). Further it was also held in this case that order of moratorium is applicable only to the proceedings against corporate debtor and the personal guarantor not applicable for filing application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process against the guarantor or personal guarantor (NCLAT order dated 18th April, 2018)

However corporate insolvency resolution process or liquidation or bankruptcy proceeding of a corporate guarantor or personal guarantor (*as the case may be*) pending in any court or tribunal shall be transferred to the AA dealing with corporate insolvency resolution process or liquidation proceeding of such corporate debtor.

In the case of *Sanjeev Shriya v/s. State Bank of India*, Allahabad High Court held that two parallel proceeding against the corporate debtor and the personal guarantor cannot go simultaneously in two different jurisdictions. (Allahabad High Court order dated 6th September, 2017)

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other law for the time being in force, NCLT shall have jurisdiction to entertain or dispose of:

- a) any application or proceeding by or against the corporate debtor or corporate person;
- b) any claim made by or against the corporate debtor or corporate person, including claims by or against any of its subsidiaries situated in India; and
- c) any question of priorities or any question of law or facts, arising out of or in relation to the insolvency resolution or liquidation proceedings of the corporate debtor or corporate person under this Code.

AA has jurisdiction to entertain or dispose of an application or proceeding by or against the corporate debtor or corporate person including any claim made by or against the corporate debtor or corporate person, including claims by or against any of its subsidiaries situated in India.

Notwithstanding anything contained in the Limitation Act, 1963 or in any other law for the time being in force, in computing the period of limitation specified for any suit or application by or against a corporate debtor for which an order of moratorium has been passed, the period during which such moratorium is in place shall be excluded.

Appeals and Appellate Authority

Section 61 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained under the Companies Act 2013, any person aggrieved by the order of the AA in the context of corporate insolvency resolution process or liquidation of corporate person may prefer an appeal to the National Company Law Appellate Tribunal (NCLAT).

Every appeal before NCLAT shall be filed within thirty days (30 days) from the date of receipt of such order. However NCLAT may allow one time extension of fifteen days (15 days) to file an appeal after the expiry of 30 days if it is satisfied that there was sufficient cause for not filing the appeal within first 30 days.

An appeal against an order approving a resolution plan under Section 31 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) may be filed on the following grounds:

- a) The approved resolution plan is in contravention of the provisions of any law for the time being in force;

- b) There has been material irregularity in exercise of the powers by the resolution professional during the corporate insolvency resolution period;
- c) The debts owed to operational creditors of the corporate debtor have not been provided for in the resolution plan in the manner specified by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (“Board”);
- d) The insolvency resolution process costs have not been provided for repayment in priority to all other debts; or
- e) The resolution plan does not comply with any other criteria specified by the Board.

An appeal against a liquidation order passed under Section 33 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) may be filed on grounds of material irregularity or fraud committed in relation to such a liquidation order.

In the case of *Steel Konnect (India) Private Limited v/s. Hero Fincorp Ltd.*, Initially Courts were of view that once an insolvency application is admitted, the Code does not permit erstwhile company directors to maintain an appeal on behalf of the corporate debtor and only the interim resolution professional (“IRP”) can maintain an appeal on behalf of the company. This contention

Further, it was observed the power of the IRP as provided under the Code does not include the power to initiate proceedings on behalf of the Corporate Debtor. The aforesaid issue was raised in *Steel Konnect (India) Pvt Ltd v M/s Hero Fincorp Ltd*, where it was held that upon admission of application under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 and commencement of corporate insolvency resolution process, for preferring an appeal before NCLAT; the corporate debtor can appear through its Board of Directors or its officer or its authorized representative.

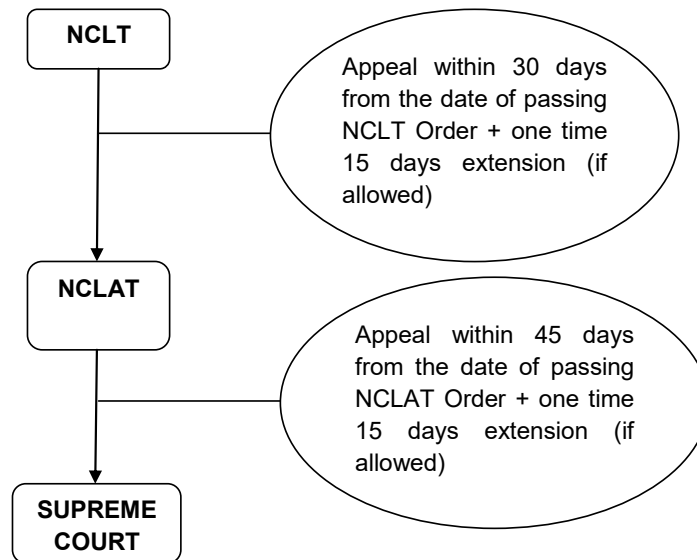
If corporate debtor is represented before AA during appeal through its Board of Directors, no objection can be raised in this regard as initiation of corporate insolvency resolution process only suspends functioning of Board of Directors in that corporate debtor not the Board of Directors as a whole. Also, the directors continue to be in their position and are still present in the records maintained by the Registrar of Companies and are just put in temporary suspension for 180/270 days till continuation of the insolvency resolution process. (NCLAT order dated 29th August, 2017)

In the case of *Uttam Galva Steels Limited v/s. Union of India*, Bombay High Court provided interim protection to the petitioners to withdraw the petition with the liberty to petitioners to prefer appeal under Section 61 of the Code. Bombay High Court also stated that since Interim Resolution Professional has not been appointed in the said case and keeping in view the consequences of appointment of Interim Resolution Professional, Bombay High Court in the interest of justice directed not to appoint Interim Resolution professional from next two weeks from the date of this order thereby allowing time to the petitioner to prefer an appeal. Order also provided that interim protection provided by the Court shall not be considered as expression of view of the Bombay High Court by the Appellate Authority while deciding the appeal. (Bombay High Court order dated 20th April, 2017)

Appeal to Supreme Court

Section 62 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) provides that, any person aggrieved by the order of NCLAT may prefer an appeal to the Supreme Court (SC) on a question of law arising out of such order.

Every appeal before SC shall be filed within forty five (45 days) from the date of receipt of such order. However SC may allow **one time extension of fifteen days** (15 days) to file an appeal after the expiry of 45 days if it is satisfied that there was sufficient cause for not filing the appeal within first 45 days.



NCLT Benches & their jurisdiction

S. No.	Name of the NCLT Bench	Location	Territorial Jurisdiction of the NCLT Bench
1	a) Principal Bench b) New Delhi Bench	New Delhi	Union territory of Delhi
2	Ahmedabad Bench	Ahmedabad	State of Gujarat, State of Madhya Pradesh, Union territory of Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Union territory of Daman and Diu
3	Allahabad Bench	Allahabad	State of Uttar Pradesh and State of Uttarakhand
4	Bengaluru Bench	Bengaluru	State of Karnataka
5	Chandigarh Bench	Chandigarh	State of Himachal Pradesh, State of Jammu and Kashmir, State of Punjab, Union territory of Chandigarh and State of Haryana
6	Chennai Bench	Chennai	State of Kerala, State of Tamil Nadu, Union territory of Lakshadweep and Union territory of Puducherry
7	Guwahati Bench	Guwahati	State of Arunachal Pradesh, State of Assam, State of Manipur, State of Mizoram, State of Meghalaya, State of Nagaland, State of Sikkim and State of Tripura
8	Hyderabad Bench	Hyderabad	State of Andhra Pradesh and State of Telangana
9	Jaipur Bench	Jaipur	State of Rajasthan
10	Kolkata Bench	Kolkata	State of Bihar, State of Jharkhand, State of Odisha, State of West Bengal and Union territory of Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

11	Mumbai Bench	Mumbai	State of Chhattisgarh, State of Goa and State of Maharashtra.
----	--------------	--------	---

Civil court not to have jurisdiction

Section 63 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) provides that no civil court or authority shall have jurisdiction to entertain any suit or proceedings in respect of any matter on which NCLT/NCLAT has jurisdiction under this Code.

Expeditious disposal of applications

Section 64 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) provides that where an application is not disposed of or order is not passed within the timelines specified under the Code, then NCLT/NCLAT (as the case may be), shall record the reasons for not doing so within the period so specified; and the President of NCLT or Chairperson of NCLAT (as the case may be) after taking into account the reasons so recorded, extend the period specified in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) but not exceeding ten days.

No injunction shall be granted by any court, tribunal or authority in respect of any action taken, or to be taken, in pursuance of any power conferred on the NCLT/NCLAT under this Code.

Fraudulent or malicious initiation of proceedings

Section 65 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) provides that if any person initiates the insolvency resolution process or liquidation proceedings fraudulently or with malicious intent for any purpose other than for the resolution of insolvency, or liquidation, as the case may be, AA may impose upon a such person **a penalty which shall not be less than One Lakh Rupees, but may extend to One Crore Rupees.**

Whereas, if any person initiates voluntary liquidation proceedings with the intent to defraud any person, AA may impose upon such person **a penalty which shall not be less than One Lakh Rupees, but may extend to One Crore Rupees.**

Case Law

Unigreen Global Private Limited v/s. Punjab National Bank: Where AA has passed an order imposing penalty under Section 65 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) without exercising principle of natural justice; then such order cannot be upheld having been passed in violation of rules of natural justice. (NCLAT order dated 1st December, 2017)

Fraudulent trading or wrongful trading

Section 66 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) provides that if during corporate insolvency resolution process or a liquidation process, it is found that any business of the corporate debtor has been carried on with intent to defraud creditors of the corporate debtor or for any fraudulent purpose, than AA may on the application of the resolution professional pass an order that any persons who were knowingly parties to the carrying on of the business in such manner shall be liable to make such contributions to the assets of the corporate debtor as it may deem fit.

On an application made by a resolution professional during the corporate insolvency resolution process, the Adjudicating Authority may by an order direct that a director or partner of the corporate debtor, as the case may be, shall be liable to make such contribution to the assets of the corporate debtor as it may deem fit, if:

- a) before the insolvency commencement date, such director or partner knew or ought to have known that there was no reasonable prospect of avoiding the commencement of a corporate insolvency resolution process in respect of such corporate debtor; and

Lesson 10

Debt Recovery & Securitization

INTRODUCTION

In the traditional lending process, a bank makes a loan, maintaining it as an asset on its balance sheet, collecting principal and interest, and monitoring whether there is any deterioration in borrower's creditworthiness.

This requires a bank to hold assets till repayment of loan. The funds of the bank are blocked in these loans and to meet its growing fund requirement a bank has to raise additional funds from the market. Securitisation is a way of unlocking these blocked funds.

One of the most prominent developments in international finance in recent decades and the one that is likely to assume even greater importance in future is securitisation. Securitisation is the process of pooling and repackaging of homogenous illiquid financial assets into marketable securities that can be sold to investors. Basically Securitisation is a method of raising funds by way of selling receivables for money.

The process leads to the creation of financial instruments that represent ownership interest in, or are secured by a segregated income producing asset or pool of assets. The pool of assets collateralises securities. These assets are generally secured by personal or real property (e.g. automobiles, real estate, or equipment loans), but in some cases are unsecured (e.g. credit card debt, consumer loans).

How Securitisation gained importance?

When a borrower, who is under a liability to pay to secured creditor, makes any default in repayment of secured debt or any instalment thereof, the account of borrower is classified as non-performing asset (NPA). NPAs constitute a real economic cost to the nation because they reflect the application of scarce capital and credit funds to unproductive uses. The money locked up in NPAs are not available for productive use and to the extent that banks seek to make provisions for NPAs or write them off, it is a charge on their profits. High level of NPAs impact adversely on the financial strength of banks who in the present era of globalization, are required to conform to stringent International Standards.

The public at large is also adversely affected because bank's main source of funds are deposits placed by public continued growth in NPA portfolio threatens the repayment capacity of the banks and erode the confidence reposed by them in the banks.

The banks had to take recourse to the long legal route against the defaulting borrowers beginning from filing of claims in the courts. A lot of time was usually spent in getting decrees and execution thereof before the banks could make some recoveries. In the meantime the promoters could seek the protection of BIFR and could also dilute the securities available to banks. The Debt Recovery Tribunals (DRTs) set up by the Govt. also did not prove to be of much help as these get gradually overburdened by the huge volume of cases referred to them. All along, the banks were feeling greatly handicapped in the absence of any powers for seizure of assets charged to them.

All these issues gave the passage for evolution of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 (SARFAESI Act) is a unique piece of legislation which has far

reaching consequences. This Act is having the overriding power over the other legislation and it shall go in addition to and not in derogation of certain legislation.

The Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 enacted with a view to regulate securitisation and reconstruction of financial assets and enforcement of security interest and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto. The Act enables the banks and financial institutions to realise long-term assets, manage problems of liquidity, asset liability mismatch and improve recovery by exercising powers to take possession of securities, sell them and reduce non-performing assets by adopting measures for recovery or reconstruction. The said Act further provides for setting up of asset reconstruction companies which are empowered to take possession of secured assets of the borrower including the right to transfer by way of lease, assignment or sale and realise the secured assets and take over the management of the business of the borrower.

With increasing levels of non-performing or stressed assets in the Indian financial services sector, reforming the debt recovery and bankruptcy framework has been a key focus area for the Indian government. The Enforcement of Security Interest and Recovery of Debts Laws and Miscellaneous Provisions (Amendment) Bill, 2016 was introduced by the Minister of Finance, Mr. Arun Jaitley, in Lok Sabha on May 11, 2016. It seeks to amend four laws: (i) Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 (SARFAESI), (ii) Recovery of Debts due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 (RDDBFI), (iii) Indian Stamp Act, 1899 and (iv) Depositories Act, 1996.

Following the recent enactment of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (Bankruptcy Code), the Indian parliament has passed the Enforcement of Security Interests and Recovery of Debt Laws and Miscellaneous Provisions (Amendment) Act, 2016 to improve the efficacy of Indian debt recovery laws. The amendment act introduces a number of changes to the Securitization and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interests Act, 2002 (SARFAESI Act) and the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 (DRT Act). These changes will however come into effect as and when the government issues appropriate notifications in the Official Gazette to implement the relevant provisions of the amendment.

STATEMENT OF OBJECTS AND REASONS OF SARFAESI ACT

It is necessary at the outset, to reiterate the statement of objects and reasons for the SARFAESI Act, which reads as under:

The financial sector has been one of the key drivers in India's efforts to achieve success in rapidly developing its economy. While the banking industry in India is progressively complying with the international prudential norms and accounting practices, there are certain areas in which the banking and financial sector do not have a level playing field as compared to other participants in the financial markets in the world. There is no legal provision for facilitating securitisation of financial assets of banks and financial institutions. Further, unlike international banks, the banks and financial institutions in India do not have power to take possession of securities and sell them. Our existing legal framework relating to commercial transactions has not kept pace with the changing commercial practices and financial sector reforms. This has resulted in slow pace of recovery of defaulting loans and mounting levels of non-performing assets of banks and financial institutions. Narasimham Committee I and II and Andhyarujina Committee constituted by the Central Government for the purpose of examining banking sector reforms have considered the need for changes in the level system in respect of these areas. These Committees, *inter alia*, have suggested enactment of a new legislation for securitisation and empowering banks and financial institutions to take possession of the securities and sell them without the intervention of the court.

The Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Ordinance, 2002 was promulgated on the 21st June, 2002 to regulate securitisation and reconstruction of financial assets and enforcement of security interest and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto. The provisions of the Ordinance of liquidity, asset liability mismatches and improves recovery by exercising powers to take

possession of securities, sell them and reduce non-performing assets by adopting measures for recovery or reconstruction.”

The main purpose of the SARFAESI Act is to enable and empower the secured creditors to take possession of their securities and to deal with them without the intervention of the court and also alternatively to authorise any securitisation or reconstruction company to acquire financial assets of any bank or financial institution.

The SARFAESI Act, 2002 has empowered the Banks and Financial Institutions with vast power to enforce the securities charged to them. The Banks can now issue notices to the defaulters to pay up the dues and if they fail to do so within 60 days of the date of the notice, the banks can take over the possession of assets like factory, land and building, plant and machinery etc. charged to them including the right to transfer by way of lease, assignment or sale and realize the secured assets. In case the borrower refuses peaceful handing over of the secured assets, the bank can also file an application before the relevant Magistrate for taking possession of assets. The Banks can also take over the management of business of the borrower. The bank in addition can appoint any person to manage the secured assets the possession of which has been taken over by the bank. Banks can package and sell loans via “Securitisation” and the same can be traded in the market like bonds and shares.

Apex Court Upheld Constitutional Validity of the Securitisation Act

The Securitisation Act, 2002 was challenged in various courts on grounds that it was loaded heavily in favour of lenders, giving little chance to the borrowers to explain their views once recovery process is initiated under the legislation. Leading the charge against the said Act was Mardia Chemicals in its plea against notice served by ICICI Bank. The Government had, however, argued that the legislation would bring about a financial discipline and reduce the burden of Non-Performing Assets (NPAs) of banks and institutions.

In *Mardia Chemicals Ltd. v. UOI* [2004] 59 CLA 380 (SC), it was urged by the petitioner that

- (i) there was no occasion to enact such a draconian legislation to find a short-cut to realise non-performing assets ('NPAs') without their ascertainment when there already existed the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 ('Recovery of Debt Act') for doing so;
- (ii) no provision had been made to take into account lenders liability;
- (iii) that the mechanism for recovery under Section 13 does not provide for an adjudicatory forum of inter se disputes between lender and borrower; and
- (iv) that the appeal provisions were illusory because the appeal would be maintainable after possession of the property or management of the property was taken over or the property sold and the appeal is not entertainable unless 75 per cent of the amount claimed is deposited with the Debts Recovery Tribunal ('DRT').

The Hon'ble Supreme Court held that though some of the provisions of the Act 2002 be a bit harsh for some of the borrowers but on those grounds the impugned provisions of the Act cannot be said to be unconstitutional in the view of the fact that the objective of the Act is to achieve speedier recovery of the dues declared as NPAs and better availability of capital liquidity and resources to help in growth of economy of the country and welfare of the people in general which would sub-serve the public interest.

The Supreme Court observed that the Act provides for a forum and remedies to the borrower to ventilate his grievances against the bank or financial institution, inter alia, with respect to the amount of the demand of the secured debt. After the notice is sent, the borrower may explain the reasons why the measures may or may not be taken under Sub-section (4) of Section 13. The creditor must apply its mind to the objections raised in reply to such notice. There must be meaningful consideration by the Court of the objections raised rather than to ritually reject them and to proceed to take drastic measures under Sub-section (4) of Section 13. The court held

that such a procedure/mechanism was conducive to the principles of fairness and that such a procedure was also important from the point of view of the economy of the country and would serve the purpose in the growth of a healthy economy. It would serve as guidance to secured debtors in general in conducting their affairs.

The court opined that the fairness doctrine, cannot be stretched too far, such communication is only for the purposes of the secured debtors knowledge and cannot give an occasion to the secured debtor to resort to any proceeding, which are not permissible under the provisions of the Act. Thus, a secured debtor is not allowed to challenge the reasons communicated or challenge the action likely to be taken by the secured creditor at that point of time unless his right to approach the DRT as provided under section 17 matures on any measure having been taken under Sub-section (4) of Section 13.

Moreover, another safeguard is also available to a secured borrower within the framework of the Act i.e. to approach the DRT under Section 17 though such a right accrues only after measures are taken under Sub-section (1) of Section 13.

The Hon'ble Supreme Court, however, found that the requirement of deposit of 75 per cent of the amount claimed before entertaining an appeal (petition) under Section 17 is an oppressive, onerous and arbitrary condition and against all the canons of reasonableness. Held this provision to be invalid and ordered that it was liable to be struck down.

Definitions

Section 2 of The Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 (SARFAESI Act) defines various terms used in the Act.

Section 2 (1): In the SARFAESI Act, unless the context otherwise requires,-

- (a) "Appellate Tribunal" means a Debts Recovery Appellate Tribunal established under sub-section (1) of section 8 of the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 (51 of 1993);
- (b) "asset reconstruction" means acquisition by any [asset reconstruction company] of any right or interest of any bank or financial institution in any financial assistance for the purpose of realisation of such financial assistance;
- (ba) "asset reconstruction company" means a company registered with Reserve Bank under section 3 for the purposes of carrying on the business of asset reconstruction or securitisation, or both;
- (c) "bank" means –
 - (i) a banking company; or
 - (ii) a corresponding new bank; or
 - (iii) the State Bank of India; or
 - (iv) a subsidiary bank; or
 - (iva) a multi-State co-operative bank; or
 - (v) such other bank which the Central Government may, by notification, specify for the purposes of this Act;
- (f) "borrower" means any person who has been granted financial assistance by any bank or financial institution or who has given any guarantee or created any mortgage or pledge as security for the financial assistance granted by any bank or financial institution and includes a person who becomes borrower of a asset reconstruction company consequent upon acquisition by it of any rights or interest of any bank or financial institution in relation to such financial assistance or who has raised funds through issue of debt securities.

- (g) “Central Registry” means the registry set up or cause to be set up under sub-section (1) of section 20;
- (ga) “company” means a company as defined in clause (20) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013
- (ha) “debt” *shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (g) of section 2 of the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 (51 of 1993) and includes –*
 - (i) unpaid portion of the purchase price of any tangible asset given on hire or financial lease or conditional sale or under any other contract;
 - (ii) any right, title or interest on any intangible asset or licence or assignment of such intangible asset, which secures the obligation to pay any unpaid portion of the purchase price of such intangible asset or an obligation incurred or credit otherwise extended to enable any borrower to acquire the intangible asset or obtain licence of such asset;
- (i) “Debts Recovery Tribunal” means the Tribunal established under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993; name changed Recovery of Debts and Bankruptcy Act, 1993
- (ia) “debt securities” *means debt securities listed in accordance with the regulations made by the Board under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992.*
- (j) “default” means –
 - (ii) non-payment of any debt or any other amount payable by the borrower to any secured creditor consequent upon which the account of such borrower is classified as non-performing asset in the books of account of the secured creditor; or
 - (iii) non-payment of any debt or any other amount payable by the borrower with respect to debt securities after notice of ninety days demanding payment of dues served upon such borrower by the debenture trustee or any other authority in whose favour security interest is created for the benefit of holders of such debt securities;
- (k) “financial assistance” means any loan or advance granted or any debentures or bonds subscribed or any guarantees given or letters of credit established or any other credit facility extended by any bank or financial institution [including funds provided for the purpose of acquisition of any tangible asset on hire or financial lease or conditional sale or under any other contract or obtaining assignment or licence of any intangible asset or purchase of debt securities;
- (l) “financial asset” means debt or receivables and includes –
 - (i) a claim to any debt or receivables or part thereof, whether secured or unsecured; or
 - (ii) any debt or receivables secured by, mortgage of, or charge on, immovable property; or
 - (iii) a mortgage, charge, hypothecation or pledge of movable property; or
 - (iv) any right or interest in the security, whether full or part underlying such debt or receivables; or
 - (v) any beneficial interest in property, whether movable or immovable, or in such debt, receivables, whether such interest is existing, future, accruing, conditional or contingent; or
- (va) any beneficial right, title or interest in any tangible asset given on hire or financial lease or conditional sale or under any other contract which secures the obligation to pay any unpaid portion of the purchase price of such asset or an obligation incurred or credit otherwise provided to enable the borrower to acquire such tangible asset; or
- (vb) any right, title or interest on any intangible asset or licence or assignment of such intangible asset, which secures the obligation to pay any unpaid portion of the purchase price of such intangible

asset or an obligation incurred or credit otherwise extended to enable the borrower to acquire such intangible asset or obtain licence of the intangible asset; or

- (vi) any financial assistance;
- (m) “financial institution” means –
 - i. a public financial institution within the meaning of section 4A of the Companies Act, 1956;
 - ii. any institution specified by the Central Government under sub-clause (ii) of clause (h) of section 2 of the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993;
 - iii. the International Finance Corporation established under the International Finance Corporation (Status, Immunities and Privileges) Act, 1958
 - (iiia) a debenture trustee registered with the Board and appointed for secured debt securities;
 - (iiib) asset reconstruction company, whether acting as such or managing a trust created for the purpose of securitisation or asset reconstruction, as the case may be
 - iv. any other institution or non-banking financial company as defined in clause (f) of section 45-I of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934, which the Central Government may, by notification, specify as financial institution for the purposes of this Act;
- (ma) “financial lease” *means a lease under any lease agreement of tangible asset, other than negotiable instrument or negotiable document, for transfer of lessor’s right therein to the lessee for a certain time in consideration of payment of agreed amount periodically and where the lessee becomes the owner of the such assets at the expiry of the term of lease or on payment of the agreed residual amount, as the case may be;*
- (n) “hypothecation” means a charge in or upon any movable property, existing or future, created by a borrower in favour of a secured creditor without delivery of possession of the movable property to such creditor, as a security for financial assistance and includes floating charge and crystallisation of such charge into fixed charge on movable property;
- (na) “negotiable document” *means a document, which embodies a right to delivery of tangible assets and satisfies the requirements for negotiability under any law for the time being in force including warehouse receipt and bill of lading;*
- (o) “non-performing asset” means an asset or account of a borrower, which has been classified by a bank or financial institution as sub-standard, [doubtful or loss asset, –
 - a) in case such bank or financial institution is administered or regulated by any authority or body established, constituted or appointed by any law for the time being in force, in accordance with the directions or guidelines relating to assets classifications issued by such authority or body;
 - b) in any other case, in accordance with the directions or guidelines relating to assets classifications issued by the Reserve Bank;
- (q) “obligor” means a person liable to the originator, whether under a contract or otherwise, to pay a financial asset or to discharge any obligation in respect of a financial asset, whether existing, future, conditional or contingent and includes the borrower;
- (r) “originator” means the owner of a financial asset which is acquired by a asset reconstruction company for the purpose of securitisation or asset reconstruction;
- (s) “property” means –
 - i) immovable property;

- ii) movable property;
 - iii) any debt or any right to receive payment of money, whether secured or unsecured;
 - iv) receivables, whether existing or future;
 - v) intangible assets, being know-how, patent, copyright, trade mark, licence, franchise or any other business or commercial right of similar nature as may be prescribed by the Central Government in consultation with Reserve Bank.
- (t) qualified buyer means a financial institution, insurance company, bank, state financial corporation, state industrial development corporation, trustee or asset reconstruction company which has been granted a certificate of registration under sub-section (4) of section 3 or any asset management company making investment on behalf of mutual fund or a foreign institutional investor registered under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 or regulations made thereunder, any category of non-institutional investors as may be specified by the Reserve Bank under sub-section (1) of section 7 or any other body corporate as may be specified by the Board;
- (z) “securitisation” means acquisition of financial assets by any asset reconstruction company from any originator, whether by raising of funds by such asset reconstruction company from qualified buyers by issue of security receipts representing undivided interest in such financial assets or otherwise;
- (zb) “security agreement” means an agreement, instrument or any other document or arrangement under which security interest is created in favour of the secured creditor including the creation of mortgage by deposit of title deeds with the secured creditor;
- (zc) “secured asset” means the property on which security interest is created;
- (zd) “secured creditor” means –
- I. any bank or financial institution or any consortium or group of banks or financial institutions holding any right, title or interest upon any tangible asset or intangible asset as specified in clause (I);
 - II. debenture trustee appointed by any bank or financial institution; or
 - III. an asset reconstruction company whether acting as such or managing a trust set up by such asset reconstruction company for the securitisation or reconstruction, as the case may be; or
 - IV. debenture trustee registered with the Board appointed by any company for secured debt securities; or
 - V. any other trustee holding securities on behalf of a bank or financial institution, in whose favour security interest is created by any borrower for due repayment of any financial assistance.
- (ze) “secured debt” means a debt which is secured by any security interest;
- (zf) “security interest” means right, title or interest of any kind, other than those specified in section 31, upon property created in favour of any secured creditor and includes –
- i. any mortgage, charge, hypothecation, assignment or any right, title or interest of any kind, on tangible asset, retained by the secured creditor as an owner of the property, given on hire or financial lease or conditional sale or under any other contract which secures the obligation to pay any unpaid portion of the purchase price of the asset or an obligation incurred or credit provided to enable the borrower to acquire the tangible asset; or
 - ii. such right, title or interest in any intangible asset or assignment or licence of such intangible asset which secures the obligation to pay any unpaid portion of the purchase price of the intangible asset or the obligation incurred or any credit provided to enable the borrower to acquire the intangible asset or licence of intangible asset;

- (zg) “security receipt” means a receipt or other security, issued by a *asset reconstruction company* to any *qualified buyer* pursuant to a scheme, evidencing the purchase or acquisition by the holder thereof, of an undivided right, title or interest in the financial asset involved in securitisation;

Asset Reconstruction Companies [ARC]

“**Asset Reconstruction Company**”, means a company registered with Reserve Bank under section 3 of SARFAESI Act for the purposes of carrying on the business of asset reconstruction or securitisation, or both.

The problem of non-performing loans created due to systematic banking crisis world over has become acute. Focused measures to help the banking systems to realise its NPAs has resulted into creation of specialised bodies called asset management companies which in India have been named asset reconstruction companies (‘ARCs’). The buying of impaired assets from banks or financial institutions by ARCs will make their balance sheets cleaner and they will be able to use their time, energy and funds for development of their business. ARCs may be able to mix up their assets, both good and bad, in such a manner to make them saleable.

The main objective of asset reconstruction company (‘ARC’) is to act as agent for any bank or financial institution for the purpose of recovering their dues from the borrowers on payment of fees or charges, to act as manager of the borrowers’ asset taken over by banks, or financial institution, to act as the receiver of properties of any bank or financial institution and to carry on such ancillary or incidental business with the prior approval of Reserve Bank wherever necessary. If an ARC carries on any business other than the business of asset reconstruction or securitisation or the business mentioned above, it shall cease to carry on any such business within one year of doing such other business.

Regulation of Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets of Banks and Financial Institutions

Section 3 of SARFAESI Act deals with the Registration of *Asset Reconstruction Companies*

- (1) No asset reconstruction company shall commence or carry on the business of securitisation or asset reconstruction without –
- (a) obtaining a certificate of registration granted under this section; and
 - [(b) *having net owned fund of not less than two crore rupees or such other higher amount as the Reserve Bank, may, by notification, specify:*

Provided that the Reserve Bank may, by notification, specify different amounts of owned fund for different class or classes of *asset reconstruction companies*:

Provided further that an *asset reconstruction company*, existing on the commencement of this Act, shall make an application for registration to the Reserve Bank before the expiry of six months from such commencement and notwithstanding anything contained in this sub-section may continue to carry on the business of securitisation or asset reconstruction until a certificate of registration is granted to it or, as the case may be, rejection of application for registration is communicated to it.

- (2) Every asset reconstruction company shall make an application for registration to the Reserve Bank in such form and manner as it may specify.
- (3) The Reserve Bank may, for the purpose of considering the application for registration of an asset reconstruction company to commence or carry on the business of securitisation or asset reconstruction, as the case may be, require to be satisfied, by an inspection of records or books of such asset reconstruction company, or otherwise, that the following conditions are fulfilled, namely: –
 - (a) that the asset reconstruction company has not incurred losses in any of the three preceding financial years;

- (b) that such asset reconstruction company has made adequate arrangements for realisation of the financial assets acquired for the purpose of securitisation or asset reconstruction and shall be able to pay periodical returns and redeem on respective due dates on the investments made in the company by the qualified buyers or other persons;
 - (c) that the directors of asset reconstruction company have adequate professional experience in matters related to finance, securitisation and reconstruction;
 - (d) [***]
 - (e) that any of its directors has not been convicted of any offence involving moral turpitude;
 - [(f) *that a sponsor of an asset reconstruction company is a fit and proper person in accordance with the criteria as may be specified in the guidelines issued by the Reserve Bank for such persons;*
 - (g) that asset reconstruction company has complied with or is in a position to comply with prudential norms specified by the Reserve Bank;
 - [(h) that asset reconstruction company has complied with one or more conditions specified in the guidelines issued by the Reserve Bank for the said purpose.
- (4) The Reserve Bank may, after being satisfied that the conditions specified in sub-section (3) are fulfilled, grant a certificate of registration to the asset reconstruction company to commence or carry on business of securitisation or asset reconstruction, subject to such conditions, which it may consider, fit to impose.
- (5) The Reserve Bank may reject the application made under sub-section (2) if it is satisfied that the conditions specified in sub-section (3) are not fulfilled:
- Provided** that before rejecting the application, the applicant shall be given a reasonable opportunity of being heard.
- (6) Every asset reconstruction company, shall obtain prior approval of the Reserve Bank for any substantial change in its management including appointment of any director on the board of directors of the asset reconstruction company or managing director or chief executive officer thereof or change of location of its registered office or change in its name:

Provided that the decision of the Reserve Bank, whether the change in management of a *asset reconstruction company* is a substantial change in its management or not, shall be final.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this section, the expression “substantial change in management” means the change in the management by way of transfer of shares or *change affecting the sponsorship in the company by way of transfer of shares* or amalgamation or transfer of the business of the company.

Cancellation of Certificate of Registration (Section 4)

Section 4 of the SARFAESI Act deals with the Cancellation of certificate of registration.

- (1) The Reserve Bank may cancel a certificate of registration granted to asset reconstruction company, if such company –
- (a) ceases to carry on the business of securitisation or asset reconstruction; or
 - (b) ceases to receive or hold any investment from a qualified buyer or
 - (c) has failed to comply with any conditions subject to which the certificate of registration has been granted to it; or
 - (d) at any time fails to fulfil any of the conditions referred to in clauses (a) to (g) of sub-section (3) of section 3; or

(e) fails to –

- I. comply with any direction issued by the Reserve Bank under the provisions of this Act; or
- II. maintain accounts in accordance with the requirements of any law or any direction or order issued by the Reserve Bank under the provisions of this Act; or
- III. submit or offer for inspection its books of account or other relevant documents when so demanded by the Reserve Bank; or
- IV. obtain prior approval of the Reserve Bank required under sub-section (6) of section 3:

Provided that before cancelling a certificate of registration on the ground that the *asset reconstruction company* has failed to comply with the provisions of clause (c) or has failed to fulfil any of the conditions referred to in clause (d) or sub-clause (iv) of clause (e), the Reserve Bank, unless it is of the opinion that the delay in cancelling the certificate of registration granted under sub-section (4) of section 3 shall be prejudicial to the public interest or the interests of the investors or the *asset reconstruction company*, shall give an opportunity to such company on such terms as the Reserve Bank may specify for taking necessary steps to comply with such provisions or fulfilment of such conditions.

- (2) A asset reconstruction company aggrieved by the order of cancellation of certificate of registration may prefer an appeal, within a period of thirty days from the date on which [such order of cancellation] is communicated to it, to the Central Government:

Provided that before rejecting an appeal such company shall be given a reasonable opportunity of being heard.

- (3) A asset reconstruction company, which is holding investments of qualified buyers and whose application for grant of certificate of registration has been rejected or certificate of registration has been cancelled shall, notwithstanding such rejection or cancellation be deemed to be a asset reconstruction company until it repays the entire investments held by it (together with interest, if any) within such period as the Reserve Bank may direct.

Acquisition of rights or interest in financial assets (Section 5)

- (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in any agreement or any other law for the time being in force, any *asset reconstruction company* may acquire financial assets of any bank or financial institution –
- (a) by issuing a debenture or bond or any other security in the nature of debenture, for consideration agreed upon between such company and the bank or financial institution, incorporating therein such terms and conditions as may be agreed upon between them; or
 - (b) by entering into an agreement with such bank or financial institution for the transfer of such financial assets to such company on such terms and conditions as may be agreed upon between them.

- (1A) Any document executed by any bank or financial institution under sub-section (1) in favour of the asset reconstruction company acquiring financial assets for the purposes of asset reconstruction or securitisation shall be exempted from stamp duty in accordance with the provisions of section 8F of the Indian Stamp Act.

Provided that the provisions of this sub-section shall not apply where the acquisition of the financial assets by the asset reconstruction company is for the purposes other than asset reconstruction or securitisation.

- (2) If the bank or financial institution is a lender in relation to any financial assets acquired under sub-section (1) by the asset reconstruction company, such asset reconstruction company shall, on such

acquisition, be deemed to be the lender and all the rights of such bank or financial institution shall vest in such company in relation to such financial assets.

- (2A) If the bank or financial institution is holding any right, title or interest upon any tangible asset or intangible asset to secure payment of any unpaid portion of the purchase price of such asset or an obligation incurred or credit otherwise provided to enable the borrower to acquire the tangible asset or assignment or licence of intangible asset, such right, title or interest shall vest in the asset reconstruction company on acquisition of such assets under sub-section (1).
- (3) Unless otherwise expressly provided by this Act, all contracts, deeds, bonds, agreements, powers-of-attorney, grants of legal representation, permissions, approvals, consents or no-objections under any law or otherwise and other instruments of whatever nature which relate to the said financial asset and which are subsisting or having effect immediately before the acquisition of financial asset under sub-section (1) and to which the concerned bank or financial institution is a party or which are in favour of such bank or financial institution shall, after the acquisition of the financial assets, be of as full force and effect against or in favour of the asset reconstruction company, as the case may be, and may be enforced or acted upon as fully and effectually as if, in the place of the said bank or financial institution, asset reconstruction company, as the case may be, had been a party thereto or as if they had been issued in favour of asset reconstruction company, as the case may be.
- (4) If, on the date of acquisition of financial asset under sub-section (1), any suit, appeal or other proceeding of whatever nature relating to the said financial asset is pending by or against the bank or financial institution, save as provided in the third proviso to sub-section (1) of section 15 of the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 the same shall not abate, or be discontinued or be, in any way, prejudicially affected by reason of the acquisition of financial asset by the asset reconstruction company, as the case may be, but the suit, appeal or other proceeding may be continued, prosecuted and enforced by or against the asset reconstruction company, as the case may be.
- (5) On acquisition of financial assets under sub-section (1), the asset reconstruction company, may with the consent of the originator, file an application before the Debts Recovery Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal or any court or other Authority for the purpose of substitution of its name in any pending suit, appeal or other proceedings and on receipt of such application, such Debts Recovery Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal or court or Authority shall pass orders for the substitution of the asset reconstruction company in such pending suit, appeal or other proceedings.

Transfer of pending applications to any one of Debts Recovery Tribunals in certain cases (Section 5A)

- (1) If any financial asset, of a borrower acquired by a asset reconstruction company, comprise of secured debts of more than one bank or financial institution for recovery of which such banks or financial institutions has filed applications before two or more Debts Recovery Tribunals, the asset reconstruction company may file an application to the Appellate Tribunal having jurisdiction over any of such Tribunals in which such applications are pending for transfer of all pending applications to any one of the Debts Recovery Tribunals as it deems fit.
- (2) On receipt of such application for transfer of all pending applications under sub-section (1), the Appellate Tribunal may, after giving the parties to the application an opportunity of being heard, pass an order for transfer of the pending applications to any one of the Debts Recovery Tribunals.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993, any order passed by the Appellate Tribunal under sub-section (2) shall be binding on all the Debts Recovery Tribunals referred to in sub-section (1) as if such order had been passed by the Appellate Tribunal having jurisdiction on each such Debts Recovery Tribunal.

- (4) Any recovery certificate, issued by the Debts Recovery Tribunal to which all the pending applications are transferred under sub-section (2), shall be executed in accordance with the provisions contained in sub-section (23) of section 19 and other provisions of the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 shall, accordingly, apply to such execution.

Notice to obligor and discharge of obligation of such obligor (Section 6)

- (1) The bank or financial institution may, if it considers appropriate, give a notice of acquisition of financial assets by any asset reconstruction company, to the concerned obligor and any other concerned person and to the concerned registering authority (including Registrar of Companies) in whose jurisdiction the mortgage, charge, hypothecation, assignment or other interest created on the financial assets had been registered.
- (2) Where a notice of acquisition of financial asset under sub-section (1) is given by a bank or financial institution, the obligor, on receipt of such notice, shall make payment to the concerned asset reconstruction company, as the case may be, and payment made to such company in discharge of any of the obligations in relation to the financial asset specified in the notice shall be a full discharge to the obligor making the payment from all liability in respect of such payment.
- (3) Where no notice of acquisition of financial asset under sub-section (1) is given by any bank or financial institution, any money or other properties subsequently received by the bank or financial institution, shall constitute monies or properties held in trust for the benefit of and on behalf of the asset reconstruction company, as the case may be, and such bank or financial institution shall hold such payment or property which shall forthwith be made over or delivered to such asset reconstruction company, as the case may be, or its agent duly authorised in this behalf.

Issue of security by raising of receipts or funds by Asset Reconstruction Company (Section 7)

- (1) Without prejudice to the provisions contained in the Companies Act, 2013, the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 and the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992), any asset reconstruction company, may, after acquisition of any financial asset under sub-section (1) of section 5, offer security receipts to qualified buyers or such other category of investors including non-institutional investors as may be specified by the Reserve Bank in consultation with the Board, from time to time, for subscription in accordance with the provisions of those Acts.
- (2) A asset reconstruction company may raise funds from the qualified buyers by formulating schemes for acquiring financial assets and shall keep and maintain separate and distinct accounts in respect of each such scheme for every financial asset acquired out of investments made by a qualified buyer and ensure that realisations of such financial asset is held and applied towards redemption of investments and payment of returns assured on such investments under the relevant scheme.
- (2A) (a) The scheme for the purpose of offering security receipts under sub-section (1) or raising funds under sub-section (2), may be in the nature of a trust to be managed by the *asset reconstruction company*, and the *asset reconstruction company* shall hold the assets so acquired or the funds so raised for acquiring the assets, in trust for the benefit of the *qualified buyers* holding the security receipts or from whom the funds are raised.
- (b) The provisions of the Indian Trusts Act, 1882 shall, except in so far as they are inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, apply with respect to the trust referred to in clause (a) above.
- (3) In the event of non-realisation under sub-section (2) of financial assets, the qualified buyers of asset reconstruction company, holding security receipts of not less than seventy-five per cent of the total value of the security receipts issued under a scheme by such company, shall be entitled to call a meeting of all the qualified buyers and every resolution passed in such meeting shall be binding on the company.

- (4) The qualified buyers shall, at a meeting called under sub-section (3), follow the same procedure, as nearly as possible as is followed at meetings of the board of directors of the asset reconstruction company, as the case may be.

Exemption from registration of security receipt (Section 8)

Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) of section 17 of the Registration Act, 1908, –

- (a) any security receipt issued by the asset reconstruction company, as the case may be, under sub-section (1) of section 7, and not creating, declaring, assigning, limiting or extinguishing any right, title or interest, to or in immovable property except insofar as it entitles the holder of the security receipt to an undivided interest afforded by a registered instrument; or
- (b) any transfer of security receipts, shall not require compulsory registration.

Measures for Asset reconstruction (Section 9)

Section 9 deals with the measures for Asset Reconstruction.

- (1) Without prejudice to the provisions contained in any other law for the time being in force, an asset reconstruction company may, for the purposes of asset reconstruction, provide for any one or more of the following measures, namely: –
- (a) the proper management of the business of the borrower, by change in, or take over of, the management of the business of the borrower;
- (b) the sale or lease of a part or whole of the business of the borrower;
- (c) rescheduling of payment of debts payable by the borrower;
- (d) enforcement of security interest in accordance with the provisions of this Act;
- (e) settlement of dues payable by the borrower;
- (f) taking possession of secured assets in accordance with the provisions of this Act;
- (g) conversion of any portion of debt into shares of a borrower company:

Provided that conversion of any part of debt into shares of a borrower company shall be deemed always to have been valid, as if the provisions of this clause were in force at all material times.

- (2) The Reserve Bank shall, for the purposes of sub-section (1), determine the policy and issue necessary directions including the direction for regulation of management of the business of the borrower and fees to be charged.
- (3) The asset reconstruction company shall take measures under sub-section (1) in accordance with policies and directions of the Reserve Bank determined under sub-section (2).

Other functions of asset reconstruction company (Section 10)

Section 10 deals with the other functions of asset reconstruction company.

- (1) Any asset reconstruction company registered under section 3 may –
- (a) act as an agent for any bank or financial institution for the purpose of recovering their dues from the borrower on payment of such fee or charges as may be mutually agreed upon between the parties;
- (b) act as a manager referred to in clause (c) of sub-section (4) of section 13 on such fee as may be mutually agreed upon between the parties;

(c) act as receiver if appointed by any court or tribunal :

Provided that no *asset reconstruction company* shall act as a manager if acting as such gives rise to any pecuniary liability.

- (2) Save as otherwise provided in sub-section (1), no asset reconstruction company which has been granted a certificate of registration under sub-section (4) of section 3, shall commence or carry on, without prior approval of the Reserve Bank, any business other than that of securitisation or asset reconstruction :

Provided that a *asset reconstruction company* which is carrying on, on or before the commencement of this Act, any business other than the business of securitisation or asset reconstruction or business referred to in sub-section (1), shall cease to carry on any such business within one year from the date of commencement of this Act.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this section, *asset reconstruction company* does not include its subsidiary.

Resolution of disputes (Section 11)

Section 11 deals with the resolution of disputes. It provides that where any dispute relating to securitisation or reconstruction or non-payment of any amount due including interest arises amongst any of the parties, namely, the bank, or financial institution, or *asset reconstruction company* or *qualified buyer*, such dispute shall be settled by conciliation or arbitration as provided in the Arbitration and Conciliation Act, 1996, as if the parties to the dispute have consented in writing for determination of such dispute by conciliation or arbitration and the provisions of that Act shall apply accordingly.

Power of Reserve Bank to determine policy and issue directions (Section 12, 12A and 12B)

Section 12 deals with the power of Reserve Bank to determine policy and issue directions.

- (1) If the Reserve Bank is satisfied that in the public interest or to regulate financial system of the country to its advantage or to prevent the affairs of any asset reconstruction company from being conducted in a manner detrimental to the interest of investors or in any manner prejudicial to the interest of such asset reconstruction company, it is necessary or expedient so to do, it may determine the policy and give directions to all or any asset reconstruction company in matters relating to income recognition, accounting standards, making provisions for bad and doubtful debts, capital adequacy based on risk weights for assets and also relating to deployment of funds by the asset reconstruction company, as the case may be, and such company shall be bound to follow the policy so determined and the directions so issued.
- (2) Without prejudice to the generality of the power vested under sub-section (1), the Reserve Bank may give directions to any asset reconstruction company generally or to a class of asset reconstruction companies or to any asset reconstruction company in particular as to –
- (a) the type of financial asset of a bank or financial institution which can be acquired and procedure for acquisition of such assets and valuation thereof;
 - (b) the aggregate value of financial assets which may be acquired by any asset reconstruction company;
 - (c) the fee and other charges which may be charged or incurred for management of financial assets acquired by any asset reconstruction company;
 - (d) transfer of security receipts issued to qualified buyers.

Section 12A deals with the power of Reserve Bank to call for statements and information.

It states that the Reserve Bank may at any time direct a asset reconstruction company to furnish it within such

time as may be specified by the Reserve Bank, with such statements and information relating to the business or affairs of such asset reconstruction company (including any business or affairs with which such company is concerned) as the Reserve Bank may consider necessary or expedient to obtain for the purposes of this Act.

Section 12B deals with the power of Reserve Bank to carry out audit and inspection.

- (1) The Reserve Bank may, for the purposes of this Act, carry out or caused to be carried out audit and inspection of an asset reconstruction company from time to time.
- (2) It shall be the duty of an asset reconstruction company and its officers to provide assistance and co-operation to the Reserve Bank to carry out audit or inspection under sub-section (1).
- (3) Where on audit or inspection or otherwise, the Reserve Bank is satisfied that business of an asset reconstruction company is being conducted in a manner detrimental to public interest or to the interests of investors in security receipts issued by such asset reconstruction company, the Reserve Bank may, for securing proper management of an asset reconstruction company, by an order –
 - (a) remove the Chairman or any director or appoint additional directors on the board of directors of the asset reconstruction company; or
 - (b) appoint any of its officers as an observer to observe the working of the board of directors of such asset reconstruction company:

Provided that no order for removal of Chairman or director under clause (a) shall be made except after giving him an opportunity of being heard.

- (4) It shall be the duty of every director or other officer or employee of the asset reconstruction company to produce before the person, conducting an audit or inspection under sub-section (1), all such books, accounts and other documents in his custody or control and to provide him such statements and information relating to the affairs of the asset reconstruction company as may be required by such person within the stipulated time specified by him.

Enforcement of Security interest by a Creditors (Section 13)

- (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 69 or section 69A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882, any security interest created in favour of any secured creditor may be enforced, without the intervention of the court or tribunal, by such creditor in accordance with the provisions of this Act.
- (2) Where any borrower, who is under a liability to a secured creditor under a security agreement, makes any default in repayment of secured debt or any instalment thereof, and his account in respect of such debt is classified by the secured creditor as non-performing asset, then, the secured creditor may require the borrower by notice in writing to discharge in full his liabilities to the secured creditor within sixty days from the date of notice failing which the secured creditor shall be entitled to exercise all or any of the rights under sub- section (4) :

Provided *that* –

- (i) the requirement of classification of secured debt as non-performing asset under this sub- section shall not apply to a borrower who has raised funds through issue of debt securities; and
 - (ii) in the event of default, the debenture trustee shall be entitled to enforce security interest in the same manner as provided under this section with such modifications as may be necessary and in accordance with the terms and conditions of security documents executed in favour of the debenture trustee.
- (3) The notice shall give details of the amount payable by the borrower and the secured assets intended to be enforced by the secured creditor in the event of non-payment of secured debts by the borrower.

- (3A) If, on receipt of the notice under sub-section (2), the borrower makes any representation or raises any objection, the secured creditor shall consider such representation or objection and if the secured creditor comes to the conclusion that such representation or objection is not acceptable or tenable, he shall communicate within fifteen days of receipt of such representation or objection the reasons for non-acceptance of the representation or objection to the borrower:

Provided that the reasons so communicated or the likely action of the secured creditor at the stage of communication of reasons shall not confer any right upon the borrower to prefer an application to the Debts Recovery Tribunal under section 17 or the Court of District Judge under section 17A.

- (4) In case the borrower fails to discharge his liability in full within the period specified in sub-section (2), the secured creditor may take recourse to one or more of the following measures to recover his secured debt, namely : –
- (a) take possession of the secured assets of the borrower including the right to transfer by way of lease, assignment or sale for realising the secured asset;
 - (b) take over the management of the business of the borrower including the right to transfer by way of lease, assignment or sale for realising the secured asset :

Provided that the right to transfer by way of lease, assignment or sale shall be exercised only where the substantial part of the business of the borrower is held as security for the debt :

Provided further that where the management of whole of the business or part of the business is severable, the secured creditor shall take over the management of such business of the borrower which is relatable to the security for the debt;

- (c) appoint any person (hereafter referred to as the manager), to manage the secured assets the possession of which has been taken over by the secured creditor;
 - (d) require at any time by notice in writing, any person who has acquired any of the secured assets from the borrower and from whom any money is due or may become due to the borrower, to pay the secured creditor, so much of the money as is sufficient to pay the secured debt.
- (5) Any payment made by any person to the secured creditor shall give such person a valid discharge as if he has made payment to the borrower.
- (5A) Where the sale of an immovable property, for which a reserve price has been specified, has been postponed for want of a bid of an amount not less than such reserve price, it shall be lawful for any officer of the secured creditor, if so authorised by the secured creditor in this behalf, to bid for the immovable property on behalf of the secured creditor at any subsequent sale.
- (5B) Where the secured creditor, referred to in sub-section (5A), is declared to be the purchaser of the immovable property at any subsequent sale, the amount of the purchase price shall be adjusted towards the amount of the claim of the secured creditor for which the auction of enforcement of security interest is taken by the secured creditor, under sub-section (4) of section 13.
- (5C) The provisions of section 9 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 shall, as far as may be, apply to the immovable property acquired by secured creditor under sub-section (5A).
- (6) Any transfer of secured asset after taking possession thereof or takeover of management, by the secured creditor or by the manager on behalf of the secured creditor shall vest in the transferee all rights in, or in relation to, the secured asset transferred as if the transfer had been made by the owner of such secured asset.
- (7) Where any action has been taken against a borrower, all costs, charges and expenses which, in the opinion of the secured creditor, have been properly incurred by him or any expenses incidental thereto,

shall be recoverable from the borrower and the money which is received by the secured creditor shall, in the absence of any contract to the contrary, be held by him in trust, to be applied, firstly, in payment of such costs, charges and expenses and secondly, in discharge of the dues of the secured creditor and the residue of the money so received shall be paid to the person entitled thereto in accordance with his rights and interests.

- (8) Where the amount of dues of the secured creditor together with all costs, charges and expenses incurred by him is tendered to the secured creditor at any time before the date of publication of notice for public auction or inviting quotations or tender from public or private treaty for transfer by way of lease, assignment or sale of the secured assets, –
- (i) the secured assets shall not be transferred by way of lease assignment or sale by the secured creditor; and
 - (ii) in case, any step has been taken by the secured creditor for transfer by way of lease or assignment or sale of the assets before tendering of such amount under this sub-section, no further step shall be taken by such secured creditor for transfer by way of lease or assignment or sale of such secured assets.
- (9) Subject to the provisions of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, in the case of financing of a financial asset by more than one secured creditors or joint financing of a financial asset by secured creditors, no secured creditor shall be entitled to exercise any or all of the rights conferred on him under or pursuant to sub-section (4) unless exercise of such right is agreed upon by the secured creditors representing not less than sixty per cent in value of the amount outstanding as on a record date and such action shall be binding on all the secured creditors :

Provided that in the case of a company in liquidation, the amount realised from the sale of secured assets shall be distributed in accordance with the provisions of Act:

Provided further that in the case of a company being wound up on or after the commencement of this Act, the secured creditor of such company, who opts to realise his security instead of relinquishing his security and proving his debt under the Act, 1956, may retain the sale proceeds of his secured assets after depositing the workmen's dues with the liquidator in accordance with the provisions of the Act:

Provided also that the liquidator referred to in the second proviso shall intimate the secured creditor the workmen's dues in accordance with the provisions of the 1956 and in case such workmen's dues cannot be ascertained, the liquidator shall intimate the estimated amount of workmen's dues under that section to the secured creditor and in such case the secured creditor may retain the sale proceeds of the secured assets after depositing the amount of such estimated dues with the liquidator:

Provided also that in case the secured creditor deposits the estimated amount of workmen's dues, such creditor shall be liable to pay the balance of the workmen's dues or entitled to receive the excess amount, if any, deposited by the secured creditor with the liquidator:

Provided also that the secured creditor shall furnish an undertaking to the liquidator to pay the balance of the workmen's dues, if any.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this sub-section, –

- (a) “record date” means the date agreed upon by the secured creditors representing not less than [sixty per cent] in value of the amount outstanding on such date;
- (b) “amount outstanding” shall include principal, interest and any other dues payable by the borrower to the secured creditor in respect of secured asset as per the books of account of the secured creditor.

- (10) Where dues of the secured creditor are not fully satisfied with the sale proceeds of the secured assets, the secured creditor may file an application in the form and manner as may be prescribed to the Debts Recovery Tribunal having jurisdiction or a competent court, as the case may be, for recovery of the balance amount from the borrower.
- (11) Without prejudice to the rights conferred on the secured creditor under or by this section, the secured creditor shall be entitled to proceed against the guarantors or sell the pledged assets without first taking any of the measures specified in clauses (a) to (d) of sub-section (4) in relation to the secured assets under this Act.
- (12) The rights of a secured creditor under this Act may be exercised by one or more of his officers authorised in this behalf in such manner as may be prescribed.
- (13) No borrower shall, after receipt of notice from the secured creditor transfer by way of sale, lease or otherwise (other than in the ordinary course of his business) any of his secured assets referred to in the notice, without prior written consent of the secured creditor.

Assistance by Chief Metropolitan Magistrate or the District Magistrate(Section 14)

- (1) Where the possession of any secured asset is required to be taken by the secured creditor or if any of the secured asset is required to be sold or transferred by the secured creditor under the provisions of this Act, the secured creditor may, for the purpose of taking possession or control of any such secured asset, request, in writing, the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate or the District Magistrate within whose jurisdiction any such secured asset or other documents relating thereto may be situated or found, to take possession thereof, and the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate or, as the case may be, the District Magistrate shall, on such request being made to him-
 - a) take possession of such asset and documents relating thereto; and
 - b) forward such asset and documents to the secured creditor.

Provided that any application by the secured creditor shall be accompanied by an affidavit duly affirmed by the authorised officer of the secured creditor, declaring that –

- (i) the aggregate amount of financial assistance granted and the total claim of the Bank as on the date of filing the application;
- (ii) the borrower has created security interest over various properties and that the Bank or Financial Institution is holding a valid and subsisting security interest over such properties and the claim of the Bank or Financial Institution is within the limitation period;
- (iii) the borrower has created security interest over various properties giving the details of properties referred to in sub-clause (ii) above;
- (iv) the borrower has committed default in repayment of the financial assistance granted aggregating the specified amount;
- (v) consequent upon such default in repayment of the financial assistance the account of the borrower has been classified as a nonperforming asset;
- (vi) affirming that the period of sixty days notice as required by the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 13, demanding payment of the defaulted financial assistance has been served on the borrower;
- (vii) the objection or representation in reply to the notice received from the borrower has been considered by the secured creditor and reasons for non-acceptance of such objection or representation had been communicated to the borrower;

- (viii) the borrower has not made any repayment of the financial assistance in spite of the above notice and the Authorised Officer is, therefore, entitled to take possession of the secured assets under the provisions of sub-section (4) of section 13 read with section 14 of the principal Act;
- (ix) that the provisions of the Act and the rules made thereunder had been complied with.

Provided further that on receipt of the affidavit from the Authorised Officer, the District Magistrate or the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate, as the case may be, shall after satisfying the contents of the affidavit pass suitable orders for the purpose of taking possession of the secured assets within a period of thirty days from the date of application.

Provided further that if no order is passed by the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate or District Magistrate within the said period of thirty days for reasons beyond his control, he may, after recording reasons in writing for the same, pass the order within such further period but not exceeding in aggregate sixty days:

Provided also that the requirement of filing affidavit stated in the first proviso shall not apply to proceeding pending before any District Magistrate or the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate, as the case may be, on the date of commencement of this Act.

- (1A) The District Magistrate or the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate may authorise any officer subordinate to him, –
 - (i) to take possession of such assets and documents relating thereto; and
 - (ii) to forward such assets and documents to the secured creditor.

For the purpose of securing compliance with the provisions of sub-section (1), the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate or the District Magistrate may take or cause to be taken such steps and use, or cause to be used, such force, as may, in his opinion, be necessary.

- (2) No act of the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate or the District Magistrate any officer authorised by the Chief Metropolitan Magistrate or District Magistrate done in pursuance of this section shall be called in question in any court or before any authority.

Manner and effect of takeover of Management (Section 15)

- (1) When the management of business of a borrower is taken over by a asset reconstruction company under clause (a) of section 9 or, as the case may be, by a secured creditor under clause (b) of sub-section (4) of section 13], the secured creditor may, by publishing a notice in a newspaper published in English language and in a newspaper published in an Indian language in circulation in the place where the principal office of the borrower is situated, appoint as many persons as it thinks fit –
 - (a) in a case in which the borrower is a company as defined in the Companies Act, 1956, to be the directors of that borrower in accordance with the provisions of that Act; or
 - (b) in any other case, to be the administrator of the business of the borrower.
- (2) On publication of a notice under sub-section (1), –
 - (a) in any case where the borrower is a company as defined in the Companies Act, 1956, all persons holding office as directors of the company and in any other case, all persons holding any office having power of superintendence, direction and control of the business of the borrower immediately before the publication of the notice under sub-section (1), shall be deemed to have vacated their offices as such;
 - (b) any contract of management between the borrower and any director or manager thereof holding

office as such immediately before publication of the notice under sub-section (1), shall be deemed to be terminated;

- (c) the directors or the administrators appointed under this section shall take such steps as may be necessary to take into their custody or under their control all the property, effects and actionable claims to which the business of the borrower is, or appears to be, entitled and all the property and effects of the business of the borrower shall be deemed to be in the custody of the directors or administrators, as the case may be, as from the date of the publication of the notice;
 - (d) the directors appointed under this section shall, for all purposes, be the directors of the company of the borrower and such directors or as the case may be, the administrators appointed under this section, shall alone be entitled to exercise all the powers of the directors or as the case may be, of the persons exercising powers of superintendence, direction and control, of the business of the borrower whether such powers are derived from the memorandum or articles of association of the company of the borrower or from any other source whatsoever.
- (3) Where the management of the business of a borrower, being a company as defined in the Companies Act, 1956, is taken over by the secured creditor, then, notwithstanding anything contained in the said Act or in the memorandum or articles of association of such borrower, –
- (a) it shall not be lawful for the shareholders of such company or any other person to nominate or appoint any person to be a director of the company;
 - (b) no resolution passed at any meeting of the shareholders of such company shall be given effect to unless approved by the secured creditor;
 - (c) no proceeding for the winding up of such company or for the appointment of a receiver in respect thereof shall lie in any court, except with the consent of the secured creditor.
- (4) Where the management of the business of a borrower had been taken over by the secured creditor, the secured creditor shall, on realisation of his debt in full, restore the management of the business of the borrower to him:

Provided that if any secured creditor jointly with other secured creditors or any asset reconstruction company or financial institution or any other assignee has converted part of its debt into shares of a borrower company and thereby acquired controlling interest in the borrower company, such secured creditors shall not be liable to restore the management of the business to such borrower.

No compensation to directors for loss of office (Section 16)

- (1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any contract or in any other law for the time being in force, no managing director or any other director or a manager or any person in charge of management of the business of the borrower shall be entitled to any compensation for the loss of office or for the premature termination under this Act of any contract of management entered into by him with the borrower.
- (2) Nothing contained in sub-section (1) shall affect the right of any such managing director or any other director or manager or any such person in charge of management to recover from the business of the borrower, moneys recoverable otherwise than by way of such compensation.

Application against measures to recover secured debts (Section 17)

(1) Any person (including borrower), aggrieved by any of the measures referred to in sub-section (4) of section 13 taken by the secured creditor or his authorised officer under this Chapter, may make an application along with such fee, as may be prescribed, to the Debts Recovery Tribunal having jurisdiction in the matter within forty-five days from the date on which such measure had been taken:

Provided that different fees may be prescribed for making the application by the borrower and the person other than the borrower.

Explanation. – For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the communication of the reasons to the borrower by the secured creditor for not having accepted his representation or objection or the likely action of the secured creditor at the stage of communication of reasons to the borrower shall not entitle the person (including borrower) to make an application to the Debts Recovery Tribunal under this sub-section.

- (1A) An application under sub-section (1) shall be filed before the Debts Recovery Tribunal within the local limits of whose jurisdiction –
- (a) the cause of action, wholly or in part, arises;
 - (b) where the secured asset is located; or
 - (c) the branch or any other office of a bank or financial institution is maintaining an account in which debt claimed is outstanding for the time being.
- (2) The Debts Recovery Tribunal shall consider whether any of the measures referred to in sub-section (4) of section 13 taken by the secured creditor for enforcement of security are in accordance with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder.
- (3) If, the Debts Recovery Tribunal, after examining the facts and circumstances of the case and evidence produced by the parties, comes to the conclusion that any of the measures referred to in sub-section (4) of section 13, taken by the secured creditor are not in accordance with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder, and require restoration of the management or restoration of possession, of the secured assets to the borrower or other aggrieved person, it may, by order, –
- (a) declare the recourse to any one or more measures referred to in sub-section (4) of section 13 taken by the secured creditor as invalid; and
 - (b) restore the possession of secured assets or management of secured assets to the borrower or such other aggrieved person, who has made an application under sub-section (1), as the case may be; and
 - (c) pass such other direction as it may consider appropriate and necessary in relation to any of the recourse taken by the secured creditor under sub-section (4) of section 13.
- (4) If, the Debts Recovery Tribunal declares the recourse taken by a secured creditor under sub-section (4) of section 13, is in accordance with the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder, then, notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, the secured creditor shall be entitled to take recourse to one or more of the measures specified under sub-section (4) of section 13 to recover his secured debt.
- (4A) Where –
- (i) any person, in an application under sub-section (1), claims any tenancy or leasehold rights upon the secured asset, the Debt Recovery Tribunal, after examining the facts of the case and evidence produced by the parties in relation to such claims shall, for the purposes of enforcement of security interest, have the jurisdiction to examine whether lease or tenancy, –
 - a. has expired or stood determined; or
 - b. is contrary to section 65A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882; or
 - c. is contrary to terms of mortgage; or
 - d. is created after the issuance of notice of default and demand by the Bank under sub-section (2) of section 13 of the Act; and

- (ii) the Debt Recovery Tribunal is satisfied that tenancy right or leasehold rights claimed in secured asset falls under the sub-clause (a) or sub-clause (b) or sub-clause (c) or sub-clause (d) of clause (i), then notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any other law for the time being in force, the Debt Recovery Tribunal may pass such order as it deems fit in accordance with the provisions of this Act.
- (5) Any application made under sub-section (1) shall be dealt with by the Debts Recovery Tribunal as expeditiously as possible and disposed of within sixty days from the date of such application :
- Provided that the Debts Recovery Tribunal may, from time to time, extend the said period for reasons to be recorded in writing, so, however, that the total period of pendency of the application with the Debts Recovery Tribunal, shall not exceed four months from the date of making of such application made under sub-section (1).
- (6) If the application is not disposed of by the Debts Recovery Tribunal within the period of four months as specified in sub-section (5), any part to the application may make an application, in such form as may be prescribed, to the Appellate Tribunal for directing the Debts Recovery Tribunal for expeditious disposal of the application pending before the Debts Recovery Tribunal and the Appellate Tribunal may, on such application, make an order for expeditious disposal of the pending application by the Debts Recovery Tribunal.
- (7) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, the Debts Recovery Tribunal shall, as far as may be, dispose of application in accordance with the provisions of the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 and the rules made thereunder.

Appeal to Appellate Tribunal (Section 18)

- (1) Any person aggrieved, by any order made by the Debts Recovery Tribunal under section 17, may prefer an appeal along with such fee, as may be prescribed to the Appellate Tribunal within thirty days from the date of receipt of the order of Debts Recovery Tribunal :
- Provided that different fees may be prescribed for filing an appeal by the borrower or by the person other than the borrower.
- Provided further that no appeal shall be entertained unless the borrower has deposited with the Appellate Tribunal fifty per cent of the amount of debt due from him, as claimed by the secured creditors or determined by the Debts Recovery Tribunal, whichever is less:
- Provided also that the Appellate Tribunal may, for the reasons to be recorded in writing, reduce the amount to not less than twenty-five per cent of debt referred to in the second proviso.
- (2) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, the Appellate Tribunal shall, as far as may be, dispose of the appeal in accordance with the provisions of the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 and rules made thereunder.

Right to lodge a caveat

Section 18C deals with the right to lodge a caveat. It provides that:

- (1) Where an application or an appeal is expected to be made or has been made under sub-section (1) of section 17 or section 17A or sub-section (1) of section 18 or section 18B, the secured creditor or any person claiming a right to appear before the Tribunal or the Court of District Judge or the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court, as the case may be, on the hearing of such application or appeal, may lodge a caveat in respect thereof.
- (2) Where a caveat has been lodged under sub-section (1), –

- (a) the secured creditor by whom the caveat has been lodged (hereafter in this section referred to as the caveator) shall serve notice of the caveat by registered post, acknowledgement due, on the person by whom the application has been or is expected to be made under sub-section (1);
 - (b) any person by whom the caveat has been lodged (hereafter in this section referred to as the caveator) shall serve notice of the caveat by registered post, acknowledgement due, on the person by whom the application has been or is expected to be made under sub-section (1).
- (3) Where after a caveat has been lodged under sub-section (1), any application or appeal is filed before the Tribunal or the court of District Judge or the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court, as the case may be, the Tribunal or the District Judge or the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court, as the case may be, shall serve a notice of application or appeal filed by the applicant or the appellant on the caveator.
 - (4) Where a notice of any caveat has been served on the applicant or the Appellant, he shall periodically furnish the caveator with a copy of the application or the appeal made by him and also with copies of any paper or document which has been or may be filed by him in support of the application or the appeal.
 - (5) Where a caveat has been lodged under sub-section (1), such caveat shall not remain in force after the expiry of the period of ninety days from the date on which it was lodged unless the application or appeal referred to in sub-section (1) has been made before the expiry of the said period.

Right of borrower to receive compensation and costs in certain cases (Section 19)

Section 19 provides that if the Debts Recovery Tribunal or the Court of District Judge, on an application made under section 17 or section 17A or the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court on an appeal preferred under section 18 or section 18A, holds that the possession of secured assets by the secured creditor is not in accordance with the provisions of this Act and rules made thereunder and directs the secured creditors to return such secured assets to the concerned borrowers or any other aggrieved person, who has filed the application under section 17 or section 17A or appeal under section 18 or section 18A, as the case may be, the borrower or such other person shall be entitled to the payment of such compensation and costs as may be determined by such Tribunal or Court of District Judge or Appellate Tribunal or the High Court referred to in section 18B.

Setting up of Central Registry (Section 20)

- (1) The Central Government may, by notification, set-up or cause to be set-up from such date as it may specify in such notification, a registry to be known as the Central Registry with its own seal for the purposes of registration of transaction of securitisation and reconstruction of financial assets and creation of security interest under this Act.
- (2) The head office of the Central Registry shall be at such place as the Central Government may specify and for the purpose of facilitating registration of transactions referred to in sub-section (1), there may be established at such other places as the Central Government may think fit, branch offices of the Central Registry.
- (3) The Central Government may, by notification, define the territorial limits within which an office of the Central Registry may exercise its functions.
- (4) The provisions of this Act pertaining to the Central Registry shall be in addition to and not in derogation of any of the provisions contained in the Registration Act, 1908, the Companies Act, 1956, the Merchant Shipping Act, 1958, the Patents Act, 1970, the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988, and the Designs Act, or any other law requiring registration of charges and shall not affect the priority of charges or validity thereof under those Acts or laws.

Integration of registration systems with Central Registry

Section 20A deals with the Integration of registration systems with Central Registry. Section 20A states that :

- (1) The Central Government may, for the purpose of providing a Central database, in consultation with State Governments or other authorities operating registration system for recording rights over any property or creation, modification or satisfaction of any security interest on such property, integrate the registration records of such registration systems with the records of Central Registry established under section 20, in such manner as may be prescribed.

Explanation. – For the purpose of this sub-section, the registration records includes records of registration under the Companies Act, 2013, the Registration Act, 19, the Merchant Shipping Act, 1958, the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988, the Patents Act, 1970 (39 of 1970), the Designs Act, 2000 or other such records under any other law for the time being in force.

- (2) The Central Government shall after integration of records of various registration systems referred to in sub-section (1) with the Central Registry, by notification, declare the date of integration of registration systems and the date from which such integrated records shall be available; and with effect from such date, security interests over properties which are registered under any registration system referred to in sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be registered with the Central Registry for the purposes of this Act.

Delegation of powers

Section 20B deals with the Delegation of powers. It provides that the Central Government may, by notification, delegate its powers and functions under this Chapter, in relation to establishment, operations and regulation of the Central Registry to the Reserve Bank, subject to such terms and conditions as may be prescribed.

Central Registrar (Section 21)

Section 21 deals with the Central Registrar. Section 21 states that:

- (1) The Central Government may, by notification, appoint a person for the purpose of registration of transactions relating to securitisation, reconstruction of financial assets and security interest created over properties, to be known as the Central Registrar.
- (2) The Central Government may appoint such other officers with such designations as it thinks fit for the purpose of discharging, under the superintendence and direction of the Central Registrar, such functions of the Central Registrar under this Act as he may, from time to time, authorise them to discharge.

Register of Securitisation, reconstruction and security interest transactions

Section 22 deals with the Register of securitisation, reconstruction and security interest transactions. Section 22 states that:

- (1) For the purposes of this Act, a record called the Central Register shall be kept at the head office of the Central Registry for entering the particulars of the transactions relating to –
 - (a) securitisation of financial assets;
 - (b) reconstruction of financial assets; and
 - (c) creation of security interest.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), it shall be lawful for the Central Registrar to keep the records wholly or partly in computer, floppies, diskettes or in any other electronic form subject to such safeguards as may be prescribed.
- (3) Where such register is maintained wholly or partly in computer, floppies, diskettes or in any other

electronic form, under sub-section (2), any reference in this Act to entry in the Central Register shall be construed as a reference to any entry as maintained in computer or in any other electronic form.

- (4) The register shall be kept under the control and management of the Central Registrar.

Filing of transactions of securitisation, reconstruction and creation of security interest

Section 23 provides that the particulars of every transaction of securitisation, asset reconstruction or creation of security interest shall be filed, with the Central Registrar in the manner and on payment of such fee as may be prescribed

Provided that the Central Government may, by notification, require registration of all transactions of securitisation, or asset reconstruction or creation of security interest which are subsisting on or before the date of establishment of the Central Registry under sub-section (1) of section 20 within such period and on payment of such fees as may be prescribed.

(2) The Central Government may, by notification, require the registration of transaction relating to different types of security interest created on different kinds of property with the Central Registry.

(3) The Central Government may, by rules, prescribe forms for registration for different types of security interest under this section and fee to be charged for such registration.

Modification of security interest registered under this Act.

Section 24 provides that whenever the terms or conditions, or the extent or operation, of any security interest registered under this Chapter are or is modified, it shall be the duty of the asset reconstruction company or the secured creditor, as the case may be, to send to the Central Registrar, the particulars of such modification, and the provisions of this Chapter as to registration of a security interest shall apply to such modification of such security interest.

Satisfaction of Security interest (Section 25)

Section 25 deals with the Asset Reconstruction Company or secured creditor to report satisfaction of security interest. Section 25 states that:

- (1) The asset reconstruction company or the secured creditor as the case may be, shall give intimation to the Central Registrar of the payment or satisfaction in full, of any security interest relating to the asset reconstruction company or the secured creditor and requiring registration under this Chapter, within thirty days from the date of such payment or satisfaction.
- (1A) On receipt of intimation under sub-section (1), the Central Registrar shall order that a memorandum of satisfaction shall be entered in the Central Register.
- (2) If the concerned borrower gives an intimation to the Central Registrar for not recording the payment or satisfaction referred to in sub-section (1), the Central Registrar shall on receipt of such intimation, cause a notice to be sent to the asset reconstruction company or the secured creditor calling upon it to show cause within a time not exceeding fourteen days specified in such notice, as to why payment or satisfaction should not be recorded as intimated to the Central Registrar.
- (3) If no cause is shown, the Central Registrar shall order that a memorandum of satisfaction shall be entered in the Central Register.
- (4) If cause is shown, the Central Registrar shall record a note to that effect in the Central Register, and shall inform the borrower that he has done so.

Right to Inspect

Section 26 deals with the right to inspect particulars of securitisation, reconstruction and security interest transactions. Section 26 provides that:

- (1) The particulars of securitisation or reconstruction or security interest entered in the Central Register of such transactions kept under section 22 shall be open during the business hours for inspection by any person on payment of such fee as may be prescribed.
- (2) The Central Register referred to in sub-section (1) maintained in electronic form, shall also be open during the business hours for the inspection by any person through electronic media on payment of such fee as may be prescribed.

Rectification by Central Government in matters of registration, modification and satisfaction

Section 26A deals with the rectification by Central Government in matters of registration, modification and satisfaction, etc. It states that:

- (1) The Central Government, on being satisfied –
 - (a) that the omission to file with the Registrar the particulars of any transaction of securitisation, asset reconstruction or security interest or modification or satisfaction of such transaction or; the omission or misstatement of any particular with respect to any such transaction or modification or with respect to any satisfaction or other entry made in pursuance of section 23 or section 24 or section 25 of the principal Act was accidental or due to inadvertence or some other sufficient cause or it is not of a nature to prejudice the position of creditors; or
 - (b) that on other grounds, it is just and equitable to grant relief,

may, on the application of a secured creditor or *asset reconstruction company* or any other person interested on such terms and conditions as it may seem to the Central Government just and expedient, direct that the time for filing of the particulars of the transaction for registration or modification or satisfaction shall be extended or, as the case may require, the omission or mis-statement shall be rectified.
- (2) Where the Central Government extends the time for the registration of transaction of security interest or securitisation or asset reconstruction or modification or satisfaction thereof, the order shall not prejudice any rights acquired in respect of the property concerned or financial asset before the transaction is actually registered.

Registration by secured creditors and other creditors

Section 26B deals with the registration by secured creditors and other creditors. Section 26B states that:

The Central Government may by notification, extend the provisions of Chapter IV relating to Central Registry to all creditors other than secured creditors as defined in clause (zd) of sub-section (1) of section 2, for creation, modification or satisfaction of any security interest over any property of the borrower for the purpose of securing due repayment of any financial assistance granted by such creditor to the borrower.

- (1) From the date of notification under sub-section (1), any creditor including the secured creditor may file particulars of transactions of creation, modification or satisfaction of any security interest with the Central Registry in such form and manner as may be prescribed.
- (2) A creditor other than the secured creditor filing particulars of transactions of creation, modification and satisfaction of security interest over properties created in its favour shall not be entitled to exercise any right of enforcement of securities under this Act.

Effect of the registration of transactions

Section 26C deals with the Effect of the registration of transactions, etc. Section 26C states that:

- (1) Without prejudice to the provisions contained in any other law, for the time being in force, any registration of transactions of creation, modification or satisfaction of security interest by a secured creditor or other creditor or filing of attachment orders under this Chapter shall be deemed to constitute a public notice from the date and time of filing of particulars of such transaction with the Central Registry for creation, modification or satisfaction of such security interest or attachment order, as the case may be.
- (2) Where security interest or attachment order upon any property in favour of the secured creditor or any other creditor are filed for the purpose of registration under the provisions of Chapter IV and this Chapter, the claim of such secured creditor or other creditor holding attachment order shall have priority over any subsequent security interest created upon such property and any transfer by way of sale, lease or assignment or licence of such property or attachment order subsequent to such registration, shall be subject to such claim:

Provided that nothing contained in this sub-section shall apply to transactions carried on by the borrower in the ordinary course of business.

- (4) Every authority or officer of the Central Government or any State Government or local authority, entrusted with the function of recovery of tax or other Government dues and for issuing any order for attachment of any property of any person liable to pay the tax or Government dues, shall file with the Central Registry such attachment order with particulars of the assessee and details of tax or other Government dues from such date as may be notified by the Central Government, in such form and manner as may be prescribed.
- (5) If any person, having any claim against any borrower, obtains orders for attachment of property from any court or other authority empowered to issue attachment order, such person may file particulars of such attachment orders with Central Registry in such form and manner on payment of such fee as may be prescribed.

Right of Enforcement of Securities

Section 26D deals with the right of enforcement of securities. Section 26D states that:

Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, from the date of commencement of the provisions of this Chapter, no secured creditor shall be entitled to exercise the rights of enforcement of securities under Chapter III unless the security interest created in its favour by the borrower has been registered with the Central Registry.

Section 26E deals with the Priority to secured creditors. Section 26E states that:

Notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, after the registration of security interest, the debts due to any secured creditor shall be paid in priority over all other debts and all revenues, taxes, cesses and other rates payable to the Central Government or State Government or local authority.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this section, it is hereby clarified that on or after the commencement of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, in cases where insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings are pending in respect of secured assets of the borrower, priority to secured creditors in payment of debt shall be subject to the provisions of that Code.

Penalties

Section 27 provides that if a default is made –

- (a) in filing under section 23, the particulars of every transaction of any securitisation or asset reconstruction or security interest created by asset reconstruction company or secured creditor; or
- (b) in sending under section 24, the particulars of the modification referred to in that section; or
- (c) in giving intimation under section 25,

every company and every officer of the company or the secured creditor and every officer of the secured creditor who is in default shall be punishable with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees for every day during which the default continues:

Provided that provisions of this section shall be deemed to have been omitted from the date of coming into force of the provisions of this Chapter and section 23 as amended by the Enforcement of Security Interest and Recovery of Debts Laws and Miscellaneous Provisions (Amendment) Act, 2016.

Penalties for non-compliance of direction of Reserve Bank

As per Section 28 of the Act, if any securitisation company or reconstruction company fails to comply with any direction issued by the Reserve Bank under Section 12 or Section 12A, such company and every officer of the company who is in default, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to five lakh rupees and in the case of a continuing offence, with an additional fine which may extend to ten thousand rupees for every day during which the default continues.

Offences

Any person who contravenes the provisions of this Act or of any rules made thereunder shall be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

Non-Applicability in certain cases

As per Section 31 the provisions of this Act shall not apply to –

- (a) a lien on any goods, money or security given by or under the Indian Contract Act, 1872 or the Sale of Goods Act, 1930 or any other law for the time being in force;
- (b) a pledge of movables within the meaning of section 172 of the Indian Contract Act,
- (c) creation of any security in any aircraft as defined in clause (1) of section 2 of the Aircraft Act, 1934;
- (d) creation of security interest in any vessel as defined in clause (55) of section 3 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1958;
- (e) any rights of unpaid seller under section 47 of the Sale of Goods Act, 1930;
- (f) any properties not liable to attachment (excluding the properties specifically charged with the debt recoverable under this Act) or sale under the first proviso to sub-section (1) of section 60 of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908;
- (g) any security interest for securing repayment of any financial asset not exceeding one lakh rupees;
- (h) any security interest created in agricultural land;
- (i) any case in which the amount due is less than twenty per cent of the principal amount and interest thereon.

Civil Court not to have jurisdiction

Section 34 provides that no civil court shall have jurisdiction to entertain any suit or proceeding in respect of any matter which a Debts Recovery Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal is empowered by or under this Act to

determine and no injunction shall be granted by any court or other authority in respect of any action taken or to be taken in pursuance of any power conferred by or under this Act or under the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993.

Limitation Act (Section 36)

Limitation Act, 1963 is applicable to the claims made under this Act. Accordingly, no secured creditor shall be entitled to take all or any of the measures under Sub-section (4) of Section 13, unless his claim in respect of the financial asset is made within the period of limitation prescribed under the Limitation Act, 1963.

Applicability of other Acts

Section 35 provides that the provisions of this Act shall have effect, notwithstanding anything inconsistent therewith contained in any other law for the time being in force or any instrument having effect by virtue of any such law.

In accordance with Section 37, the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder shall be in addition to and not in derogation of, the Companies Act, 1956, the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956, the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992, the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 or any other law for the time being in force.

SECURITY INTEREST (ENFORCEMENT) RULES, 2002

Demand notice

Rule 3 (1) provides that the service of demand notice as referred to in sub-section (2) of section 13 of the SRFAESI Act shall be made by delivering *including hand delivery* or transmitting at the place where the borrower or his agent, empowered to accept the notice or documents on behalf of the borrower, actually and voluntarily resides or carries on business or personally works for gain, by registered post with acknowledgement due, addressed to the borrower or his agent empowered to accept the service or by Speed Post or by courier or by any other means of transmission of documents like fax message or electronic mail service.

Provided that where authorised officer has reason to believe that the borrower or his agent is avoiding the service of the notice or that for any other reason, the service cannot be made as aforesaid, the service shall be effected by affixing a copy of the demand notice on the outer door or some other conspicuous part of the house or building in which the borrower or his agent ordinarily resides or carries on business or personally works for gain and also by publishing the contents of the demand notice in two leading newspapers, one in vernacular language, having sufficient circulation in that locality.

(2) Where the borrower is a body corporate, the demand notice shall be served on the registered office or any of the branches of such body corporate as specified under sub-rule (1).

(3) Any other notice in writing to be served on the borrower or his agent by authorised officer, shall be served in the same manner as provided in this rule.

(4) Where there are more than one borrower, the demand notice shall be served on each borrower.

(5) *The demand notice may invite attention of the borrower to provisions of sub-section (8) of section 13 of the Act, in respect of time available to the borrower, to redeem the secured assets.*

Reply to Representation of the borrower (Rule 3A)

After issue of demand notice under sub-section (2) of section 13, if the borrower makes any representation or raises any objection to the notice, the Authorized Officer shall consider such representation or objection and examine whether the same is acceptable or tenable.

- (a) If on examining the representation made or objection raised by the borrower, the secured creditor is satisfied that there is a need to make any changes or modifications in the demand notice, he shall modify the notice accordingly and serve a revised notice or pass such other suitable orders as deemed necessary, within fifteen days from the date of receipt of the representation or objection.
- (b) If on examining the representation made or objection raised, the Authorized Officer comes to the conclusion that such representation or objection is not acceptable or tenable, he shall communicate within [fifteen days]⁶³ of receipt of such representation or objection, the reasons for non-acceptance of the representation or objection, to the borrower

Procedure after issue of notice (Rule 4)

If the amount mentioned in the demand notice is not paid within the time specified therein, the authorised officer shall proceed to realise the amount by adopting any one or more of the measures specified in sub-section (4) of section 13 of the Act for taking possession of movable property, namely: –

- (1) Where the possession of the secured assets to be taken by the secured creditor are movable property in possession of the borrower, the authorised officer shall take possession of such movable property in the presence of two witnesses after a Panchnama drawn and signed by the witnesses as nearly as possible in Appendix I to these rules.
- (2) After taking possession under sub-rule (1) above, the authorised officer shall make or cause to be made an inventory of the property as nearly as possible in the form given in Appendix II to these rules and deliver or cause to be delivered, a copy of such inventory to the borrower or to any person entitled to receive on behalf of borrower.
- [(2A) The borrower shall be intimated by a notice, enclosing the panchnama drawn in Appendix I and the inventory made in Appendix II.
- (2B) All notices under these rules may also be served upon the borrower through electronic mode of service, in addition to the modes specified under rule 3.
- (3) The authorised officer shall keep the property taken possession under sub-rule (1) either in his own custody or in the custody of any person authorised or appointed by him, who shall take as much care of the property in his custody as an owner of ordinary prudence would, under the similar circumstances, take of such property:

Provided that if such property is subject to speedy or natural decay, or the expense of keeping such property in custody is likely to exceed its value, the authorised officer may sell it at once.
- (4) The authorised officer shall take steps for preservation and protection of secured assets and insure them, if necessary, till they are sold or otherwise disposed of.
- (5) In case any secured asset is: –
 - (a) a debt not secured by negotiable instrument; or a share in a body corporate;
 - (b) other movable property not in the possession of the borrower except the property deposited in or in the custody of any court or any like authority, the authorised officer shall obtain possession or recover the debt by service of notice as under : –
 - (i) in the case of a debt, prohibiting the borrower from recovering the debt or any interest thereon and the debtor from making payment thereof and directing the debtor to make such payment to the authorised officer; or
 - (ii) in the case of the shares in a body corporate, directing the borrower to transfer the same to the secured creditor and also the body corporate from not transferring such shares in favour

of any person other than the secured creditor. A copy of the notice so sent may be endorsed to the concerned body corporate's Registrar to the issue or share transfer agents, if any;

- (iii) in the case of other movable property (except as aforesaid), calling upon the borrowers and the person in possession to hand over the same to the authorised officer and the authorised officer shall take custody of such movable property in the same manner as provided in sub-rules (1) to (3) above;
- (iv) movable secured assets other than those covered in this rule shall be taken possession of by the authorised officer by taking possession of the documents evidencing title to such secured assets.

Valuation of movable secured assets (Rule 5)

After taking possession under sub-rule (1) of rule 4 and in any case before sale, the authorised officer shall obtain the estimated value of the movable secured assets and thereafter, if considered necessary, fix in consultation with the secured creditor, the reserve price of the assets to be sold in realisation of the dues of the secured creditor.

Sale of movable secured assets (Rule 6)

- (1) The authorised officer may sell the movable secured assets taken possession under sub-rule (1) of rule 4 in one or more lots by adopting any of the following methods to secure maximum sale price for the assets, to be so sold –
 - (a) obtaining quotations from parties dealing in the secured assets or otherwise interested in buying such assets; or
 - (b) inviting tenders from the public; or
 - (c) holding public auction including through e-auction mode; or
 - (d) by private treaty.
- (2) The authorised officer shall serve to the borrower a notice of thirty days for sale of the movable secured assets under sub-rule (1):

Provided that if the sale of such secured assets is being, effected by either inviting tenders from the public or by holding public auction, the secured creditor shall cause a public notice in two leading newspapers, one in vernacular language, having sufficient circulation in that locality by setting out the terms of sale, which may include, –

- (a) details about the borrower and the secured creditor;
- (b) description of movable secured assets to be sold with identification marks or numbers, if any, on them;
- (c) reserve price, if any, and the time and manner of payment;
- (d) time and place of public auction or the time after which sale by any other mode shall be completed;
- (e) depositing earnest money as may be stipulated by the secured creditor;
- (f) any other thing which the authorised officer considers it material for a purchaser to know in order to judge the nature and value of movable secured assets.

Provided further that if sale of movable property by any one of the methods specified under sub-rule (1) fails and the sale is required to be conducted again, the authorised officer shall serve, affix and publish notice of sale of not less than fifteen days to the borrower for any subsequent sale.

- (3) Sale by any methods other than public auction or public tender, shall be on such terms as may be settled between the secured creditors and the proposed purchaser.

Issue of certificate of sale (Rule 7)

- (1) Where movable secured assets is sold, sale price of each lot shall be paid as per the terms of the public notice or on the terms as may be settled between the parties, as the case may be and in the event of default of payment, the movable secured assets shall be liable to be ordered for sale again.
- (2) On payment of sale price, the authorised officer shall issue a certificate of sale in the prescribed form as given in Appendix III to these rules specifying the movable secured assets sold, price paid and the name of the purchaser and thereafter the sale shall become absolute. The certificate of sale so issued shall be prima facie evidence of title of the purchaser.
- (2A) All notices under these rules may also be served upon the borrower through electronic mode of service, in addition to the modes prescribed under sub-rule (1) and sub-rule (2) of rule 8.
- (3) Where the movable secured assets are those referred in sub-clauses (iii) to (v) of clause (1) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Act, the provisions contained in these rules and rule 7 dealing with the sale of movable secured assets shall, mutatis mutandis, apply to such assets.

Sale of immovable secured assets (Rule 8)

- (1) Where the secured asset is an immovable property, the authorised officer shall take or cause to be taken possession, by delivering a possession notice prepared as nearly as possible in Appendix IV to these rules, to the borrower and by affixing the possession notice on the outer door or at such conspicuous place of the property.
- (2) The possession notice as referred to in sub-rule (1) shall also be published as soon as possible but in any case not later than seven days from the date of taking possession, in two leading newspapers in two leading newspapers, one in vernacular language having sufficient circulation in that locality, by the authorised officer.
- (3) In the event of possession of immovable property is actually taken by the authorised officer, such property shall be kept in his own custody or in the custody of any person authorised or appointed by him, who shall take as much care of the property in his custody as a owner of ordinary prudence would, under the similar circumstances, take of such property.
- (4) The authorised officer shall take steps for preservation and protection of secured assets and insure them, if necessary, till they are sold or otherwise disposed of.
- (5) Before effecting sale of the immovable property referred to in sub-rule (1) of rule 9, the authorised officer shall obtain valuation of the property from an approved valuer and in consultation with the secured creditor, fix the reserve price of the property and may sell the whole or any part of such immovable secured asset by any of the following methods: –
- (a) by obtaining quotations from the persons dealing with similar secured assets or otherwise interested in buying the such assets; or
 - (b) by inviting tenders from the public;
 - (c) by holding public auction including through e-auction mode; or
 - (d) by private treaty.

Provided that in case of sale of immovable property in the State of Jammu and Kashmir, the provisions of Jammu and Kashmir Transfer of Property Act, 1977 shall apply to the person who acquires such property in the State.

- (6) The authorised officer shall serve to the borrower a notice of thirty days for sale of the immovable secured assets, under sub-rule (5) :

Provided that if the sale of such secured asset is being effected by either inviting tenders from the public or by holding public auction, the secured creditor shall cause a public notice in two leading newspapers one in vernacular language having sufficient circulation in the locality by setting out the terms of sale, which shall include, –

- (a) the description of the immovable property to be sold, including the details of the encumbrances known to the secured creditor;
 - (b) the secured debt for recovery of which the property is to be sold;
 - (c) reserve price, below which the property may not be sold;
 - (d) time and place of public auction or the time after which sale by any other mode shall be completed; depositing earnest money as may be stipulated by the secured creditor;
 - (e) any other thing which the authorised officer considers it material for a purchaser to know in order to judge the nature and value of the property.
- (7) Every notice of sale shall be affixed on a conspicuous part of the immovable property and may, if the authorised officer deems it fit, put on the web-site of the secured creditor on the Internet.
- (8) Sale by any method other than public auction or public tender, shall be on such terms as may be settled between the secured creditor and the proposed purchaser in writing.

Time of sale, issue of sale certificate and delivery of possession, etc. (Rule 9)

(1) No sale of immovable property under these rules, in first instance shall take place before the expiry of thirty days from the date on which the public notice of sale is published in newspapers as referred to in the proviso to sub-rule (6) of rule 8 or notice of sale has been served to the borrower:

Provided further that if sale of immovable property by any one of the methods specified by sub-rule (5) of rule 8 fails and sale is required to be conducted again, the authorised officer shall serve, affix and publish notice of sale of not less than fifteen days to the borrower, for any subsequent sale.

(2) The sale shall be confirmed in favour of the purchaser who has offered the highest sale price in his bid or tender or quotation or offer to the authorised officer and shall be subject to confirmation by the secured creditor:

Provided that no sale under this rule shall be confirmed, if the amount offered by sale price is less than the public notice of sale is published in newspapers as referred to in the proviso to sub-rule (6) or notice of sale has been served to the borrower reserve price, specified under sub-rule (5) of rule 8 :

Provided further that if the authorised officer fails to obtain a price higher than the reserve price, he may, with the consent of the borrower and the secured creditor effect the sale at such price.

(3) On every sale of immovable property, the purchaser shall immediately, i.e. on the same day or not later than next working day, as the case may be, pay a deposit of twenty five per cent of the amount of the sale price, which is inclusive of earnest money deposited, if any, to the authorised officer conducting the sale and in default of such deposit, the property shall be sold again.

(4) The balance amount of purchase price payable shall be paid by the purchaser to the authorised officer on or before the fifteenth day of confirmation of sale of the immovable property or such extended period as may be agreed upon in writing between the purchaser and the secured creditor, in any case not exceeding three months.

(5) In default of payment within the period mentioned in sub-rule (4), the deposit shall be forfeited and the

property shall be resold and the defaulting purchaser shall forfeit all claim to the property or to any part of the sum for which it may be subsequently sold.

(6) On confirmation of sale by the secured creditor and if the terms of payment have been complied with, the authorised officer exercising the power of sale shall issue a certificate of sale of the immovable property in favour of the purchaser in the form given in Appendix V to these rules.

(7) Where the immovable property sold is subject to any encumbrances, the authorised officer may, if he thinks fit, allow the purchaser to deposit with him the money required to discharge the encumbrances and any interest due thereon together with such additional amount that may be sufficient to meet the contingencies or further cost, expenses and interest as may be determined by him.

Provided that it after meeting the cost of removing encumbrances and contingencies there is any surplus available out of the money deposited by the purchaser such surplus shall be paid to the purchaser within fifteen day, from date of finalisation of the sale.

(8) On such deposit of money for discharge of the encumbrances, the authorised officer [shall issue or cause the purchaser to issue notices to the persons interested in or entitled to the money deposited with him and take steps to make the payment accordingly.

(9) The authorised officer shall deliver the property to the purchaser free from encumbrances known to the secured creditor on deposit of money as specified in sub-rule (7) above.

(10) The certificate of sale issued under sub-rule (6) shall specifically mention that whether the purchaser has purchased the immovable secured asset free from any encumbrances known to the secured creditor or not.

Appointment of Manager (Rule 10)

(1) The Board of Directors or Board of Trustees, as the case may be, may appoint in consultation with the borrower any person (hereinafter referred to as the Manager) to manage the secured assets the possession of which has been taken over by the secured creditor.

Provided that the manager so appointed shall not be a person who is, or has been, adjudicated insolvent, or has suspended payment or has compounded with his creditors, or who is, or has been, convicted by a criminal court of an offence involving moral turpitude.

(2) The Manager appointed by the Board of Directors or Board of Trustees, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be an agent of the borrower and the borrower shall be solely responsible for the commission or omission of acts of the Manager unless such commission or omission are due to improper intervention of the secured creditor or the authorised officer.

(3) The Manager shall have power by notice in writing to recover any money from any person who has acquired any of the secured assets from the borrower, which is due to may become due to the borrower.

(4) The Manager shall give such person who has made payment under sub-rule (3) a valid discharge as if he has made payments to the borrower.

(5) The Manager shall apply all the monies received by him in accordance with the provisions contained in sub-section (7) of section 13 of the Act.

Procedure for recovery of shortfall of secured debt (Rule 11)

(1) An application for recovery of balance amount by any secured creditor pursuant to sub-section (10) of section 13 of the Act shall be presented to the Debts Recovery Tribunal in the form annexed as Appendix VI to these rules by the authorised officer or his agent or by a duly authorised legal practitioner, to the Registrar of the Bench within whose jurisdiction his case falls or shall be sent by registered post addressed to the Registrar of Debts Recovery Tribunal.

(2) The provisions of the Debts Recovery Tribunal (Procedure) Rules, 1993 made under Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions Act, 1993 (51 of 1993), shall mutatis mutandis apply to any application filed by under sub-rule (1).

(3) An application under sub-rule (1) shall be accompanied with fee as provided in rule 7 of the Debts Recovery Tribunal (Procedure) Rules, 1993.

Application to the Tribunal/Appellate Tribunal (Rule 12)

(1) Any application to the Debt Recovery Tribunal under sub-section (1) of section 17 shall be, as nearly as possible, in the form given in Appendix VII to the Rules.

(2) Any application to the Appellate Tribunal under sub-section (6) of section 17 of the Act shall be, as nearly as possible, in the form given in Appendix VIII to the said Rules. Any appeal to the Appellate Tribunal under section 18 of the Act shall be, as nearly as possible, in the form given in Appendix IX to the said Rules.

DEBT RECOVERY

Need and Object

Recovery of Debts [and Bankruptcy]¹ Act, 1993 was passed by the Parliament of India, with a view to provide for the establishment of Tribunals for expeditious adjudication and recovery of debts due to banks and financial institutions, [insolvency resolution and bankruptcy of individuals and partnership firms]² and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto. It extends to the whole of India except the State of Jammu and Kashmir. It shall be deemed to have come into force on the 24th day of June, 1993.

Sub-section 1(4) provides that [Save as otherwise provided, the provisions of this Act]³ shall not apply where the amount of debt due to any bank or financial institution or to a consortium of banks or financial institutions is less than ten lakh rupees or such other amount, being not less than one lakh rupees, as the Central Government may, by notification, specify.

The Act provides a procedure that is distinct from the existing Code of Civil Procedure in order to ensure a speedy adjudication. The Act also provides for the setting up of a separate set of tribunals to hear such matters and these tribunals are termed as Debt Recovery Tribunals (DRTs).

With a view to help financial institutions recover their bad debts quickly and efficiently, the Government of India has constituted thirty three Debt Recovery Tribunals and five Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunals all over the country.

Each Debts Recovery Tribunal is presided over by a Presiding Officer. The Presiding Officer is generally a Judge of the rank of District and Sessions Judge. A Presiding Officer of a Debts Recovery Tribunal is assisted by a number of officers of other ranks, but none of them need necessarily have a judicial background. Therefore, the Presiding Officer of a Debt Recovery Tribunal is the sole judicial authority to hear and pass any judicial order.

Each Debts Recovery Tribunal has two Recovery Officers. The work amongst the Recovery Officers is allocated by the Presiding Officer. Though a Recovery Officer need not be a judicial Officer, but the orders passed by a Recovery Officer are judicial in nature, and are appealable before the Presiding Officer of the Tribunal.

The Debts Recovery Tribunals are fully empowered to pass comprehensive orders like in Civil Courts. The Tribunals can hear cross suits, counter claims and allow set offs. However, they cannot hear claims of damages or deficiency of services or breach of contract or criminal negligence on the part of the lenders.

1. Substituted for "Due to Banks and Financial Institutions" by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, w.e.f. a date yet to be notified.

2. Inserted by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, w.e.f. a date yet to be notified.

3. Substituted for "The provisions of this Act" by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, w.e.f. a date yet to be notified.

The Debts Recovery Tribunals can appoint Receivers, Commissioners, pass ex-parte orders, ad-interim orders, interim orders apart from powers to review its own decision and hear appeals against orders passed by the Recovery Officers of the Tribunals :

The recording of evidence by Debts Recovery Tribunals is somewhat unique. All evidences are taken by way of an affidavit. Cross examination is allowed only on request by the defense, and that too if the Tribunal feels that such a cross examination is in the interest of justice. Frivolous cross examination may be denied. There are a number of other unique features in the proceedings before the Debts Recovery Tribunals all aimed at expediting the proceedings.

Any liability (inclusive of interest) which is claimed as due from any person by a bank or a financial institution or by a consortium of banks or financial institutions during the course of any business activity undertaken by the bank or the financial institution or the consortium under any law for the time being in force, in cash or otherwise, whether secured or unsecured, or assigned, or whether payable under a decree or order of any civil court or any arbitration award or otherwise or under a mortgage and subsisting on, and legally recoverable on, the date of the application.

Important Definitions

Section 2 of the Recovery of Debts [and Bankruptcy]⁴ Act, 1993 (the Act) defines various terms used in the Act, as given under:

“Appellate Tribunal” means an Appellate Tribunal established under sub-section (1) of Section 8.[Section 2(a)]

“Bank” means

- (i) banking company;
- (ii) a corresponding new bank;
- (iii) State Bank of India;
- (iv) a subsidiary bank; or
- (v) a Regional Rural Bank;
- (vi) a multi State co-operative bank [Section 2(d)]

“Banking Company” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (c) of section 5 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 [Section 2(e)]

“Chairperson” means a chairperson of an Appellate Tribunal appointed under Section 9. [Section 2(ea)]

“Debts” means any liability (inclusive of interest) which is claimed as due from any person [Section 2(g)]

by a bank or a financial institution or by a consortium of banks or financial institutions during the course of any business activity undertaken by the bank or the financial institution or the consortium under any law for the time being in force, in cash or otherwise, whether secured or unsecured, or assigned, or whether payable under a decree or order of any civil court or any arbitration award or otherwise or under a mortgage and subsisting on, and legally recoverable on, the date of the application [*and includes any liability towards debt securities which remains unpaid in full or part after notice of ninety days served upon the borrower by the debenture trustee or any other authority in whose favour security interest is created for the benefit of holders of debt securities or;*

Debt securities” means debt securities listed in accordance with regulations made by the Securities and Exchange Board of India under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992[Section 2(ga)]

⁴ Substituted for “Due to Banks and Financial Institutions” by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, w.e.f. a date yet to be notified.

“Financial institution” means –

- (i) a public financial institution within the meaning of Section 4A of the Companies Act, 1956;
- (ia) the securitisation company or reconstruction company which has obtained a certificate of registration under sub-section (4) of section 3 of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002
- (ii) such other institution as the Central Government may, having regard to its business activity and the area of its operation in India, by notification, specify. [Section 2(h)]

‘Presiding officer’ means the presiding officer of the Debts Recovery Tribunal appointed under Sub-section (1) of Section 4[Section 2(ja)]

Section 2(jb) “property” means—

- (a) immovable property;
- (b) movable property;
- (c) any debt or any right to receive payment of money, whether secured or unsecured;
- (d) receivables, whether existing or future; and
- (e) intangible assets, being know-how, patent, copyright, trade mark, licence, franchise or any other business or commercial right of similar nature, as may be prescribed by the Central Government in consultation with Reserve Bank. [Section 2(ja)]

“Security interest” “security interest” means mortgage, charge, hypothecation, assignment or any other right, title or interest of any kind whatsoever upon property, created in favour of any bank or financial institution and includes –

- (a) such right, title or interest upon tangible asset, retained by the bank or financial institution as owner of the property, given on hire or financial lease or conditional sale which secures the or any credit provided to enable the borrower to acquire the tangible asset; or
- (b) such right, title or interest in any intangible asset or licence of any intangible asset, which secures the obligation to pay any unpaid portion of the purchase price of the intangible asset or the obligation incurred or any credit extended to enable the borrower to acquire the intangible asset or licence of intangible asset[Section 2(lb)]

“Tribunal” means the Tribunal established under Sub-section (1) of Section 3[Section 2(o)]

ESTABLISHMENT OF TRIBUNAL

Section 3 of the Act deals with the establishment of tribunal. Section 3 states that:

- (1) The Central Government shall, by notification, establish one or more Tribunals, to be known as the Debts Recovery Tribunal, to exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on such Tribunal by or under this Act.
- (1A) The Central Government shall by notification establish such number of Debts Recovery Tribunals and its benches as it may consider necessary, to exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority of the Adjudicating Authority conferred on such Tribunal by or under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.
- (2) The Central Government shall also specify, in the notification referred to in sub-section (1), the areas within which the Tribunal may exercise jurisdiction for entertaining and deciding the applications filed before it.

The details of the Tribunals constituted as of now –

Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunals (DRATs)

DRAT Allahabad, DRAT Chennai, DRAT Delhi, DRAT Kolkata, DRAT Mumbai.

Debt Recovery Tribunals

DRT-I Ahmedabad, DRT-II Ahmedabad, DRT Allahabad, DRT Aurangabad, DRT Bangalore, DRT-I Chandigarh, DRT-II Chandigarh, DRT-1 Chennai, DRT-2 Chennai, DRT Coimbatore, DRT Cuttak, DRT Ernakulam, DRT Guwahati, DRT Hyderabad, DRT Jabalpur, DRT Jaipur, DRT-1 Kolkata, DRT-2 Kolkata, DRT-3 Kolkata, DRT Lucknow, DRT-1 Mumbai, DRT-2 Mumbai, DRT-3 Mumbai, DRT Nagpur, DRT-1 New Delhi, DRT-2 New Delhi, DRT-3 New Delhi, DRT Patna, DRT Pune, DRT Visakhapatnam, DRT Ranchi, DRT Madurai.

Composition of Tribunal (Section 4)

- (1) A Tribunal shall consist of one person only (hereinafter referred to as the Presiding Officer) to be appointed, by notification, by the Central Government.
- (2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), the Central Government may –
 - (a) authorise the Presiding Officer of any other Tribunal established under any other law for the time being in force to discharge the function of the Presiding Officer of a Debt Recovery Tribunal under this Act in addition to his being the Presiding Officer of that Tribunal; or
 - (b) authorise the judicial Member holding post as such in any other Tribunal, established under any other law for the time being in force, to discharge the functions of the Presiding Officer of Debts Recovery Tribunal under this Act, in addition to his being the judicial Member of that Tribunal.

Qualifications for appointment of Presiding Officer and Term

Section 5 provides that a person shall not be qualified for appointment as the Presiding Officer of a Tribunal unless he is, or has been, or is qualified to be, a District Judge.

Section 6 provides that the Presiding Officer of a Tribunal shall hold office for a term of five years from the date on which he enters upon his office and shall be eligible for reappointment. Provided that no person shall hold office as the Presiding Officer of a Tribunal after he has attained the age of sixty-five years.

Section 7 deals with the Staff of Tribunal. Sub-section (1) provides that the Central Government shall provide the Tribunal with one or more Recovery Officers and such other officers and employees as that government may think fit. Sub-section (2) states that the Recovery Officers and other officers and employees of a Tribunal shall discharge their functions under the general superintendence of the Presiding Officer. Sub-section (3) provides that the salaries and allowances and other conditions of service of the Recovery Officers and other officers and employees of a Tribunal shall be such as may be prescribed.

ESTABLISHMENT OF APPELLATE TRIBUNAL

As per Section 8 (1) of the Act, the Central Government shall, by notification, establish one or more Appellate Tribunals, to be known as the Debts Recovery Appellate Tribunal, to exercise the jurisdiction, powers and authority conferred on such Tribunal by or under this Act:

Provided that the Central Government may authorise the Chairperson of any other Appellate Tribunal, established under any other law for the time being in force, to discharge the functions of the Chairperson of the Debts Recovery Appellate Tribunal under this Act in addition to his being the Chairperson of that Appellate Tribunal.

- (1A) The Central Government shall, by notification, establish such number of Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunals to exercise jurisdiction, powers and authority to entertain appeal against the order made by the Adjudicating Authority under Part III of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.
- (2) The Central Government shall also specify in the notification referred to in sub-section (1) the Tribunals in relation to which the Appellate Tribunal may exercise jurisdiction.
- (3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-sections (1) and (2), the Central Government may authorise the Chairperson of one Appellate Tribunal to discharge also the functions of the Chairperson of other Appellate Tribunal.

Composition of Appellate Tribunal, Qualifications and its Term

Section 9 of the Act provides that an Appellate Tribunal shall consist of one person only (hereinafter referred to as the Chairperson of the Appellate Tribunal) to be appointed, by notification, by the Central Government.

Section 10 of the Act deals with the qualifications for appointment of Chairperson of the Appellate Tribunal. It provides that a person shall not be qualified for appointment as the Chairperson of an Appellate Tribunal unless he:

- (a) is, or has been, or is qualified to be, a Judge of a High Court; or
- (b) has been a member of the Indian Legal Service and has held a post in Grade I of that service for at least three years; or
- (c) has held office as the Presiding Officer of a Tribunal for at least three years.

Section 11 provides that the Chairperson of an Appellate Tribunal shall hold office for a term of five years from the date on which he enters upon his office and shall be eligible for reappointment:

Provided that no person shall hold office as the Chairperson of a Appellate Tribunal after he has attained the age of seventy years.

JURISDICTION, POWERS AND AUTHORITY OF TRIBUNALS (Section 17)

- (1) A Tribunal shall exercise, on and from the appointed day, the jurisdiction, powers and authority to entertain and decide applications from the banks and financial institutions for recovery of debts due to such banks and financial institutions.
- (1A) Without prejudice to sub-section (1), –
 - (a) the Tribunal shall exercise, on and from the date to be appointed by the Central Government, the jurisdiction, powers and authority to entertain and decide applications under Part III of Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.
 - (b) the Tribunal shall have circuit sittings in all district headquarters.
- (2) An Appellate Tribunal shall exercise, on and from the appointed day, the jurisdiction, powers and authority to entertain appeals against any order made, or deemed to have been made, by a Tribunal under this Act.
- (2A) Without prejudice to sub-section (2), the Appellate Tribunal shall exercise, on and from the date to be appointed by the Central Government, the jurisdiction, powers and authority to entertain appeals against the order made by the Adjudicating Authority under Part III of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Power of Chairperson of Appellate Tribunal (Section 17A)

(1) The Chairperson of an Appellate Tribunal shall exercise general power of superintendence and control over the Tribunals under his jurisdiction including the power of appraising the work and recording the annual confidential reports of Presiding Officers.

(1A) For the purpose of exercise of general powers of superintendence and control over Tribunals under subsection (1), the Chairperson may –

- (i) direct the Tribunals to furnish, in such form, at such intervals and within such time, information relating to pending cases both under this Act and the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002, or under any other law for the time being in force, number of cases disposed of, number of new cases filed and such other information as may be considered necessary by the Chairperson;
- (ii) convene meetings of the Presiding Officers of Tribunals periodically to review their performance.

(1B) Where on assessment of the performance of any Presiding Officer of the Tribunal or otherwise, the Chairperson is of the opinion that an inquiry is required to be initiated against such Presiding Officer for misbehavior or incapacity, he shall submit a report to the Central Government recommending action against such Presiding Officer, if any, under section 15, and for reasons to be recorded in writing for the same.

(2) The Chairperson of an Appellate Tribunal having jurisdiction over the Tribunals may, on the application of any of the parties or on his own motion after notice to the parties, and after hearing them, transfer any case from one Tribunal for disposal to any other Tribunal.

Bar of Jurisdiction (Section 18)

On and from the appointed day, no court or other authority shall have, or be entitled to exercise, any jurisdiction, powers or authority (except the Supreme Court, and a High Court exercising jurisdiction under articles 226 and 227 of the Constitution) in relation to the matters specified in section 17:

[Provided that any proceedings in relation to the recovery of debts due to any multi-State co-operative bank pending before the date of commencement of the Enforcement of Security Interest and Recovery of Debts Laws (Amendment) Act, 2012 under the Multi-State Co-operative Societies Act, 2002 (39 of 2002) shall be continued and nothing contained in this section shall, after such commencement, apply to such proceedings.

APPLICATION TO THE TRIBUNAL (Section 19)

(1) Where a bank or a financial institution has to recover any debt from any person, it may make an application to the Tribunal within the local limits of whose jurisdiction –

- (a) [the branch or any other office of the bank or financial institution is maintaining an account in which debt claimed is outstanding, for the time being; or
- (aa) [the defendant, or each of the defendants where there are more than one, at the time of making the application, actually and voluntarily resides, or carries on business, or personally works for gain; or
- (b) any of the defendants where there are more than one, at the time of making the application, actually and voluntarily resides, or carries on business, or personally works for gain; or
- (c) the cause of action, wholly or in part, arises :

Provided that the bank or financial institution may, with the permission of the Debts Recovery Tribunal, on an application made by it, withdraw the application, whether made before or after the Enforcement of Security Interest and Recovery of Debts Laws (Amendment) Act, 2004 for the purpose of taking action under the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002, if no such action had been taken earlier under that Act:

Provided further that any application made under the first proviso for seeking permission from the Debts Recovery Tribunal to withdraw the application made under sub-section (1) shall be dealt with by it as expeditiously as possible and disposed of within thirty days from the date of such application:

Provided also that in case the Debts Recovery Tribunal refuses to grant permission for withdrawal of the application filed under this sub-section, it shall pass such orders after recording the reasons therefor.

(1A) Every bank being, multi-State co-operative bank referred to in sub-clause (vi) of clause (d) of section 2, may, at its option, opt to initiate proceedings under the Multi-State Co-operative Societies Act, 2002 (39 of 2002) to recover debts, whether due before or after the date of commencement of the Enforcement of the Security Interest and Recovery of Debts Laws (Amendment) Act, 2012 from any person instead of making an application under this Chapter.

(1B) In case, a bank being, multi-State co-operative bank referred to in sub-clause (vi) of clause (d) of section 2 has filed an application under this Chapter and subsequently opts to withdraw the application for the purpose of initiating proceeding under the Multi-State Co-operative Societies Act, 2002 (39 of 2002) to recover debts, it may do so with the permission of the Tribunal and every such application seeking permission from the Tribunal to withdraw the application made under sub-section (1A) shall be dealt with by it as expeditiously as possible and disposed of within thirty days from the date of such application:

Provided that in case the Tribunal refuses to grant permission for withdrawal of the application filed under this sub-section, it shall pass such orders after recording the reasons therefor.

(2) Where a bank or a financial institution, which has to recover its debt from any person, has filed an application to the Tribunal under sub-section (1) and against the same person another bank or financial institution also has a claim to recover its debt, then, the later bank or financial institution may join the applicant bank or financial institution at any stage of the proceedings, before the final order is passed, by making an application to that Tribunal.

(3) Every application under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) shall be in such form, and shall be accompanied with true copies of all documents relied on in support of the claim along with such fee, as may be prescribed:

Provided that the fee may be prescribed having regard to the amount of debt to be recovered:

Provided further that nothing contained in this sub-section relating to fee shall apply to cases transferred to the Tribunal under sub-section (1) of section 31.

[*Explanation* – For the purposes of this section, documents includes statement of account or any entry in banker’s book duly certified under the Bankers’ Books Evidence Act, 1891

(3A) Every applicant in the application filed under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) for recovery of debt, shall –

- (a) state particulars of the debt secured by security interest over properties or assets belonging to any of the defendants and the estimated value of such securities;
- (b) if the estimated value of securities is not sufficient to satisfy the debt claimed, state particulars of any other properties or assets owned by any of the defendants, if any; and
- (c) if the estimated value of such other assets is not sufficient to recover the debt, seek an order directing the defendant to disclose to the Tribunal particulars of other properties or assets owned by the defendants.

(3B) If any application filed before the Tribunal for recovery of any debt is settled prior to the commencement of the hearing before that Tribunal or at any stage of the proceedings before the final order is passed, the applicant may be granted refund of the fees paid by him at such rates as may be prescribed.

(4) On receipt of application under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2), the Tribunal shall issue summons with following directions to the defendant –

- (i) to show cause within thirty days of the service of summons as to why relief prayed for should not be granted;
- (ii) direct the defendant to disclose particulars of properties or assets other than properties and assets specified by the applicant under clauses (a) and (b) of sub-section (3A); and
- (iii) to restrain the defendant from dealing with or disposing of such assets and properties disclosed under clause (c) of sub-section (3A) pending the hearing and disposal of the application for attachment of properties

(4A) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 65A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882, the defendant, on service of summons, shall not transfer by way of sale, lease or otherwise except in the ordinary course of his business any of the assets over which security interest is created and other properties and assets specified or disclosed under sub-section (3A), without the prior approval of the Tribunal:

Provided that the Tribunal shall not grant such approval without giving notice to the applicant bank or financial institution to show cause as to why approval prayed for should not be granted:

Provided further that defendant shall be liable to account for the sale proceeds realised by sale of secured assets in the ordinary course of business and deposit such sale proceeds in the account maintained with the bank or financial institution holding security interest over such assets.

- (5) (i) The defendant shall within a period of thirty days from the date of service of summons, present a written statement of his defence including claim for set-off under sub-section (6) or a counter-claim under sub-section (8), if any, and such written statement shall be accompanied with original documents or true copies thereof with the leave of the Tribunal, relied on by the defendant in his defence:

Provided that where the defendant fails to file the written statement within the said period of thirty days, the Presiding Officer may, in exceptional cases and in special circumstances to be recorded in writing, extend the said period by such further period not exceeding fifteen days to file the written statement of his defence;

- (ii) where the defendant makes a disclosure of any property or asset pursuant to orders passed by the Tribunal, the provisions of sub-section (4A) of this section shall apply to such property or asset;
- (iii) in case of non-compliance of any order made under clause (ii) of sub-section (4), the Presiding Officer may, by an order, direct that the person or officer who is in default, be detained in civil prison for a term not exceeding three months unless in the meantime the Presiding Officer directs his release:

Provided that the Presiding Officer shall not pass an order under this clause without giving an opportunity of being heard to such person or officer.

Explanation. – For the purpose of this section, the expression ‘officer who is in default’ shall mean such officer as defined in clause (60) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013.

(5A) On receipt of the written statement of defendant or on expiry of time granted by the Tribunal to file the written statement, the Tribunal shall fix a date of hearing for admission or denial of documents produced by the parties to the proceedings and also for continuation or vacation of the interim order passed under sub-section (4).

(5B) Where a defendant makes an admission of the full or part of the amount of debt due to a bank or financial institution, the Tribunal shall order such defendant to pay the amount, to the extent of the admission within a period of thirty days from the date of such order failing which the Tribunal may issue a certificate in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (22) to the extent of the amount of debt due admitted by the defendant.

(6) Where the defendant claims to set-off against the applicant's demand any ascertained sum of money legally recoverable by him from such applicant, the defendant may, at the first hearing of the application, but not

afterwards unless permitted by the Tribunal, present a written statement containing the particulars of the debt sought to be set-off along with original documents and other evidence relied on in support of claim of set-off in relation to any ascertained sum of money, against the applicant.

(7) The written statement shall have the same effect as a plaint in a cross-suit so as to enable the Tribunal to pass a final order in respect of both the original claim and of the set-off.

(8) A defendant in an application may, in addition to his right of pleading a set-off under sub-section (6), set up, by way of counter-claim against the claim of the applicant, any right or claim in respect of a cause of action accruing to the defendant against the applicant either before or after the filing of the application but before the defendant has delivered his defence or before the time limited for delivering his defence has expired, whether such counter-claim is in the nature of a claim for damages or not.

(9) A counter-claim under sub-section (8) shall have the same effect as a cross-suit so as to enable the Tribunal to pass a final order on the same application, both on the original claim and on the counter-claim.

(10) The applicant shall be at liberty to file a written statement in answer to the counter-claim of the defendant within such period as may be prescribed.

(10A) Every application under sub-section (3) or written statement of defendant under sub-section (5) or claim of set-off under sub-section (6) or a counter-claim under sub-section (8) by the defendant, or written statement by the applicant in reply to the counter-claim, under sub-section (10) or any other pleading whatsoever, shall be supported by an affidavit sworn in by the applicant or defendant verifying all the facts and pleadings, the statements pleading documents and other documentary evidence annexed to the application or written statement or reply to set-off or counter-claim, as the case may be:

Provided that if there is any evidence of witnesses to be led by any party, the affidavits of such witnesses shall be filed simultaneously by the party with the application or written statement or replies filed under sub-section (10A).

(10B) If any of the facts or pleadings in the application or written statement are not verified in the manner provided under sub-section (10A), a party to the proceedings shall not be allowed to rely on such facts or pleadings as evidence or any of the matters set out therein.

(11) Where a defendant sets up a counter-claim in the written statement and in reply to such claim the applicant contends that the claim thereby raised ought not to be disposed of by way of counter-claim but in an independent action, the Tribunal shall decide such issue along with the claim of the applicant for recovery of the debt.

(12) [***]

(13) (A) Where, at any stage of the proceedings, [the Tribunal on an application made by the applicant along with particulars of property to be attached and estimated value thereof, or otherwise is satisfied that the defendant, with intent to obstruct or delay or frustrate the execution of any order for the recovery of debt that may be passed against him, –

- (i) is about to dispose of the whole or any part of his property; or
- (ii) is about to remove the whole or any part of his property from the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Tribunal; or
- (iii) is likely to cause any damage or mischief to the property or affect its value by misuse or creating third party interest,

the Tribunal may direct the defendant, within a time to be fixed by it, either to furnish security, in such sum as may be specified in the order, to produce and place at the disposal of the Tribunal, when required, the said property or the value of the same, or such portion thereof as may be sufficient to satisfy the certificate for the recovery of debt, or to appear and show cause why he should not furnish security.

(B) Where the defendant fails to show cause why he should not furnish security, or fails to furnish the security required, within the time fixed by the Tribunal, the Tribunal may order the attachment of the whole or such portion of the properties claimed by the applicant as the properties secured in his favour or otherwise owned by the defendant as appears sufficient to satisfy any certificate for the recovery of debt.

(14) [***]

(15) The Tribunal may also in the order direct the conditional attachment of the whole or any portion of the property specified under sub-section (13)

(16) If an order of attachment is made without complying with the provisions of sub-section (13), such attachment shall be void.

(17) In the case of disobedience of an order made by the Tribunal under sub-sections (12), (13) and or breach of any of the terms on which the order was made, the Tribunal may order the properties of the person guilty of such disobedience or breach to be attached and may also order such person to be detained in the civil prison for a term not exceeding three months, unless in the meantime the Tribunal directs his release.

(18) Where it appears to the Tribunal to be just and convenient, the Tribunal may, by order, –

- (a) appoint a receiver of any property, whether before or after grant of certificate for recovery of debt;
- (b) remove any person from the possession or custody of the property;
- (c) commit the same to the possession, custody or management of the receiver;
- (d) confer upon the receiver all such powers, as to bringing and defending suits in the courts or filing and defending applications before the Tribunal and for the realization, management, protection, preservation and improvement of the property, the collection of the rents and profits thereof, the application and disposal of such rents and profits, and the execution of documents as the owner himself has, or such of those powers as the Tribunal thinks fit; and
- (e) appoint a Commissioner for preparation of an inventory of the properties of the defendant or for the sale thereof.

(19) Where a certificate of recovery is issued against a company as defined under the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013) and such company is under liquidation, the Tribunal may by an order direct that the sale proceeds of secured assets of such company be distributed in the same manner as provided in section 326 of the Companies Act, 2013 or under any other law for the time being in force.

(20) The Tribunal may, after giving the applicant and the defendant, an opportunity of being heard, in respect of all claims, set-off or counter-claim, if any, and interest on such claims, within thirty days from the date of conclusion of the hearings, pass interim or final order as it deems fit which may include order for payment of interest from the date on which payment of the amount is found due up to the date of realisation or actual payment

(20A) Where it is proved to the satisfaction of the Tribunal that the claim of the applicant has been adjusted wholly or in part by any lawful agreement or compromise in writing and signed by the parties or where the defendant has repaid or agreed to repay the claim of the applicant, the Tribunal shall pass orders recording such agreement, compromise or satisfaction of the claim.

(20AA) While passing the final order under sub-section (20), the Tribunal shall clearly specify the assets of the borrower over which security interest is created in favour of any bank or financial institution and direct the Recovery Officers to distribute the sale proceeds of such assets as provided in sub-section (20AB).

(20AB) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any law for the time being in force, the proceeds from sale of secured assets shall be distributed in the following orders of priority, namely: –

- (i) the costs incurred for preservation and protection of secured assets, the costs of valuation, public notice for possession and auction and other expenses for sale of assets shall be paid in full;
- (ii) debts owed to the bank or financial institution.

Explanation – For the purposes of this sub-section, it is hereby clarified that on or after the commencement of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016), in cases where insolvency and bankruptcy proceedings are pending in respect of secured assets of the borrower, the distribution of proceeds from sale of secured assets shall be subject to the order of priority as provided in that Code.

(21) (i) The Tribunal shall send a copy of its final order and the recovery certificate, to the applicant and defendant.

(ii) The applicant and the defendant may obtain copy of any order passed by the Tribunal on payment on such fee as may be prescribed.

[(22) The Presiding Officer shall issue a certificate of recovery along with the final order, under sub-section (20), for payment of debt with interest under his signature to the Recovery Officer for recovery of the amount of debt specified in the certificate.

(22A) Any recovery certificate issued by the Presiding Officer under sub-section (22) shall be deemed to be decree or order of the Court for the purposes of initiation of winding up proceedings against a company registered under the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013) or Limited Liability Partnership registered under the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 (9 of 2008) or insolvency proceedings against any individual or partnership firm under any law for the time being in force, as the case may be.

(23) Where the Tribunal, which has issued a certificate of recovery, is satisfied that the property is situated within the local limits of the jurisdiction of two or more Tribunals, it may send the copies of the certificate of recovery for execution to such other Tribunals where the property is situated :

Provided that in a case where the Tribunal to which the certificate of recovery is sent for execution finds that it has no jurisdiction to comply with the certificate of recovery, it shall return the same to the Tribunal which has issued it.

(24) The application made to the Tribunal under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) shall be dealt with by it as expeditiously as possible and every effort shall be made by it to complete the proceedings in two hearings, and to dispose of the application finally within one hundred and eighty days from the date of receipt of the application.

(25) The Tribunal may make such orders and give such directions as may be necessary or expedient to give effect to its orders or to prevent abuse of its process or to secure the ends of justice.

Filing of recovery applications, documents and written statements in electronic form (Section 19A)

(1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Act, and without prejudice to the provisions contained in section 6 of the Information Technology Act, 2000, the Central Government may by rules provide that from such date and before such Tribunal and Appellate Tribunal, as may be notified, –

- (a) application or written statement or any other pleadings and the documents to be annexed thereto required to be filed shall be submitted in the electronic form and authenticated with digital signature of the applicant, defendant or any other petitioner in such form and manner as may be prescribed;
- (b) any summons, notice or communication or intimation as may be required to be served or delivered under this Act, may be served or delivered by transmission of pleadings and documents by electronic form and authenticated in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) Any interim or final order passed by the Tribunal or Appellate Tribunal displayed on the website of such Tribunal or Appellate Tribunal shall be deemed to be a public notice of such order and transmission of such

order by electronic mail to the registered address of the parties to the proceeding shall be deemed to be served on such party.

(3) The Central Government may by rules provide that the electronic form for the purpose specified in this section shall be exclusive, or in the alternative or in addition to the physical form, therefor.

(4) The Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal notified under sub-section (1), for the purpose of adopting electronic filing, shall maintain its own website or common website with other Tribunals and Appellate Tribunal or such other universally accessible repositories of electronic information and ensure that all orders or directions issued by the Tribunal or Appellate Tribunal are displayed on the website of the Tribunal or Appellate Tribunal, in such manner as may be prescribed.

Explanation. – For the purpose of this section, –

- (a) ‘digital signature’ means the digital signature as defined under clause (p) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000 (21 of 2000);
- (b) ‘electronic form’ with reference to an information or a document means the electronic form as defined under clause (r) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000.

APPEAL TO THE APPELLATE TRIBUNAL (Section 20)

(1) Save as provided in sub-section (2), any person aggrieved by an order made, or deemed to have been made, by a Tribunal under this Act, may prefer an appeal to an Appellate Tribunal having jurisdiction in the matter.

(2) No appeal shall lie to the Appellate Tribunal from an order made by a Tribunal with the consent of the parties.

(3) Every appeal under sub-section (1) shall be filed within a period of thirty day from the date on which a copy of the order made, or deemed to have been made, by the Tribunal is received by him and it shall be in such form and be accompanied by such fee as may be prescribed :

Provided that the Appellate Tribunal may entertain an appeal after the expiry of the said period of thirty days if it is satisfied that there was sufficient cause for not filing it within that period.

(4) On receipt of an appeal under sub-section (1) [or under sub-section (1) of section 181 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the Appellate Tribunal may, after giving the parties to the appeal, an opportunity of being heard, pass such orders thereon as it thinks fit, confirming, modifying or setting aside the order appealed against.

(5) The Appellate Tribunal shall send a copy of every order made by it to the parties to the appeal and to the concerned Tribunal.

(6) The appeal filed before the Appellate Tribunal under sub-section (1) shall be dealt with by it as expeditiously as possible and endeavour shall be made by it to dispose of the appeal finally within six months from the date of receipt of the appeal.

Section 21 provides that where an appeal is preferred by any person from whom the amount of debt is due to a bank or a financial institution or a consortium of banks or financial institutions, such appeal shall not be entertained by the Appellate Tribunal unless such person has deposited with the Appellate Tribunal fifty per cent of the amount of debt so due from him as determined by the Tribunal under section 19:

Provided that the Appellate Tribunal may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, reduce the amount to be deposited by such amount which shall not be less than twenty-five per cent of the amount of such debt so due to be deposited under this section.

PROCEDURE AND POWERS OF THE TRIBUNAL AND THE APPELLATE TRIBUNAL

Section 22 deals with the procedure and powers of the Tribunal and the Appellate Tribunal.

Sub-section (1) provides that the Tribunal and the Appellate Tribunal shall not be bound by the procedure laid down by the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, but shall be guided by the principles of natural justice. The proceedings before the Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal is governed by Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal (Procedures) Rules, 1993. In addition, Section 22 of the Act permits the Tribunal and the Appellate Tribunal to regulate their own procedure including the places at which they shall have their sittings.

Sub-section (2) provides that the Tribunal and the Appellate Tribunal shall have, for the purposes of discharging their functions under this Act, the same powers as are vested in a civil court under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908, while trying a suit, in respect of the following matters, namely:

- (a) summoning and enforcing the attendance of any person and examining him on oath;
- (b) requiring the discovery and production of documents;
- (c) receiving evidence on affidavits;
- (d) issuing commissions for the examination of witnesses or documents;
- (e) reviewing its decisions;
- (f) dismissing an application for default or deciding it ex parte;
- (g) setting aside any order of dismissal of any application for default or any order passed by it ex parte;
- (h) any other matter which may be prescribed.

Sub-section (3) provides that any proceeding before the Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal shall be deemed to be a judicial proceeding within the meaning of Sections 193 and 228, and for the purposes of Section 196, of the Indian Penal Code, 1860 and the Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal shall be deemed to be a civil court for all the purposes of Section 195 and Chapter XXVI of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973.

Sub-section (4) provides that [for the purpose of proof of any entry in the 'bankers books', the provisions of the Bankers' Books Evidence Act, 1891 (18 of 1891) shall apply to all the proceedings before the Tribunal or Appellate Tribunal.

RIGHT TO LEGAL REPRESENTATION AND PRESENTING OFFICERS

Section 23(1) provides that a Bank or a Financial Institution making an application to a Tribunal or an appeal to an Appellate Tribunal may authorise one or more legal practitioners or any of its officers to act as Presenting Officers and every person so authorised by it may present its case before the Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal.

Sub-section (2) states that the defendant may either appear in person or authorise one or more legal practitioners or any of his or its officers to present his or its case before the Tribunal or the Appellate Tribunal.

Limitations

Section 24 states that the provisions of the Limitation Act, 1963, shall, as far as may be, apply to an application made to a Tribunal.

RECOVERY OF DEBT DETERMINED BY TRIBUNAL

Section 25 states that the Recovery Officer shall, on receipt of the copy of the certificate under sub-section (7) of section 19, proceed to recover the amount of debt specified in the certificate by one or more of the following modes, namely: –

- (a) attachment and sale of the movable or immovable property of the defendant;
 - (aa) taking possession of property over which security interest is created or any other property of the defendant and appointing receiver for such property and to sell the same
- (b) arrest of the defendant and his detention in prison;
- (c) appointing a receiver for the management of the movable or immovable properties of the defendant;
- [(d) any other mode of recovery as may be prescribed by the Central Government.

Validity of certificate and amendment thereof

Section 26 deals with the Validity of certificate and amendment thereof. It states that:

- (1) It shall not be open to the defendant to dispute before the Recovery Officer the correctness of the amount specified in the certificate, and no objection to the certificate on any other ground shall also be entertained by the Recovery Officer.
- (2) Notwithstanding the issue of a certificate to a Recovery Officer, the Presiding Officer shall have power to withdraw the certificate or correct any clerical or arithmetical mistake in the certificate by sending an intimation to the Recovery Officer.
- (3) The Presiding Officer shall intimate to the Recovery Officer any order withdrawing or cancelling a certificate or any correction made by him under sub-section (2).

Stay of proceedings under certificate and amendment or withdrawal thereof

Section 27 deals with the Stay of proceedings under certificate and amendment or withdrawal thereof. Section 27 provides that:

- (1) Notwithstanding that a certificate has been issued to the Recovery Officer for the recovery of any amount, the Presiding Officer, may by an order, grant time for payment of the amount, provided the defendant makes a down payment of not less than twenty-five per cent of the amount specified in the recovery certificate and gives an unconditional undertaking to pay the balance within a reasonable time, which is acceptable to the applicant bank or financial institution holding recovery certificate.
- (1A) The Recovery Officer shall, after receipt of the order passed under sub-section (1), stay the proceedings until the expiry of the time so granted.
- (1B) Where defendant agrees to pay the amount specified in the Recovery Certificate and proceeding are stayed by the Recovery Officer, the defendant shall forfeit right to file appeal against the orders of the Tribunal.
- (1C) Where the defendant commits any default in payment of the amount under sub-section (1), the stay of recovery proceedings shall stand withdrawn and the Recovery Officer shall take steps for recovery of remaining amount of debt due and payable.
- (2) Where a certificate for the recovery of amount has been issued, the Presiding Officer shall keep the Recovery Officer informed of any amount paid or time granted for payment, subsequent to the issue of such certificate to the Recovery Officer.
- (3) Where the order giving rise to a demand of amount for recovery of debt has been modified in appeal, and, as a consequence thereof the demand is reduced, the Presiding Officer shall stay the recovery of such part of the amount of the certificate as pertains to the said reduction for the period for which the appeal remains pending.
- (4) Where a certificate for the recovery of debt has been received by the Recovery Officer and subsequently the amount of the outstanding demands is reduced [or enhanced] as a result of an appeal, the Presiding

Officer shall, when the order which was the subject-matter of such appeal has become final and conclusive, amend the certificate or withdraw it, as the case may be.

Other modes of recovery (Section 28)

- (1) Where a certificate has been issued to the Recovery Officer under sub-section (7) of section 19, the Recovery Officer may, without prejudice to the modes of recovery specified in section 25, recover the amount of debt by any one or more of the modes provided under this section.
- (2) If any amount is due from any person to the defendant, the Recovery Officer may require such person to deduct from the said amount, the amount of debt due from the defendant under this Act and such person shall comply with any such requisition and shall pay the sum so deducted to the credit of the Recovery Officer :

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to any part of the amount exempt from attachment in execution of a decree of a civil court under section 60 of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908.

(3)(i) The Recovery Officer may, at any time or from time to time, by notice in writing, require any person from whom money is due or may become due to the defendant or to any person who holds or may subsequently hold money for or on account of the defendant, to pay to the Recovery Officer either forthwith upon the money becoming due or being held or within the time specified in the notice (not being before the money becomes due or is held) so much of the money as is sufficient to pay the amount of debt due from the defendant or the whole of the money when it is equal to or less than that amount.

A notice under this sub-section may be issued to any person who holds or may subsequently hold any money for or on account of the defendant jointly with any other person and for the purposes of this sub-section, the shares of the joint holders in such amount shall be presumed, until the contrary is proved, to be equal.

(ii) A copy of the notice shall be forwarded to the defendant at his last address known to the Recovery Officer and in the case of a joint account to all the joint holders at their last addresses known to the Recovery Officer.

(iii) Save as otherwise provided in this sub-section, every person to whom a notice is issued under this sub-section shall be bound to comply with such notice, and, in particular, where any such notice is issued to a post office, bank, financial institution, or an insurer, it shall not be necessary for any pass book, deposit receipt, policy or any other document to be produced for the purpose of any entry, endorsement or the like to be made before the payment is made notwithstanding any rule, practice or requirement to the contrary.

(iv) Any claim respecting any property in relation to which a notice under this sub-section has been issued arising after the date of the notice shall be void as against any demand contained in the notice.

(v) Where a person to whom a notice under this sub-section is sent objects to it by a statement on oath that the sum demanded or the part thereof is not due to the defendant or that he does not hold any money for or on account of the defendant, then, nothing contained in this sub-section shall be deemed to require such person to pay any such sum or part thereof, as the case may be, but if it is discovered that such statement was false in any material particular, such person shall be personally liable to the Recovery Officer to the extent of his own liability to the defendant on the date of the notice, or to the extent of the defendant's liability for any sum due under this Act, whichever is less.

(vi) The Recovery Officer may, at any time or from time to time amend or revoke any notice under this sub-section or extend the time for making any payment in pursuance of such notice.

(vii) The Recovery Officer shall grant a receipt for any amount paid in compliance with a notice issued under this sub-section, and the person so paying shall be fully discharged from his liability to the defendant to the extent of the amount so paid.

(viii) Any person discharging any liability to the defendant after the receipt of a notice under this sub-section

shall be personally liable to the Recovery Officer to the extent of his own liability to the defendant so discharged or to the extent of the defendant's liability for any debt due under this Act, whichever is less.

(ix) If the person to whom a notice under this sub-section is sent fails to make payment in pursuance thereof to the Recovery Officer, he shall be deemed to be a defendant in default in respect of the amount specified in the notice and further proceedings may be taken against him for the realisation of the amount as if it were a debt due from him, in the manner provided in sections 25, 26 and 27 and the notice shall have the same effect as an attachment of a debt by the Recovery Officer in exercise of his powers under section 25.

(4) The Recovery Officer may apply to the court in whose custody there is money belonging to the defendant for payment to him of the entire amount of such money, or if it is more than the amount of debt due, an amount sufficient to discharge the amount of debt so due.

(4A) The Recovery Officer may, by order, at any stage of the execution of the certificate of recovery, require any person, and in case of a company, any of its officers against whom or which the certificate of recovery is issued, to declare on affidavit the particulars of his or its assets.

(5) The Recovery Officer may recover any amount of debt due from the defendant by distraint and sale of his movable property in the manner laid down in the Third Schedule to the Income-tax Act, 1961.

APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF INCOME-TAX ACT

Section 29 of the Act provides that the provisions of the Second and Third Schedules to the Income-tax Act, 1961 and the Income-tax (Certificate Proceedings) Rules, 1962, as in force from time to time shall, as far as possible, apply with necessary modifications as if the said provisions and the rules referred to the amount of debt due under this Act instead of to the Income-tax. Provided that any reference under the said provisions and the rules to the "assessee" shall be construed as a reference to the defendant under the Act.

Furthermore, Section 30, after amendment by the Amendment Act, 2000, gives a right to any person aggrieved by an order of the Recovery Officer, to prefer an appeal to the Tribunal. Thus now an appellate forum has been provided against any orders of the Recovery Officer which may not be in accordance with the law. There is, therefore, sufficient safeguard which has been provided in the event of the Recovery Officer acting in an arbitrary or an unreasonable manner."

APPEAL AGAINST THE ORDER OF RECOVERY OFFICER

Any person aggrieved by an order of the Recovery Officer made under this Act may, within thirty days from the date on which a copy of the order is issued to him, prefer an appeal to the Tribunal. On receipt of an appeal, the Tribunal may, after giving an opportunity to the appellant to be heard, and after making such inquiry as it deems fit, confirm, modify or set aside the order made by the Recovery Officer in exercise of his powers under Sections 25 to 28 (both inclusive).

Deposit of amount of debt due for filing appeal against orders of the Recovery Officer

Section 30A states that where an appeal is preferred against any order of the Recovery Officer, under section 30, by any person from whom the amount of debt is due to a bank or financial institution or consortium of banks or financial institutions, such appeal shall not be entertained by the Tribunal unless such person has deposited with the Tribunal fifty per cent of the amount of debt due as determined by the Tribunal.

TRANSFER OF PENDING CASES (SECTION 31)

(1) Every suit or other proceeding pending before any court immediately before the date of establishment of a Tribunal under this Act, being a suit or proceeding the cause of action whereon it is based is such that it would have been, if it had arisen after such establishment, within the jurisdiction of such Tribunal, shall stand transferred on that date to such Tribunal :

Provided that nothing in this sub-section shall apply to any appeal pending as aforesaid before any court:

Provided further that any recovery proceedings in relation to the recovery of debts due to any multi- State co-operative bank pending before the date of commencement of the Enforcement of Security Interest and Recovery of Debts Laws (Amendment) Act, 2012 under the Multi-State Co-operative Societies Act, 2002, shall be continued and nothing contained in this section shall apply to such proceedings.

(2) Where any suit or other proceeding stands transferred from any court to a Tribunal under sub- section (1), –

- (a) the court shall, as soon as may be after such transfer, forward the records of such suit or other proceeding to the Tribunal; and
- (b) the Tribunal may, on receipt of such records, proceed to deal with such suit or other proceeding, so far as may be, in the same manner as in the case of an application made under section 19 from the stage which was reached before such transfer or from any earlier stage as the Tribunal may deem fit.

POWER OF TRIBUNAL TO ISSUE CERTIFICATE OF RECOVERY IN CASE OF DECREE OR ORDER

Section 31A specifies the power of Tribunal to issue certificate of recovery in case of decree or order. It states that :

- (1) Where a decree or order was passed by any court before the commencement of the Recovery of Debts Due to Banks and Financial Institutions (Amendment) Act, 2000 and has not yet been executed, then, the decree-holder may apply to the Tribunal to pass an order for recovery of the amount.
- (2) On receipt of an application under sub-section (1), the Tribunal may issue a certificate for recovery to a Recovery Officer.
- (3) On receipt of a certificate under sub-section (2), the Recovery Officer shall proceed to recover the amount as if it was a certificate in respect of a debt recoverable under this Act.

PRIORITY TO SECURED CREDITORS

Section 31B provides that notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, the rights of secured creditors to realise secured debts due and payable to them by sale of assets over which security interest is created, shall have priority and shall be paid in priority over all other debts and Government dues including revenues, taxes, cesses and rates due to the Central Government, State Government or local authority.

Explanation – For the purposes of this section, it is hereby clarified that on or after the commencement of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016), in cases where insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings are pending in respect of secured assets of the borrower, priority to secured creditors in payment of debt shall be subject to the provisions of that Code.

ACT TO HAVE OVER-RIDING EFFECT

Section 34 provides that save as provided under subsection (2), the provisions of this Act shall have effect notwithstanding anything inconsistent herewith contained in any other law for the time being in force or in any instrument having effect by virtue of any law other than this Act.

Sub-section (2) states that the provisions of this Act or the rules made there-under shall be in addition to, and not in derogation of, the Industrial Finance Corporation Act, 1948, the State Financial Corporations Act, 1951, the Unit Trust of India Act, 1963, the Industrial Reconstruction Bank of India Act, 1984, the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 and the Small Industries Development Bank of India Act, 1989.

Lesson 11

Winding-up by Tribunal

INTRODUCTION

Winding up is a means by which the dissolution of a company is brought about. The main purpose of winding up of a company is to realize the assets and pay the company's debts expeditiously and fairly in accordance with the law. If any surplus is left, it is distributed among the members in accordance with their rights.

It may be noted that on winding up, the company does not cease to exist as such except when it is dissolved. Even after commencement of the winding-up, the property and assets of the company belong to the company until the dissolution takes place. On dissolution, the company ceases to exist as a separate entity and becomes incapable of keeping property, suing or being sued. Thus in between the winding up and dissolution, the legal status of the company continues and it can be sued in the court of law.

The terms "Winding up" and "Dissolution" are sometimes erroneously used to mean the same thing. But, the legal implications of these two terms are quite different and there are fundamental differences between them as regards the legal procedure involved.

The entire procedure for bringing about a lawful end to the life of a company is divided into two stages i.e., 'winding up' and 'dissolution'. Winding up is the first stage in the process whereby assets are realised, liabilities are paid off and the surplus, if any, distributed among its members. Dissolution is the final stage whereby the existence of the company is withdrawn by the law. Dissolution brings about an end to the legal entity of the company.

Important Changes brought about by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 was passed with the objective of consolidating and amending the laws relating to reorganisation and insolvency resolution in a time bound manner for maximization of value of assets of such persons, to promote entrepreneurship, availability of credit and balance the interests of all the stakeholders including alteration in the order of priority of payment of Government dues and to establish an Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India, and for other matters connected.

The Ministry of Corporate Affairs has notified section 255 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. Section 255 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 amends the Companies Act, 2013, in accordance with the Eleventh Schedule of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

The Central Government has appointed the 15 November, 2016 as the date on which the provisions of the section 255 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 shall come into force.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 has made significant amendments to provisions relating to winding up in the Companies Act, 2013. The important ones are discussed below:

"Winding up" – The expression "winding up" was not defined in the Companies Act, 2013 or in the erstwhile Companies Act of 1956. The Eleventh Schedule has added sub-section (94A) to section 2 of the Companies Act, 1956. The definition of "winding up" reads as follows:

“Winding up” means winding up under this Act or liquidation under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, as applicable.” [Section 2(94A)]

Voluntary winding up – Provisions relating to voluntary winding up in the Companies Act, 2013 i.e., sections 304 to 323 have been omitted by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. Voluntary liquidation is now dealt with under section 59 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Inability to pay debts – Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 has substituted section 271 of the Companies Act, 2013. Section 271 of the Companies Act, 2013, before its substitution by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, provided the following seven grounds for winding up by Tribunal:

- (a) if the company is unable to pay its debts;
- (b) if the company has, by special resolution, resolved that the company be wound up by the Tribunal;
- (c) if the company has acted against the interests of the sovereignty and integrity of India, the security of the State, friendly relations with foreign States, public order, decency or morality;
- (d) if the Tribunal has ordered the winding up of the company under Chapter XIX;
- (e) if on an application made by the Registrar or any other person authorised by the Central Government by notification under this Act, the Tribunal is of the opinion that the affairs of the company have been conducted in a fraudulent manner or the company was formed for fraudulent and unlawful purpose or the persons concerned in the formation or management of its affairs have been guilty of fraud, misfeasance or misconduct in connection therewith and that it is proper that the company be wound up;
- (f) if the company has made a default in filing with the Registrar its financial statements or annual returns for immediately preceding five consecutive financial years; or
- (g) if the Tribunal is of the opinion that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up.

Now after its substitution, section 271 provides the following five grounds where a company may be wound up by a Tribunal:

- “(a) if the company has, by special resolution, resolved that the company be wound up by the Tribunal;
- (b) if the company has acted against the interests of the sovereignty and integrity of India, the security of the State, friendly relations with foreign States, public order, decency or morality;
- (c) if on an application made by the Registrar or any other person authorised by the Central Government by notification under this Act, the Tribunal is of the opinion that the affairs of the company have been conducted in a fraudulent manner or the company was formed for fraudulent and unlawful purpose or the persons concerned in the formation or management of its affairs have been guilty of fraud, misfeasance or misconduct in connection therewith and that it is proper that the company be wound up;
- (d) if the company has made a default in filing with the Registrar its financial statements or annual returns for immediately preceding five consecutive financial years; or
- (e) if the Tribunal is of the opinion that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up.”

The following two grounds have been deleted from section 271:

- “(a) if the company is unable to pay its debts;
- (d) if the Tribunal has ordered the winding up of the company under Chapter XIX”

Thus, if a company is unable to pay its debts, creditors can't file petition in tribunal in for winding up of the Company. However, the Companies Act, 2013 shall continue to govern winding up of companies on various other grounds excluding inability to pay debts.

Winding up by Tribunal under the Companies Act, 2013

The Companies Act, 2013 continues to govern winding up of companies on various other grounds excluding inability to pay debts. Sections 270 to 288, Sections 290 to 303, Section 324 and Sections 326 to 365 of Chapter XX of the Companies Act, 2013 contain the provisions relating to winding up of a company.

The Ministry of Corporate Affairs has notified these sections on 7 December, 2016 and these sections have come into force with effect from 15 December 2016.

Circumstances in which Company may be Wound up by Tribunal

Section 271 of the Companies Act provides that a company may, on a petition under section 272, be wound up by the Tribunal, –

- (a) if the company has, by special resolution, resolved that the company be wound up by the Tribunal;
- (b) if the company has acted against the interests of the sovereignty and integrity of India, the security of the State, friendly relations with foreign States, public order, decency or morality;
- (c) if on an application made by the Registrar or any other person authorised by the Central Government by notification under this Act, the Tribunal is of the opinion that the affairs of the company have been conducted in a fraudulent manner or the company was formed for fraudulent and unlawful purpose or the persons concerned in the formation or management of its affairs have been guilty of fraud, misfeasance or misconduct in connection therewith and that it is proper that the company be wound up;
- (d) if the company has made a default in filing with the Registrar its financial statements or annual returns for immediately preceding five consecutive financial years; or
- (e) if the Tribunal is of the opinion that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up.

Who may file Petition for Winding up

Section 272 lays down that a petition to the Tribunal for the winding up of a company shall be presented by –

- (a) the company;
- (b) any contributory or contributories;
- (c) all or any of the persons specified in clauses (a) and (b) ;
- (d) the Registrar;
- (e) any person authorised by the Central Government in that behalf; or
- (f) in a case falling under clause (b) of section 271, by the Central Government or a State Government.

Powers of Tribunal

According to section 273(1), the Tribunal may, on receipt of a petition for winding up under section 272 pass any of the following orders, namely: –

- (a) dismiss it, with or without costs;
- (b) make any interim order as it thinks fit;
- (c) appoint a provisional liquidator of the company till the making of a winding up order;
- (d) make an order for the winding up of the company with or without costs; or
- (e) any other order as it thinks fit:

Provided that an order under this sub-section shall be made within ninety days from the date of presentation of the petition:

Provided further that before appointing a provisional liquidator under clause (c), the Tribunal shall give notice to the company and afford a reasonable opportunity to it to make its representations, if any, unless for special reasons to be recorded in writing, the Tribunal thinks fit to dispense with such notice:

Provided also that the Tribunal shall not refuse to make a winding up order on the ground only that the assets of the company have been mortgaged for an amount equal to or in excess of those assets, or that the company has no assets.

Where a petition is presented on the ground that it is just and equitable that the company should be wound up, the Tribunal may refuse to make an order of winding up, if it is of the opinion that some other remedy is available to the petitioners and that they are acting unreasonably in seeking to have the company wound up instead of pursuing the other remedy. [Section 273(2)]

Filing Statement of Affairs of the Company

Section 274 lays down that in case, where the Tribunal is satisfied that on a petition that the winding up of the company is to be made out, he may by an order direct the company to file its objections along with a statement of its affairs within thirty days of the order which can be allowed a further period of thirty days in a situation of contingency or special circumstances.

In case, where the Company fails to file the statement of affairs, the tribunal shall forfeit the right of the company to oppose the petition and right of such directors and officers of the company as found responsible for such non-compliance.

Further, the director or the officer of the company who is in default will be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months or with fine which shall not be less than twenty-five thousand rupees but which may extend to five lakh rupees, or with both.

Company Liquidators and their Appointments

For the purposes of winding up of a company by the Tribunal, the Tribunal at the time of the passing of the order of winding up, shall appoint an Official Liquidator or a liquidator from the panel maintained under sub-section (2) as the Company Liquidator. [Section 275(1)]

The provisional liquidator or the Company Liquidator, as the case may, shall be appointed by the Tribunal from amongst the insolvency professionals registered under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. [Section 275(2)]

Where a provisional liquidator is appointed by the Tribunal, the Tribunal may limit and restrict his powers by the order appointing him or it or by a subsequent order, but otherwise he shall have the same powers as a liquidator. [Section 275(3)]

The terms and conditions of appointment of a provisional liquidator or Company Liquidator and the fee payable to him or it shall be specified by the Tribunal on the basis of task required to be performed, experience, qualification of such liquidator and size of the company. [Section 275(5)]

On appointment as provisional liquidator or Company Liquidator, as the case may be, such liquidator shall file a declaration within seven days from the date of appointment in the prescribed form disclosing conflict of interest or lack of independence in respect of his appointment, if any, with the Tribunal and such obligation shall continue throughout the term of his appointment. [Section 275(6)]

While passing a winding up order, the Tribunal may appoint a provisional liquidator, if any, appointed under clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 273, as the Company Liquidator for the conduct of the proceedings for the winding up of the company. [Section 275(7)]

“Company Liquidator”, means a person appointed by the Tribunal as the Company Liquidator in accordance with the provisions of section 275 for the winding up of a company under this Act. [Section 2(23)]

Removal and Replacement of Liquidator

Section 276 lays down that in case where the reasonable cause being shown and for reasons to be recorded in writing, the tribunal may remove the provisional liquidator or the Company Liquidator, on any of the following grounds:

- (a) misconduct;
- (b) fraud or misfeasance;
- (c) professional incompetence or failure to exercise due care and diligence in performance of the powers and functions;
- (d) inability to act as provisional liquidator or as the case may be, Company Liquidator;
- (e) conflict of interest or lack of independence during the term of his appointment that would justify removal.

Further, in the event of death, resignation or removal of the liquidator the Tribunal may transfer the work assigned to him or it to another Company Liquidator for reasons to be recorded in writing.

Intimation for Winding Up

According to Section 277, upon the order for appointment of provisional liquidator or for the winding up of a company, the tribunal shall within a period not exceeding seven days from the date of passing of the order give intimation of the appointment to the Company Liquidator or provisional liquidator and the Registrar.

The Registrar on receipt of the copy of order of appointment of provisional liquidator or winding up order shall make an endorsement to that effect in his records relating to the company and notify in the Official Gazette that such an order has been made and in the case of a listed company, the Registrar shall intimate about such appointment or order, to the stock exchange or exchanges where the securities of the company are listed.

Such winding up order shall be deemed to be a notice of discharge to the officers, employees and workmen of the company, except when the business of the company is continued.

Effect of Winding up Order

The order for the winding up of a company shall operate in favour of all the creditors and all contributories of the company as if it had been made out on the joint petition of creditors and contributories. [Section 278]

Stay of Suits on Winding up Order

When a winding up order has been passed or a provisional liquidator has been appointed, no suit or other legal proceeding shall be commenced, or if pending at the date of the winding up order, shall be proceeded with, by or against the company, except with the leave of the Tribunal and subject to such terms as the Tribunal may impose:

Provided that any application to the Tribunal seeking leave under this section shall be disposed of by the Tribunal within sixty days. [Section 279(1)]

Nothing in sub-section (1) shall apply to any proceeding pending in appeal before the supreme Court or a High Court. [Section 279(2)]

Submission of Report by Company Liquidator

According to section 281(1), where the Tribunal has made a winding up order or appointed a Company

Liquidator, such liquidator shall, within sixty days from the order, submit to the Tribunal, a report containing the following particulars, namely:

- (a) the nature and details of the assets of the company including their location and value, stating separately the cash balance in hand and in the bank, if any, and the negotiable securities, if any, held by the company:
 Provided that the valuation of the assets shall be obtained from registered valuers for this purpose;
- (b) amount of capital issued, subscribed and paid-up;
- (c) the existing and contingent liabilities of the company including names, addresses and occupations of its creditors, stating separately the amount of secured and unsecured debts, and in the case of secured debts, particulars of the securities given, whether by the company or an officer thereof, their value and the dates on which they were given;
- (d) the debts due to the company and the names, addresses and occupations of the persons from whom they are due and the amount likely to be realised on account thereof;
- (e) guarantees, if any, extended by the company;
- (f) list of contributories and dues, if any, payable by them and details of any unpaid call;
- (g) details of trademarks and intellectual properties, if any, owned by the company;
- (h) details of subsisting contracts, joint ventures and collaborations, if any;
- (i) details of holding and subsidiary companies, if any;
- (j) details of legal cases filed by or against the company; and
- (k) any other information which the Tribunal may direct or the Company Liquidator may consider necessary to include.

The Company Liquidator shall include in his report the manner in which the company was promoted or formed and whether in his opinion any fraud has been committed by any person in its promotion or formation or by any officer of the company in relation to the company since the formation thereof and any other matters which, in his opinion, it is desirable to bring to the notice of the Tribunal. [Section 281(2)]

The Company Liquidator shall also make a report on the viability of the business of the company or the steps which, in his opinion, are necessary for maximising the value of the assets of the company. [Section 281(3)]

The Company Liquidator may also, if he thinks fit, make any further report or reports. [Section 281(4)]

Any person describing himself in writing to be a creditor or a contributory of the company shall be entitled by himself or by his agent at all reasonable times to inspect the report submitted in accordance with this section and take copies thereof or extracts therefrom on payment of the prescribed fees. [Section 281(5)]

Directions of Tribunal on Report of Company Liquidator

The Tribunal shall, on consideration of the report of the Company Liquidator, fix a time limit within which the entire proceedings shall be completed and the company be dissolved:

Provided that the Tribunal may, if it is of the opinion, at any stage of the proceedings, or on examination of the reports submitted to it by the Company Liquidator and after hearing the Company Liquidator, creditors or contributories or any other interested person, that it will not be advantageous or economical to continue the proceedings, revise the time limit within which the entire proceedings shall be completed and the company be dissolved. [Section 282(1)]

The Tribunal may, on examination of the reports submitted to it by the Company Liquidator and after hearing the Company Liquidator, creditors or contributories or any other interested person, order sale of the company as a going concern or its assets or part thereof:

Provided that the Tribunal may, where it considers fit, appoint a sale committee comprising such creditors, promoters and officers of the company as the Tribunal may decide to assist the Company Liquidator in sale under this sub-section. [Section 282(2)]

Where a report is received from the Company Liquidator or the Central Government or any person that a fraud has been committed in respect of the company, the Tribunal shall, without prejudice to the process of winding up, order for investigation under section 210, and on consideration of the report of such investigation it may pass order and give directions under sections 339 to 342 or direct the Company Liquidator to file a criminal complaint against persons who were involved in the commission of fraud. [Section 282(3)]

The Tribunal may order for taking such steps and measures, as may be necessary, to protect, preserve or enhance the value of the assets of the company. [Section 282(4)]

The Tribunal may pass such other order or give such other directions as it considers fit. [Section 282(5)]

Custody of Company's Properties

Upon the winding up order made by the tribunal the Company Liquidator or the provisional liquidator take into his or its custody or control all the property, effects and actionable claims to which the company is or appears to be entitled to and take such steps and measures, as may be necessary, to protect and preserve the properties of the company which shall be deemed to be in the custody of the Tribunal from the date of the order for the winding up of the company. [Section 283]

Advisory Committee

The Tribunal may, while passing an order of winding up of a company, direct that there shall be, an advisory committee to advise the Company Liquidator and to report to the Tribunal on such matters as the Tribunal may direct. [Section 287(1)]

The advisory committee appointed by the Tribunal shall consist of not more than twelve members, being creditors and contributories of the company or such other persons in such proportion as the Tribunal may, keeping in view the circumstances of the company under liquidation, direct. [Section 287(2)]

The Company Liquidator shall convene a meeting of creditors and contributories, as ascertained from the books and documents, of the company within thirty days from the date of order of winding up for enabling the Tribunal to determine the persons who may be members of the advisory committee. [Section 287(3)]

The advisory committee shall have the right to inspect the books of account and other documents, assets and properties of the company under liquidation at a reasonable time. [Section 287(4)]

The provisions relating to the convening of the meetings, the procedure to be followed thereat and other matters relating to conduct of business by the advisory committee shall be such as may be prescribed. [Section 287(5)]

The meeting of advisory committee shall be chaired by the Company Liquidator. [Section 287(6)]

Powers and Duties of Company Liquidator

Section 290 of the Companies Act, 2013 lays down that subject to directions by the Tribunal, if any, in this regard, the Company Liquidator, in a winding up of a company by the Tribunal, shall have the power –

- (a) to carry on the business of the company so far as may be necessary for the beneficial winding up of the company;

- (b) to do all acts and to execute, in the name and on behalf of the company, all deeds, receipts and other documents, and for that purpose, to use, when necessary, the company's seal;
- (c) to sell the immovable and movable property and actionable claims of the company by public auction or private contract, with power to transfer such property to any person or body corporate, or to sell the same in parcels;
- (d) to sell the whole of the undertaking of the company as a going concern;
- (e) to raise any money required on the security of the assets of the company;
- (f) to institute or defend any suit, prosecution or other legal proceeding, civil or criminal, in the name and on behalf of the company;
- (g) to invite and settle claim of creditors, employees or any other claimant and distribute sale proceeds in accordance with priorities established under this Act;
- (h) to inspect the records and returns of the company on the files of the Registrar or any other authority;
- (i) to prove rank and claim in the insolvency of any contributory for any balance against his estate, and to receive dividends in the insolvency, in respect of that balance, as a separate debt due from the insolvent, and rateably with the other separate creditors;
- (j) to draw, accept, make and endorse any negotiable instruments including cheque, bill of exchange, hundi or promissory note in the name and on behalf of the company, with the same effect with respect to the liability of the company as if such instruments had been drawn, accepted, made or endorsed by or on behalf of the company in the course of its business;
- (k) to take out, in his official name, letters of administration to any deceased contributory, and to do in his official name any other act necessary for obtaining payment of any money due from a contributory or his estate which cannot be conveniently done in the name of the company, and in all such cases, the money due shall, for the purpose of enabling the Company Liquidator to take out the letters of administration or recover the money, be deemed to be due to the Company Liquidator himself;
- (l) to obtain any professional assistance from any person or appoint any professional, in discharge of his duties, obligations and responsibilities and for protection of the assets of the company, appoint an agent to do any business which the Company Liquidator is unable to do himself;
- (m) to take all such actions, steps, or to sign, execute and verify any paper, deed, document, application, petition, affidavit, bond or instrument as may be necessary, –
 - (i) for winding up of the company;
 - (ii) for distribution of assets;
 - (iii) in discharge of his duties and obligations and functions as Company Liquidator; and
- (n) to apply to the Tribunal for such orders or directions as may be necessary for the winding up of the company.

Professional Assistance to Company Liquidator

The Company Liquidator may, with the sanction of the Tribunal, appoint one or more chartered accountants or company secretaries or cost accountants or legal practitioners or such other professionals on such terms and conditions, as may be necessary, to assist him in the performance of his duties and functions under this Act. [Section 291(1)]

Any person appointed under this section shall disclose forthwith to the Tribunal in the prescribed form any conflict of interest or lack of independence in respect of his appointment. [Section 291(2)]

Exercise and Control of Company Liquidator's Power

Sub-section (1) of section 292 lays down that subject to the provisions of this Act, the Company Liquidator shall, in the administration of the assets of the company and the distribution thereof among its creditors, have regard to any directions which may be given by the resolution of the creditors or contributories at any general meeting or by the advisory committee.

Any directions given by the creditors or contributories at any general meeting shall, in case of conflict, be deemed to override any directions given by the advisory committee. [Section 292(2)]

The Company Liquidator –

- (a) may summon meetings of the creditors or contributories, whenever he thinks fit, for the purpose of ascertaining their wishes; and
- (b) shall summon such meetings at such times, as the creditors or contributories, as the case may be, may, by resolution, direct, or whenever requested in writing to do so by not less than one-tenth in value of the creditors or contributories, as the case may be. [Section 292(3)]

Any person aggrieved by any act or decision of the Company Liquidator may apply to the Tribunal, and the Tribunal may confirm, reverse or modify the act or decision complained of and make such further order as it thinks just and proper in the circumstances. [Section 292(4)]

Books to be kept by Company Liquidator

The Company Liquidator shall keep proper books in such manner, as may be prescribed, in which he shall cause entries or minutes to be made of proceedings at meetings and of such other matters as may be prescribed. [Section 293(1)]

Any creditor or contributory may, subject to the control of the Tribunal, inspect any such books, personally or through his agent. [Section 293(2)].

Audit of Company Liquidator's accounts

The Company Liquidator shall maintain proper and regular books of account including accounts of receipts and payments made by him in such form and manner as may be prescribed. [Section 294(1)]

The Company Liquidator shall, at such times as may be prescribed but not less than twice in each year during his tenure of office, present to the Tribunal an account of the receipts and payments as such liquidator in the prescribed form in duplicate, which shall be verified by a declaration in such form and manner as may be prescribed. [Section 294(2)]

The Tribunal shall cause the accounts to be audited in such manner as it thinks fit, and for the purpose of the audit, the Company Liquidator shall furnish to the Tribunal with such vouchers and information as the Tribunal may require, and the Tribunal may, at any time, require the production of, and inspect, any books of account kept by the Company Liquidator. [Section 294(3)]

When the accounts of the company have been audited, one copy thereof shall be filed by the Company Liquidator with the Tribunal, and the other copy shall be delivered to the Registrar which shall be open to inspection by any creditor, contributory or person interested. [Section 294(4)]

Where an account referred to in sub-section (4) relates to a Government company, the Company Liquidator shall forward a copy thereof –

- (a) to the Central Government, if that Government is a member of the Government company; or
- (b) to any State Government, if that Government is a member of the Government company; or

- (c) to the Central Government and any State Government, if both the Governments are members of the Government company. [Section 294(5)]

The Company Liquidator shall cause the accounts when audited, or a summary thereof, to be printed, and shall send a printed copy of the accounts or summary thereof by post to every creditor and every contributory:

Provided that the Tribunal may dispense with the compliance of the provisions of this sub-section in any case it deems fit. [Section 294(6)]

Payment of Debts by Contributory and Extent of Set-off

The Tribunal may, at any time after passing of a winding up order, pass an order requiring any contributory for the time being on the list of contributories to pay, in the manner directed by the order, any money due to the company, from him or from the estate of the person whom he represents, exclusive of any money payable by him or the estate by virtue of any call in pursuance of this Act. [Section 295(1)]

The Tribunal, in making an order, under sub-section (1), may, –

- (a) in the case of an unlimited company, allow to the contributory, by way of setoff, any money due to him or to the estate which he represents, from the company, on any independent dealing or contract with the company, but not any money due to him as a member of the company in respect of any dividend or profit; and
- (b) in the case of a limited company, allow to any director or manager whose liability is unlimited, or to his estate, such set-off. [Section 295(2)]

In the case of any company, whether limited or unlimited, when all the creditors have been paid in full, any money due on any account whatever to a contributory from the company may be allowed to him by way of set-off against any subsequent call. [Section 295(3)]

Power of Order Costs

The Tribunal may, in the event of the assets of a company being insufficient to satisfy its liabilities, make an order for the payment out of the assets, of the costs, charges and expenses incurred in the winding up, in such order of priority inter se as the Tribunal thinks just and proper. [Section 298]

Power to Summon Persons Suspected of having Property of Company

The Tribunal may, at any time after the appointment of a provisional liquidator or the passing of a winding up order, summon before it any officer of the company or person known or suspected to have in his possession any property or books or papers, of the company, or known or suspected to be indebted to the company, or any person whom the Tribunal thinks to be capable of giving information concerning the promotion, formation, trade, dealings, property, books or papers, or affairs of the company. [Section 299(1)]

The Tribunal may examine any officer or person so summoned on oath concerning the matters aforesaid, either by word of mouth or on written interrogatories or on affidavit and may, in the first case, reduce his answers to writing and require him to sign them. [Section 299(2)]

The Tribunal may require any officer or person so summoned to produce any books and papers relating to the company in his custody or power, but, where he claims any lien on books or papers produced by him, the production shall be without prejudice to such lien, and the Tribunal shall have power to determine all questions relating to that lien. [Section 299(3)]

The Tribunal may direct the liquidator to file before it a report in respect of debt or property of the company in possession of other persons. [Section 299(4)]

If the Tribunal finds that –

- (a) a person is indebted to the company, the Tribunal may order him to pay to the provisional liquidator or, as the case may be, the liquidator at such time and in such manner as the Tribunal may consider just, the amount in which he is indebted, or any part thereof, either in full discharge of the whole amount or not, as the Tribunal thinks fit, with or without costs of the examination;
- (b) a person is in possession of any property belonging to the company, the Tribunal may order him to deliver to the provisional liquidator or, as the case may be, the liquidator, that property or any part thereof, at such time, in such manner and on such terms as the Tribunal may consider just. [Section 299(5)]

If any officer or person so summoned fails to appear before the Tribunal at the time appointed without a reasonable cause, the Tribunal may impose an appropriate cost. [Section 299(6)]

Every order made under sub-section (5) shall be executed in the same manner as decrees for the payment of money or for the delivery of property under the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (5 of 1908). [Section 299(7)]

Any person making any payment or delivery in pursuance of an order made under sub-section (5) shall by such payment or delivery be, unless otherwise directed by such order, discharged from all liability whatsoever in respect of such debt or property. [Section 299(8)]

Examination of Promoters, Directors, etc.

Upon the report of the Company stating that in his opinion a fraud has been committed by any person in the promotion, formation, business or conduct of affairs of the company since its formation, the Tribunal may, after considering the report, direct that such person or officer shall attend before the Tribunal on a day appointed by it for that purpose, and be examined as to the promotion or formation or the conduct of the business of the company or as to his conduct and dealings as an officer thereof. [Section 300]

Arrest of Person trying to Leave India or Abscond

The Tribunal, if satisfied that a contributory or a person having property, accounts or papers of the company in his possession is about to leave India or otherwise to abscond, or is about to remove or conceal any of his property, for the purpose of evading payment of calls or of avoiding examination respecting the affairs of the company, the Tribunal may cause the contributory to be detained until such time as the Tribunal may order; and his books and papers and movable property to be seized and safely kept until such time as the Tribunal may think fit. [Section 301]

Dissolution of Company by Tribunal

When the affairs of a company have been completely wound up, the Company Liquidator shall make an application to the Tribunal for dissolution of such company. [Section 302(1)]

The Tribunal shall on an application filed by the Company Liquidator under sub-section (1) or when the Tribunal is of the opinion that it is just and reasonable in the circumstances of the case that an order for the dissolution of the company should be made, make an order that the company be dissolved from the date of the order, and the company shall be dissolved accordingly. [Section 302(2)]

A copy of the order shall, within thirty days from the date thereof, be forwarded by the Company Liquidator to the Registrar who shall record in the register relating to the company a minute of the dissolution of the company. [Section 302(3)]

If the Company Liquidator makes a default in forwarding a copy of the order within the period specified in sub-section (3), the Company Liquidator shall be punishable with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees for every day during which the default continues. [Section 302(4)]

Fraudulent Preference

Section 328 of the Companies Act, 2013 deals with fraudulent preference. Sub-section (1) of section 328 provides that where a company has given preference to a person who is one of the creditors of the company or a surety or guarantor for any of the debts or other liabilities of the company, and the company does anything or suffers anything done which has the effect of putting that person into a position which, in the event of the company going into liquidation, will be better than the position he would have been in if that thing had not been done prior to six months of making winding up application, the Tribunal, if satisfied that, such transaction is a fraudulent preference may order as it may think fit for restoring the position to what it would have been if the company had not given that preference.

According to sub-section (2), if the Tribunal is satisfied that there is a preference transfer of property, movable or immovable, or any delivery of goods, payment, execution made, taken or done by or against a company within six months before making winding up application, the Tribunal may order as it may think fit and may declare such transaction invalid and restore the position.

Liabilities and Rights of certain Persons Fraudulently Preferred

Where a company is being wound up and anything made, taken or done after the commencement of this Act is invalid under section 328 as a fraudulent preference of a person interested in property mortgaged or charged to secure the company's debt, then, without prejudice to any rights or liabilities arising, apart from this provision, the person preferred shall be subject to the same liabilities, and shall have the same rights, as if he had undertaken to be personally liable as a surety for the debt, to the extent of the mortgage or charge on the property or the value of his interest, whichever is less. [Section 331(1)]

(2) The value of the interest of the person preferred under sub-section (1) shall be determined as at the date of the transaction constituting the fraudulent preference, as if the interest were free of all encumbrances other than those to which the mortgage or charge for the debt of the company was then subject. [Section 331(2)]

(3) On an application made to the Tribunal with respect to any payment on the ground that the payment was a fraudulent preference of a surety or guarantor, the Tribunal shall have jurisdiction to determine any questions with respect to the payment arising between the person to whom the payment was made and the surety or guarantor and to grant relief in respect thereof, notwithstanding that it is not necessary so to do for the purposes of the winding up, and for that purpose, may give leave to bring in the surety or guarantor as a third party as in the case of a suit for the recovery of the sum paid. [Section 331(3)]

(4) The provisions of sub-section (3) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* in relation to transactions other than payment of money. [Section 331(4)]

Lesson 12

Cross Border Insolvency

INTRODUCTION

Cross-border insolvency (sometimes called international insolvency) regulates the treatment of financially distressed debtors where such debtors have assets or creditors in more than one country. In recent times, the number of cross-border insolvency cases has increased significantly. The increasing frequency of cross-border insolvencies reflects the continuing expansion of global trade and investment. However, national insolvency laws are often ill-equipped to deal with cases of a cross-border nature and they have by and large not kept pace with the trend. Fraud by insolvent debtors, in particular by concealing assets or transferring them to foreign jurisdictions, is another increasing problem, in terms of both its frequency and its magnitude.

There is also a lack of communication and coordination among courts and administrators from concerned jurisdictions. These deficiencies frequently results in inadequate and inharmonious legal approaches, which hamper the rescue of financially troubled businesses. Such inadequate and uncoordinated legal approaches, uncondusive to a fair and efficient administration of cross-border insolvencies, impede the protection of the assets of the insolvent debtor and affect the maximization of the value of those assets. Such approaches are not only unpredictable and time-consuming in their application, but also lack transparency and the necessary tools to address the issues. All these factors adversely affect the value of the assets of financially troubled businesses and hampers their rescue. Moreover, the absence of predictability in the cross-border insolvency processes impedes capital flow and is a disincentive to cross-border investment.

The organisation of insolvency proceedings with an international element is not an easy or straightforward matter. Solutions to the phenomenon of cross-border insolvency are reliant on a number of complex and interrelated questions to which the courts and legislatures in different jurisdictions have provided varying answers.

Cross-border insolvency problems are not limited to the failure of major international businesses. A domestic business may have foreign branches or subsidiaries, or a foreign business may have domestic branches or subsidiaries. Property located in a foreign country may provide security for a debt so that domestic assets can be used to pay unsecured creditors. Foreign creditors may have valid claims in domestic bankruptcy cases, and domestic creditors may have valid claims in foreign bankruptcy cases. Any one of these situations raises a transnational insolvency problem.

KEY OBJECTIVES OF EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT INSOLVENCY LAW

Although approaches in different countries may vary but there is a broad agreement that an effective and efficient insolvency regime should aim to achieve the following key objectives in a balanced manner:

1. Maximization of value of assets
2. Ensuring equitable treatment of similarly situated creditors
3. Provision for timely, efficient and impartial resolution of insolvency
4. Preservation of the insolvency estate to allow equitable distribution to creditors
5. Ensuring a transparent and predictable insolvency law that contains incentives for gathering and dispensing information
6. Recognition of existing creditor rights and establishment of clear rules for ranking of priority claims

7. Establishment of a framework for cross-border insolvency

The United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL)

The United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) is a subsidiary body of the General Assembly. The United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) was established by the General Assembly in 1966 [Resolution 2205 (XXI) of 17 December 1966].

The Commission carries out its work at annual sessions, which are held in alternate years at United Nations Headquarters in New York and at the Vienna International Centre at Vienna.

The United Nations Commission on International Trade Law prepares international legislative texts for use by States in modernizing commercial law and non-legislative texts for use by commercial parties in negotiating transactions.

Examples of Legislative texts:

- UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Arbitration
- UNCITRAL Model Law on Cross Border Insolvency
- UNCITRAL Model Law on Procurement of Goods, Construction and Services
- UNCITRAL Model Law on International Credit Transfers
- UNCITRAL Model Law on Electronic Commerce

Examples of Non-legislative texts:

- UNCITRAL Arbitration Rules
- UNCITRAL Conciliation Rules
- UNCITRAL Notes on Organizing Arbitral Proceedings
- UNCITRAL Legal Guide on International Countertrade Transactions

UNCITRAL LEGISLATIVE GUIDE ON INSOLVENCY LAWS¹

The Legislative Guide on Insolvency Law was prepared by the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL). The project arose from a proposal made to the Commission in 1999 that UNCITRAL should undertake further work on insolvency law, specifically corporate insolvency, to foster and encourage the adoption of effective national corporate insolvency regimes.

An exploratory meeting to consider the feasibility of such a project was held in December 1999. On the basis of the recommendation of that meeting, the Commission gave Working Group V (Insolvency Law) a mandate to prepare a comprehensive statement of key objectives and core features for a strong insolvency, debtor-creditor regime, including out-of-court restructuring, and a legislative guide containing flexible approaches to the implementation of such objectives and features, including a discussion of the alternative approaches possible and the perceived benefits and detriments of such approaches.

The first draft of the legislative guide on insolvency law was considered by Working Group V in July 2001 and work developed through seven one-week sessions, the final meeting taking place in late March 2004. In addition to representatives of the 36 member States of the Commission, representatives of many other States and a number of international organizations, both intergovernmental and non-governmental, participated actively in the preparatory work. The work was also undertaken in close collaboration with Working Group VI (Security Interests), to ensure coordination of the treatment of security interests in insolvency with the legislative guide on secured transactions being developed by UNCITRAL.

1. https://www.uncitral.org/pdf/english/texts/insolven/05-80722_Ebook.pdf last accessed on 18 January 2019.

The final negotiations on the draft legislative guide on insolvency law were held during the thirty-seventh session of UNCITRAL in New York from 14 to 21 June 2004 and the text was adopted by consensus on 25 June 2004. Subsequently, the General Assembly adopted resolution 59/40 of 2 December 2004 in which it expressed its appreciation to UNCITRAL for completing and adopting the Legislative Guide.

Organization and Scope of the Legislative Guide

The Legislative Guide on Insolvency Law is intended to be used as a reference by national authorities and legislative bodies when preparing new laws and regulations or reviewing the adequacy of existing laws and regulations.

The Guide discusses issues central to the design of an effective and efficient insolvency law, which, despite numerous differences in policy and legislative treatment, are recognized in many legal systems.

The Legislative Guide also discusses the increasing use and importance of other tools for addressing insolvency, specifically restructuring negotiations entered into voluntarily between a debtor and its key creditors, which are not regulated by the insolvency law.

Purpose

The purpose of the Legislative Guide on Insolvency Law is to assist the establishment of an efficient and effective legal framework to address the financial difficulty of debtors. The Legislative Guide provides a comprehensive statement of the key objectives and principles that should be reflected in a State's insolvency laws. It is intended to inform and assist insolvency law reform around the world, providing a reference tool for national authorities and legislative bodies when preparing new laws and regulations or reviewing the adequacy of existing laws and regulations. The advice provided aims at achieving a balance between the need to address a debtor's financial difficulty as quickly and efficiently as possible; the interests of the various parties directly concerned with that financial difficulty, principally creditors and other stakeholders in the debtor's business; and public policy concerns, such as employment and taxation. The Legislative Guide assists the reader to evaluate the different approaches and solutions available and to choose the one most suitable to the local context.

Relevance to International Trade

It is increasingly recognized that strong and effective insolvency regimes are important for all States as a means of preventing or limiting financial crises and facilitating rapid and orderly workouts from excessive indebtedness. Such regimes can facilitate the orderly reallocation of economic resources from businesses that are not viable to more efficient and profitable activities; provide incentives that not only encourage entrepreneurs to undertake investment, but also encourage managers of failing businesses to take early steps to address that failure and preserve employment; reduce the costs of business; and increase the availability of credit. Comparative analysis of the effectiveness of insolvency systems has become both common and essential for lending purposes, affecting States at all levels of economic development.

Much of the legislation relating to corporations and particularly to their treatment in insolvency deals with the single corporate entity, notwithstanding that the business of corporations is increasingly being conducted, both nationally and internationally, through enterprise groups - groups of corporations, sometimes very large, that are interconnected by various forms of ownership and control. These groups, found extensively in both emerging and developed markets, are a common vehicle for conducting international trade and finance. When some or all of the constituent parts of such groups become insolvent, there are currently very few domestic law regimes and no international or regional legal regimes that can effectively coordinate the conduct of the resulting insolvency proceedings, often involving multiple jurisdictions.

Key Provisions

The Legislative Guide is divided into four parts.

Part one discusses the key objectives of an insolvency law, structural issues such as the relationship between insolvency law and other law, the types of mechanisms available for resolving a debtor's financial difficulties and the institutional framework required to support an effective insolvency regime.

Part two deals with core features of an effective insolvency law, following as closely as possible the various stages of an insolvency proceeding from their commencement to discharge of the debtor and closure of the proceedings. Key elements are identified as including: standardized commencement criteria; a stay to protect the assets of the insolvency estate that includes actions by secured creditors; post-commencement finance; participation of creditors; provision for expedited reorganization proceedings; simplified requirements for submission and verification of claims; conversion of reorganization to liquidation when reorganization fails; and clear rules for discharge of the debtor and closure of insolvency proceedings.

Part three addresses the treatment of enterprise groups in insolvency, both nationally and internationally. While many of the issues addressed in *parts one* and *two* are equally applicable to enterprise groups, there are that only apply in the enterprise group context. *Part three* thus builds upon and supplements *parts one* and *two*. At the domestic level, the commentary and recommendations of *part three* cover various mechanisms that can be used to streamline insolvency proceedings involving two or more members of the same enterprise group. These include: procedural coordination of multiple proceedings concerning different debtors; issues concerning post-commencement and post-application finance in a group context; avoidance provisions; substantive consolidation of insolvency proceedings affecting two or more group members; appointment of a single or the same insolvency representative to all group members subject to insolvency; and coordinated reorganization plans. In terms of the international treatment of groups, *part three* focuses on cooperation and coordination, extending provisions based upon the Model Law on Cross-Border Insolvency to the group context and, as appropriate, considering the applicability to the international context of the mechanisms proposed to address enterprise group insolvencies in the national context.

Part four focuses on the obligations that might be imposed upon those responsible for making decisions with respect to the management of an enterprise when that enterprise faces imminent insolvency or insolvency becomes unavoidable. The aim of imposing such obligations, which are enforceable once insolvency proceedings commence, is to protect the legitimate interests of creditors and other stakeholders and to provide incentives for timely action to minimize the effects of financial distress experienced by the enterprise.

UNCITRAL Legislative Guide on Insolvency Law *vis-a-vis* UNCITRAL Model Law on Cross-Border Insolvency

A model law generally is used differently than a legislative guide. Specifically, a model law is a legislative text recommended to States for enactment as part of national law, with or without modification. As such, model laws generally propose a comprehensive set of legislative solutions to address a particular topic and the language employed supports direct incorporation of the provisions of the model law into a national law.

The focus of a legislative guide, on the other hand, is upon providing guidance to legislators and other users and for that reason guides generally include a substantial commentary discussing and analysing relevant issues. It is not intended that the recommendations of a legislative guide be enacted as part of national law as such. Rather, they outline the core issues that it would be desirable to address in that law, with some recommendations providing specific guidance on how certain legislative provisions might be drafted.

UNCITRAL MODEL LAW ON CROSS BORDER INSOLVENCY²

Purpose

The UNCITRAL Model Law on Cross-Border Insolvency, adopted in 1997, is designed to assist States to equip their insolvency laws with a modern, harmonized and fair framework to address more effectively instances of cross-border insolvency. Those instances include cases where the insolvent debtor has assets in more than one State or where some of the creditors of the debtor are not from the State where the insolvency proceeding is taking place.

The Model Law is designed to assist States to equip their insolvency laws with a modern legal framework to more effectively address cross-border insolvency proceedings concerning debtors experiencing severe financial distress or insolvency. It focuses on authorizing and encouraging cooperation and coordination between jurisdictions, rather than attempting the unification of substantive insolvency law, and respects the differences among national procedural laws. For the purposes of the Model Law, a cross-border insolvency is one where the insolvent debtor has assets in more than one State or where some of the creditors of the debtor are not from the State where the insolvency proceeding is taking place.

Relevance to International Trade

Although the number of cross-border insolvency cases has increased significantly since the 1990s, the adoption of national or international legal regimes equipped to address the issues raised by those cases has not kept pace. The lack of such regimes has often resulted in inadequate and uncoordinated approaches to cross-border insolvency that are not only unpredictable and time-consuming in their application, but lack both transparency and the tools necessary to address the disparities and, in some cases, conflicts that may occur between national laws and insolvency regimes. These factors have impeded the protection of the value of the assets of financially troubled businesses and hampered their rescue.

The UNCITRAL Model Law has been adopted in as many as 44 countries and, therefore, forms part of international best practices in dealing with cross border insolvency issues. The model law deals with four major principles of cross-border insolvency, namely

- direct access to foreign insolvency professionals and foreign creditors to participate in or commence domestic insolvency proceedings against a defaulting debtor;
- recognition of foreign proceedings & provision of remedies;
- cooperation between domestic and foreign courts & domestic and foreign insolvency practitioners; and
- coordination between two or more concurrent insolvency proceedings in different countries. The main proceeding is determined by the concept of centre of main interest (“COMI”).

Key Provisions

The Model Law focuses on four elements identified as key to the conduct of cross-border insolvency cases: access, recognition, relief (assistance) and cooperation.

(a) Access

These provisions give representatives of foreign insolvency proceedings and creditors a right of access to the courts of an enacting State to seek assistance and authorize representatives of local proceedings being conducted in the enacting State to seek assistance elsewhere.

2. <https://www.uncitral.org/pdf/english/texts/insolven/1997-Model-Law-Insol-2013-Guide-Enactment-e.pdf> last accessed on 18 January 2019.

(b) Recognition

One of the key objectives of the Model Law is to establish simplified procedures for recognition of qualifying foreign proceedings in order to avoid time-consuming legalization or other processes that often apply and to provide certainty with respect to the decision to recognize. These core provisions accord recognition to orders issued by foreign courts commencing qualifying foreign proceedings and appointing the foreign representative of those proceedings. Provided it satisfies specified requirements, a qualifying foreign proceeding should be recognized as either a main proceeding, taking place where the debtor had its centre of main interests at the date of commencement of the foreign proceeding or a non-main proceeding, taking place where the debtor has an establishment. Recognition of foreign proceedings under the Model Law has several effects - principal amongst them is the relief accorded to assist the foreign proceeding.

(c) Relief

A basic principle of the Model Law is that the relief considered necessary for the orderly and fair conduct of cross-border insolvencies should be available to assist foreign proceedings. By specifying the relief that is available, the Model Law neither imports the consequences of foreign law into the insolvency system of the enacting State nor applies to the foreign proceedings the relief that would be available under the law of the enacting State. Key elements of the relief available include interim relief at the discretion of the court between the making of an application for recognition and the decision on that application, an automatic stay upon recognition of main proceedings and relief at the discretion of the court for both main and non-main proceedings following recognition.

(d) Cooperation and coordination

These provisions address cooperation among the courts of States where the debtor's assets are located and coordination of concurrent proceedings concerning that debtor. The Model Law expressly empowers courts to cooperate in the areas governed by the Model Law and to communicate directly with foreign counterparts. Cooperation between courts and foreign representatives and between representatives, both foreign and local, is also authorized. The provisions addressing coordination of concurrent proceedings aim to foster decisions that would best achieve the objectives of both proceedings, whether local and foreign proceedings or multiple foreign proceedings.

UNCITRAL MODEL LAW ON CROSS-BORDER INSOLVENCY

The Preamble to UNCITRAL Model Law on Cross-Border Insolvency provides that:

The purpose of this Law is to provide effective mechanisms for dealing with cases of cross-border insolvency so as to promote the objectives of:

- (a) Cooperation between the courts and other competent authorities of this State and foreign States involved in cases of cross-border insolvency;
- (b) Greater legal certainty for trade and investment;
- (c) Fair and efficient administration of cross-border insolvencies that protects the interests of all creditors and other interested persons, including the debtor;
- (d) Protection and maximization of the value of the debtor's assets; and
- (e) Facilitation of the rescue of financially troubled businesses, thereby protecting investment and preserving employment.

Scope of application

1. UNCITRAL Model Law on Cross-Border Insolvency applies where:

- (a) Assistance is sought in this State by a foreign court or a foreign representative in connection with a foreign proceeding; or
- (b) Assistance is sought in a foreign State in connection with a proceeding under [identify laws of the enacting State relating to insolvency]; or
- (c) A foreign proceeding and a proceeding under [identify laws of the enacting State relating to insolvency] in respect of the same debtor are taking place concurrently; or
- (d) Creditors or other interested persons in a foreign State have an interest in requesting the commencement of, or participating in, a proceeding under [identify laws of the enacting State relating to insolvency].

UNCITRAL Model Law on Cross-Border Insolvency does not apply to a proceeding concerning [designate any types of entities, such as banks or insurance companies, that are subject to a special insolvency regime in this State and that this State wishes to exclude from this Law]. [Article 1]

Principle of Supremacy of International Obligations

Article 3 provides that to the extent the Model Law conflicts with an obligation of the State enacting the Model Law arising out of any treaty or other form of agreement to which it is a party with one or more other States, the requirements of the treaty or agreement prevail.

Competent Court or Authority

The functions under the Model Law relating to recognition of foreign proceedings and cooperation with foreign courts shall be performed by the court, courts, authority or authorities as specified in the Model Law who are competent to perform those functions in the enacting State. [Article 4]

Interpretation

In the interpretation of Model Law, regard is to be had to its international origin and to the need to promote uniformity in its application and the observance of good faith. [Article 8]

United States Bankruptcy Code

In the United States of America, all bankruptcy cases are handled in federal courts under rules outlined in the “Bankruptcy Code”, a federal law. It is a uniform federal law that governs all bankruptcy cases in America. The Bankruptcy Code was enacted in 1978 by § 101 of the Bankruptcy Reform Act, 1978 and is codified as title 11 of the United States Code. The procedural aspects of the bankruptcy process are governed by the Federal Rules of Bankruptcy Procedure (Bankruptcy Rules).

Six basic types of bankruptcy cases are provided for under the Bankruptcy Code.

- **Chapter 7** titled “Liquidation”. In Chapter 7 Bankruptcy, a court-appointed trustee or administrator takes possession of non-exempt assets, liquidates these assets and then uses the proceeds to pay creditors.
- **Chapter 9** titled “Adjustment of Debts of a Municipality”. Chapter 9 Bankruptcy proceedings provides for reorganization which is available to municipalities. In Chapter 9 Bankruptcy proceedings a municipality (which includes cities, towns, villages, counties, taxing districts, municipal utilities, and school districts) get protection from creditors and a municipality can pay back debt through a confirmed payment plan.
- **Chapter 11** titled “Reorganization”. Unlike Chapter 7 where the business ceases operations and a

trustee sells all of its assets, under Chapter 11 the debtor remains in control of its business operations and repay creditors concurrently through a court-approved reorganization plan.

- **Chapter 12** was added to the Bankruptcy Code in 1986. It allows a family farmer or fisherman to continue to operate the business while the plan is being carried out.
- **Chapter 13** enables individuals with regular income to develop a plan to repay all or part of their debts.
- **Chapter 15** was added to the Bankruptcy Code in 2005. It provides mechanism for dealing with insolvency cases involving debtors, claimants and other interested parties involving more than one country. Under Chapter 15 a representative of a corporate bankruptcy proceeding outside the country can get access to the United States courts.

Chapter 11 Reorganization

American bankruptcy procedures enable sick Companies to restructure its debt obligations even while remaining operational. In this context, one must recognise that in the US the wellknown Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings are considered as re-organization/ resurrection process for corporates. Many companies are known to have revived under Chapter 11. Further, Chapter 11 ensures the emergence of companies with sustainable debt levels and profitable working. Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings are available to every business, whether organized as a corporation, partnership or sole proprietorship, and to individuals, although it is most prominently used by corporate entities.

Chapter 11 consists of sections 1101 to 1174 and is divided into following four sub-chapters:

- Sub-chapter I – Officer and administration (Sections 1101 to 1116)
- Sub-chapter II – The plan (Sections 1121 to 1129)
- Sub-chapter III – Post confirmation matters (Sections 1141 to 1146)
- Sub-chapter IV – Railroad reorganization (Sections 1161 to 1174)

One of the most remarkable events in recent business history has been the decision of General Motors Corporation USA to file bankruptcy proceedings — a decision forced on the company after it lost market share in the ongoing recession. Its assets were significantly lower than its liabilities. It has emerged from 40 days bankruptcy protection after creating a “new GM” made up of the best assets with fewer brand, fewer employees, etc. For that matter, Chapter 11 could even recover WorldCom which emerged from bankruptcy as MCI during 2004.

Section 363 under Chapter 11 of US Bankruptcy law is an established procedure which enables companies to sell assets free of debts and encumbrances to preserve the value of the enterprise. A company under Chapter 11 can choose to sell off particular assets. A bankrupt company, the “debtor,” might use this Code to “reorganize” its business and become profitable again.

The key to a successful Chapter 11 case is the continued operation of the debtor’s business. In addition to running the business, the debtor or the trustee must fulfil additional duties required by the Bankruptcy Code and work with creditors, the court, and other parties to obtain financing for ongoing business operations.

Salient Features of Chapter 11

- Chapter 11 is not a declaration of insolvency.
- Companies don’t file under Chapter 11 to liquidate; they do so in order to continue operating and to take the necessary steps to emerge as a financially stronger business, reorganizing their operations or balance sheet or in some cases by selling substantially all its assets.

- Management remains in control of the business during the chapter 11 rehabilitative process. Trustees, administrators and monitors typically are not appointed.
- Chapter 11 normally does not cause interruption to business operations.
- The company is given breathing room during the process - an “automatic stay” generally prevents parties from taking legal action against the company or taking the company’s assets.
- Most publicly-held companies prefer to file under Chapter 11 rather than Chapter 7 because they can still run their business and control the bankruptcy process. Chapter 11 provides a process for rehabilitating the business of the company.

Sometimes the company successfully works out a plan to return to profitability; sometimes, in the end, it liquidates. Under Chapter 11 reorganization, a company usually keeps doing business and its stock and bonds may continue to trade in securities markets.

The U.S. Trustee, the bankruptcy arm of the Department of Justice, appoints one or more committees to represent the interests of creditors and stockholders in working with the company to develop a plan of reorganization to enable it to get out of debt. The plan must be accepted by the creditors, bondholders, and stockholders, and confirmed by the court. However, even if creditors or stockholders vote against the plan, the court can disregard the vote and still confirm the plan if it finds that the plan treats creditors and stockholders fairly.

Committees of creditors and stockholders negotiate a plan with the company to relieve the company from repaying part of its debt so that the company is able to get back to its normal condition.

After the committees work with the company to develop a plan, the bankruptcy court must find that it legally complies with the Bankruptcy Code before the plan can be implemented.

Thus, Chapter 11 bankruptcy involves a reorganization plan that accommodates debt reorganization through a payment plan and the major advantage is that the debtors generally remain in possession of their property and operate their business under the supervision of Court. Chapter 11 debtors also often keep a substantial portion of their assets. The provisions of Chapter 11 allow the debtor, relief from pending obligations and the opportunity to reorganize its business and restructure debts while continuing to operate the business. Under this chapter a company can choose to sell off particular assets. Accordingly, subsidiaries outside US need not be included in the Chapter 11 filings.

There is therefore no change in the legal status of its subsidiaries that are kept out of Chapter 11 filings. Further, Debtors Audit, Debtors Counselling, Mandatory debtor education, etc. are provided under US Bankruptcy laws which help in minimizing the fraudulent bankruptcies. In the light of the above, a need is felt to have similar legal framework in India which allows continuity of business during bankruptcy proceedings, control over the management of company filing bankruptcy application, keeping subsidiaries / certain assets outside the purview of bankruptcy application, etc. in line with Chapter 11 of US Bankruptcy Code.

Enabling provisions for cross border transactions under Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016

Sections 234 and 235 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 make provisions to deal with cases involving cross border insolvency.

Agreements with foreign countries – Section 234 empowers the central government to enter into an agreement with other countries to resolve situations pertaining to cross border insolvency. Section 234 of the Code provides that:

The Central Government may enter into an agreement with the Government of any country outside India for enforcing the provisions of this Code. [Section 234(1)]

The Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that the application of provisions

of this Code in relation to assets or property of corporate debtor or debtor, including a personal guarantor of a corporate debtor, as the case may be, situated at any place in a country outside India with which reciprocal arrangements have been made, shall be subject to such conditions as may be specified. [Section 234(2)]

Letter of request to a country outside India in certain cases – Section 235 of the Code lays down that notwithstanding anything contained in this Code or any law for the time being in force if, in the course of insolvency resolution process, or liquidation or bankruptcy proceedings, as the case may be, under this Code, the resolution professional, liquidator or bankruptcy trustee, as the case may be, is of the opinion that assets of the corporate debtor or debtor, including a personal guarantor of a corporate debtor, are situated in a country outside India with which reciprocal arrangements have been made under section 234, he may make an application to the Adjudicating Authority that evidence or action relating to such assets is required in connection with such process or proceeding. [Section 235(1)]

The Adjudicating Authority on receipt of an application under sub-section (1) and, on being satisfied that evidence or action relating to assets under sub-section (1) is required in connection with insolvency resolution process or liquidation or bankruptcy proceeding, may issue a letter of request to a court or an authority of such country competent to deal with such request. [Section 235(2)]

The current cross border insolvency framework in India is dependant on India entering bilateral agreements with other countries. Finalisation of bilateral agreements is a long drawn process as it involves long term negotiations and thus takes a lot of time. Moreover, every trade is distinct and thus it would be difficult for the adjudicating authorities to enforce the agreements/treaties entered into with other countries.

Insolvency Law Committee on Cross Border Insolvency

The Ministry of Corporate Affairs has constituted the Insolvency Law Committee (ILC) to recommend amendments to the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code of India, 2016. The Committee has submitted its 2nd Report to the Government on 16 October 2018 recommending amendments in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 with respect to cross-border insolvency. The Insolvency Law Committee (ILC) has recommended the adoption of the UNCITRAL Model Law of Cross Border Insolvency, 1997 as it provides for a comprehensive framework to deal with cross border insolvency issues.

The necessity of having Cross Border Insolvency Framework under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code arises from the fact that many Indian companies have a global presence and many foreign companies have presence in India. Inclusion of comprehensive legal framework dealing with cross border insolvency will be a major step forward and will bring Indian Insolvency Law on a par with that of matured jurisdictions.

Lesson 13

Insolvency Resolution of Individual and Partnership Firms

Introduction

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (Code) aims to consolidate laws relating to liquidation and insolvency of corporate persons, partnership firms and individuals in India. The provisions of the Code aim to maximize the value of assets of such persons in order to promote entrepreneurship in the country and also increase the availability of capital and credit in the economy.

This Lesson envisage how debtor or creditor either on their own or through Resolution Professional can instigate insolvency resolution process, role of a Resolution Professional since filing of application till finalization of repayment plan and issuance of discharge order by Debt Recovery Tribunal and effect(s) upon the declaration of interim moratorium and moratorium by Debt Recovery Tribunal. The Adjudicating Authority for dealing with insolvency and bankruptcy of individual and partnership firm is Debt Recovery Tribunal and Appellate Authority for the same is Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal. Since the provisions related to insolvency resolution of individual and partnership firm have not been notified under the Code therefore no statutory regulations providing the form and manner for initiating insolvency resolution process have been notified yet by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Application by debtor to initiate insolvency resolution process

Section 94 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the debtor who commits a default may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for initiating the insolvency resolution process by submitting an application with such fee and in such form as may be prescribed, either personally or through a Resolution Professional. However where the debtor is a partner of a firm, such debtor shall not apply to the Adjudicating Authority for initiating the insolvency resolution process in respect of the firm unless all or a majority of the partners of the firm file the application jointly.

Application submitted for initiating the insolvency resolution process shall be submitted only in respect of debts which are not excluded debts.

Excluded Debt means

- liability to pay fine imposed by a court or tribunal;
- liability to pay damages for negligence, nuisance or breach of a statutory, contractual or other legal obligation;
- liability to pay maintenance to any person under any law for the time being in force;
- liability in relation to a student loan;
- any other debt as may be prescribed.

Under this Section a debtor can make application for initiating the insolvency resolution process only if he is not:

224 PP-IL&P

- a) an undischarged bankrupt;
- b) undergoing a fresh start process;
- c) undergoing an insolvency resolution process; or
- d) undergoing a bankruptcy process.

A debtor shall not be eligible to apply for insolvency resolution process if an application regarding insolvency resolution process has already been admitted in respect of the debtor during the period of twelve months preceding the date of submission of the application under this Section.

Application by creditor to initiate insolvency resolution process

Section 95 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that a creditor may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for initiating the insolvency resolution process by submitting an application with such fee and in such form as may be prescribed, either **by himself or jointly with other creditors or through a Resolution Professional**. However a creditor may apply under this Section in relation to any partnership debt owed to him for initiating an insolvency resolution process against **any one or more partners of the firm or the firm**.

Where an application has been made against one partner in a firm, any other application against another partner in the same firm shall be presented in or transferred to the Adjudicating Authority in which the first mentioned application is pending for adjudication and such Adjudicating Authority may give such directions for consolidating the proceedings under the applications as it thinks just.

Application under Section 95 shall be accompanied with such details and documents relating to

- a) the debts owed by the debtor to the creditor or creditors submitting the application for insolvency resolution process as on the date of application;
- b) the failure by the debtor to pay the debt within a period of fourteen days of the service of the notice of demand; and
- c) relevant evidence of such default or non-repayment of debt.

The creditor shall also provide a copy of the application made under this Section to the debtor.

Interim Moratorium

Section 96 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that when an application for initiating the insolvency resolution process is filed under Section 94 or Section 95 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 then an **interim-moratorium shall commence on the date of the application in relation to all the debts and shall cease to have effect on the date of admission of such application**.

During the interim-moratorium period any pending legal action or proceeding in respect of any debt shall be deemed to have been stayed and the creditors of the debtor shall not initiate any legal action or proceedings in respect of any debt.

Where the application for initiating the insolvency resolution process has been made in relation to a firm, the interim moratorium shall operate against all the partners of the firm as on the date of the application. The provisions of this Section shall not apply to such transactions as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial sector regulator.

Appointment of Resolution Professional

Section 97 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that if an application under Section 94 or 95 is filed through a Resolution Professional, the Adjudicating Authority shall direct the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India within seven days of the date of the application to confirm that there are no disciplinary proceedings

pending against the Resolution Professional. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India shall within seven days from the date of receipt of directions from Adjudicating Authority; communicate to the Adjudicating Authority in writing either ***confirming the appointment of the Resolution Professional or rejecting the appointment of the Resolution Professional and nominating another Resolution Professional for the insolvency resolution process.***

Where an application for initiating the insolvency resolution process under Section 94 or 95 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 is filed by the debtor or the creditor himself (as the case may be) and not through the Resolution Professional, the Adjudicating Authority shall direct the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India within seven days of the filing of such application, to nominate a Resolution Professional for the insolvency resolution process.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India shall nominate a Resolution Professional within ten days of receiving the direction from the Adjudicating Authority. The Adjudicating Authority shall by an order appoint the Resolution Professional recommended or as nominated by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India. The Resolution Professional appointed by the Adjudicating Authority shall be provided a copy of the application for insolvency resolution process.

Replacement of Resolution Professional

Section 98 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that where the debtor or the creditor is of the opinion that the Resolution Professional appointed under Section 97 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 is required to be replaced, the debtor or creditor (as the case may be) may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for the replacement of the such Resolution Professional.

The Adjudicating Authority shall within seven days from the date of receipt of the application with regard to the replacement of Resolution Professional shall make a reference to the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India for replacement of the Resolution Professional. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India shall within ten days from the date of receipt of the reference from the Adjudicating Authority, shall recommend the name of the Resolution Professional to the Adjudicating Authority against whom no disciplinary proceedings are pending.

Without prejudice to the provisions contained in this Section, the creditors may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for replacement of the Resolution Professional where it has been decided in the meeting of the creditors to replace the Resolution Professional with a new Resolution Professional for implementation of the repayment plan.

Where the Adjudicating Authority admits an application with regard to the replacement of the Resolution Professional, it shall direct the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India to confirm that there are no disciplinary proceedings pending against the proposed Resolution Professional. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India shall send a communication within ten days from the date of receipt of the direction from Adjudicating Authority either confirming the appointment of the nominated Resolution Professional or rejecting the appointment of the nominated Resolution Professional and recommend a new Resolution Professional.

On the basis of the communication of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India, the Adjudicating Authority shall pass an order appointing a new Resolution Professional and the Adjudicating Authority may give directions to the replaced Resolution Professional to share all information with the new Resolution Professional in respect of the insolvency resolution process and also to co-operate with the new Resolution Professional in such matters as may be required.

Submission of report by Resolution Professional

Section 99 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional shall examine the application under Section 94 or Section 95 (as the case may be) within ten days from the date of

the appointment and submit a report to the Adjudicating Authority recommending for approval or rejection of the application with regard to the initiation of insolvency resolution process.

Where the application has been filed under Section 95, the Resolution Professional may require the debtor to prove repayment of the debt claimed as unpaid by the creditor by furnishing:

- a) evidence of electronic transfer of the unpaid amount from the bank account of the debtor;
- b) evidence of encashment of a cheque issued by the debtor; or
- c) a signed acknowledgment by the creditor accepting receipt of dues.

Where the debt for which an application has been filed by a creditor is registered with the information utility, the debtor shall not be entitled to dispute the validity of such debt.

Information Utility means a person who is registered with the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India as an information utility under Section 210 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

For the purposes of examining the application with regard to the initiation of insolvency resolution process, the Resolution Professional may seek such further information or explanation in connection with the application as may be required from the debtor or the creditor or any other person who in the opinion of the Resolution Professional may provide such information.

The person from whom such information or explanation is sought shall furnish such information or explanation within seven days from the date of receipt of the request from Resolution Professional. The Resolution Professional shall examine the application and ascertain that:

- a) The application satisfies the requirements prescribed under Section 94 or 95 and
- b) The applicant has provided information and given explanation sought by the Resolution Professional.

After examination of the application, Resolution Professional may recommend the acceptance or rejection of the application in his report. Where the Resolution Professional finds that the debtor is eligible for a fresh start Process (Section 81 to 93 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the Resolution Professional shall submit a report recommending that the application by the debtor under Section 94 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 be treated as an application under Section 81 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 by the Adjudicating Authority.

The Resolution Professional shall record the reasons for recommending the acceptance or rejection of the application in the report and shall give a copy of the report to the debtor or the creditor (as the case may be).

Admission or rejection of the application

Section 100 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Adjudicating Authority shall within fourteen days from the date of submission of the report by Resolution Professional under Section 99 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016; passes an order either admitting or rejecting the application under Section 94 or Section 95 (as the case may be).

Where the Adjudicating Authority admits an application for initiation of the insolvency resolution process on the request of the Resolution Professional then Adjudicating Authority shall issue instructions for the purpose of conducting negotiations between the debtor and creditors and for arriving at a repayment plan. The Adjudicating Authority shall provide a copy of the order passed along with the report of the Resolution Professional and the application referred under Section 94 or Section 95 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (as the case may be), to the creditors within seven days from the date of passing the said order.

If the application referred under Section 94 or Section 95 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (as the case may be), is rejected by the Adjudicating Authority on the basis of report submitted by the Resolution

Professional or that the application was made with the intention to defraud his creditors or the Resolution Professional, the order passed by Adjudicating Authority shall record that the creditor is entitled to file for the Bankruptcy Order (Section 121 to 148 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016).

Moratorium

Section 101 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that when the application for initiating insolvency resolution process is admitted under Section 100 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016; a moratorium shall commence in relation to all the debts and shall cease to have effect at the end of the period of one hundred and eighty days beginning with the date of admission of the application or on the date the Adjudicating Authority passes an order on the repayment plan under Section 114 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 whichever is earlier.

During the moratorium period:

- a) any pending legal action or proceeding in respect of any debt shall be deemed to have been stayed;
- b) the creditors shall not initiate any legal action or legal proceedings in respect of any debt; and
- c) the debtor shall not transfer, alienate, encumber or dispose of any of the assets or his legal right or beneficial interest therein;

Where an order admitting the application for initiating insolvency resolution process under Section 96 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 has been made in relation to a firm, the moratorium shall operate against all the partners of the firm. The provisions of this Section shall not apply to such transactions as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial sector regulator.

Public notice and claims from creditors

Section 102 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Adjudicating Authority shall issue a public notice within seven days of passing the order under Section 100 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 for inviting claims from all creditors within twenty one days from the date of issue of notice.

The notice issued by Adjudicating Authority for inviting claims from the creditors shall include:

- a) details of the order admitting the application;
- b) particulars of the Resolution Professional with whom the claims are to be registered; and
- c) the last date for submission of claims.

The notice issued by Adjudicating Authority for inviting claims shall be published in at least one English and one vernacular newspaper which is in circulation in the state where the debtor resides; shall be affixed in the premises of the Adjudicating Authority and should be placed on the website of the Adjudicating Authority.

Registering of claims by creditors

Section 103 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the creditors shall register claims with the Resolution Professional by sending details of the claims by way of electronic communications or through courier, speed post or registered letter.

Preparation of list of creditors

Section 104 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional shall prepare a list of creditors on the basis of the:

- a) information disclosed in the application filed by the debtor under Section 94 or 95 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, (as the case may be);

- b) claims received by the Resolution Professional under Section 102 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 .

The Resolution Professional shall prepare the list of creditors within thirty days from the date of the issue of the notice by Adjudicating Authority

Repayment Plan

Section 105 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the debtor shall in consultation with the Resolution Professional shall prepare a repayment plan containing a proposal to the creditors for restructuring of the debts or affairs of the concerned debtor.

The repayment plan may authorise or require the Resolution Professional to:

- a) carry on the debtor's business or trade on his behalf or in his name; or
- b) realise the assets of the debtor; or
- c) administer or dispose of any funds of the debtor.

The repayment plan shall include the justification for preparation of such repayment plan and reasons on the basis of which the creditors may agree upon the plan; provision for payment of fee to the Resolution Professional and such other matters as may be specified.

Report of Resolution Professional on repayment plan

Section 106 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional shall submit the repayment plan along with the report on such plan to the Adjudicating Authority within a period of twenty one days from the last date of submission of claims under Section 102 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

The report of the Resolution Professional on repayment plan shall include that:

- a) the repayment plan is in compliance with the provisions of any law for the time being in force;
- b) the repayment plan has a reasonable prospect of being approved and implemented; and
- c) there is a necessity of summoning a meeting of the creditors, if required, to consider the repayment plan.

Provided that where the Resolution Professional recommends that a meeting of the creditors is not required to be summoned, reasons for the same shall be provided.

The report of the Resolution Professional on repayment plan shall also specify the date, time and place where the meeting should be held if in the opinion of Resolution Professional meeting of the creditors should be summoned. The date on which the meeting is to be held shall be not less than fourteen days and not more than twenty-eight days from the date of submission of report by the Resolution Professional and Resolution Professional shall consider the convenience of creditors in fixing the date and venue of the meeting of the creditors.

Summoning of meeting of creditors

Section 107 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional shall issue a notice calling the meeting of the creditors at least fourteen days before the date fixed for such meeting. The Resolution Professional shall send the notice of the meeting to the list of creditors prepared under Section 104 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

The notice shall state the address of the Adjudicating Authority to which the repayment plan and report of the Resolution Professional on the repayment plan has been submitted and shall be accompanied by:

- a) copy of the repayment plan;
- b) copy of the statement of affairs of the debtor;
- c) copy of the said report of the Resolution Professional; and
- d) forms for proxy voting.

The proxy voting, including electronic proxy voting shall take place in such manner and form as may be specified.

Conduct of meeting of creditors

Section 108 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the meeting of the creditors shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of Section 108 to 111 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

In the meeting of the creditors, the creditors may decide to approve, modify or reject the repayment plan. The Resolution Professional shall ensure that if modifications are suggested by the creditors, consent of the debtor shall be obtained for each modification. The Resolution Professional may for a sufficient cause adjourn the meeting of the creditors for a period of not more than seven days at a time.

Voting rights in meeting of creditors

Section 109 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that a creditor shall be entitled to vote at every meeting of the creditors in respect of the repayment plan in accordance with voting share assigned to him. The Resolution Professional shall determine voting share to be assigned to each creditor in the manners specified by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

A creditor shall not be entitled to vote in respect of a debt for an unliquidated amount. A creditor shall not be entitled to vote in a meeting of the creditors if the name of creditor is not mentioned in the list of creditors prepared under Section 104 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 or creditor is an associate of the debtor.

Rights of secured creditors in relation to repayment plan

Section 110 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the secured creditors shall be entitled to participate and vote in the meetings of the creditors. A secured creditor participating in the meetings of the creditors and voting in relation to the repayment plan shall forfeit his right to enforce the security during the period of the repayment plan in accordance with the terms of the repayment plan. Where a secured creditor does not forfeit his right to enforce security, such secured creditor shall submit an affidavit to the resolution professional at the meeting of the creditors stating:

- a) that the right to vote exercised by the secured creditor is only in respect of the unsecured part of the debt; and
- b) the estimated value of the unsecured part of the debt.

In case a secured creditor participates in the voting on the repayment plan by submitting an affidavit, the secured and unsecured parts of the debt shall be treated as separate debts.

The concurrence of the secured creditor shall be obtained if he creditor does not participate in the voting on repayment plan but provision of the repayment plan affects his right to enforce security.

Explanation: For the purposes of this Section, “period of the repayment plan” means the period from the date of the order passed under Section 114 till the date on which the notice is given by the resolution professional under Section 117 or report submitted by the resolution professional under Section 118, as the case may be.

Approval of repayment plan by creditors

Section 111 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the repayment plan or any modification to the repayment plan shall be approved by a majority of more than three-fourth in value of the creditors present in person or by proxy and voting on the resolution in a meeting of the creditors.

Report of meeting of creditors on repayment plan

Section 112 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional shall prepare a report of the meeting of the creditors on repayment plan which shall contain:

- a) Whether the repayment plan was approved or rejected and if approved, the list the modifications, if any;
- b) The resolutions which were proposed at the meeting and the decision on such resolutions;
- c) List of the creditors who were present or represented at the meeting and the voting records of each creditor for all meetings of the creditors; and
- d) Such other information as the Resolution Professional thinks appropriate to make known to the Adjudicating Authority.

Notice of decisions taken at meeting of creditors

Section 113 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional shall provide a copy of the report of the meeting of creditors prepared under Section 99 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 to the debtor, creditor (including those who were not present at the meeting) and to the Adjudicating Authority.

Order of Adjudicating Authority on repayment plan

Section 114 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Adjudicating Authority shall by an order approve or reject the repayment plan on the basis of the report of the meeting of the creditors submitted by the Resolution Professional under Section 112 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016).

Provided that where a meeting of creditors is not summoned, the Adjudicating Authority shall pass an order on the basis of the report prepared by the resolution professional under Section 106 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

The order of the Adjudicating Authority approving the repayment plan may also provide for directions for implementing the repayment plan and where the Adjudicating Authority is of the opinion that the repayment plan requires modification, it may direct the Resolution Professional to re-convene a meeting of the creditors for reconsidering the repayment plan.

Effect of order of Adjudicating Authority on repayment plan

Section 115 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that where the Adjudicating Authority has approved the repayment plan under Section 114 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the repayment plan shall take effect as if proposed by the debtor in the meeting; and shall be binding on creditors mentioned in the repayment plan and on the debtor.

Where the Adjudicating Authority rejects the repayment plan under Section 114 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the debtor and the creditors shall be entitled to file an application for bankruptcy under Section 121 to 148 of the of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

A copy of the order passed by the Adjudicating Authority shall be provided to the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India for the purpose of recording an entry in the register referred under Section 196 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Implementation and supervision of repayment plan

Section 116 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional appointed under Section 97 or Section 98 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 shall supervise the implementation of the repayment plan. The resolution professional may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for directions, if necessary, in relation to any particular matter arising under the repayment plan and the Adjudicating Authority may issue directions as may be necessary in this regard.

Completion of repayment plan

Section 117 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional shall within fourteen days from the date of the completion of the repayment plan, forward to the persons who are bound by the repayment plan under Section 115 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 and the Adjudicating Authority, the following documents:

- a) a notice that the repayment plan has been fully implemented; and
- b) a copy of a report by the resolution professional summarising all receipts and payments made in pursuance of the repayment plan and extent of the implementation of such plan as compared with the repayment plan approved by the meeting of the creditors.

The resolution professional may apply to the Adjudicating Authority to extend the time period for furnishing such documents for the period not exceeding seven days.

Repayment plan coming to end prematurely

Section 118 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the repayment plan shall be deemed to have come to an end prematurely if it has not been fully implemented in respect of all persons bound by it within the period as mentioned in the repayment plan.

Where a repayment plan comes to an end prematurely, the Resolution Professional shall submit a report to the Adjudicating Authority which shall state the following:

- a) Receipts and payments made in pursuance of the repayment plan;
- b) Reasons for premature end of the repayment plan; and
- c) Details of the creditors whose claims have not been fully satisfied.

The Adjudicating Authority shall pass an order on the basis of the report submitted by the Resolution Professional that the repayment plan has not been completely implemented. The debtor or the creditor, whose claims under repayment plan have not been fully satisfied, shall be entitled to apply for a bankruptcy order. The Adjudicating Authority shall forward to the persons bound by the repayment plan under Section 115 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, a copy of the report submitted by the Resolution Professional to the Adjudicating Authority under this Section and the order passed by the Adjudicating Authority under this Section.

The Adjudicating Authority shall forward a copy of the order passed under this Section to the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India, for the purpose of recording entries in the register referred to in Section 196 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Discharge Order

Section 119 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that on the basis of the repayment plan, the Resolution Professional shall apply to the Adjudicating Authority for a discharge order in relation to the debts mentioned in the repayment plan and the Adjudicating Authority may pass such discharge order.

Lesson 14

Bankruptcy Order for Individual and Partnership Firms

Introduction

Bankruptcy is a legal procedure to give debt relief for people whose circumstances are unlikely to change and who have no hope of paying off their debts within a reasonable time. The term bankruptcy applies only to individuals and not to the companies or other legal entities. An individual may be made bankrupt only by court order following the presentation of a bankruptcy petition. An individual may present his own petition on the ground that he is insolvent, i.e. unable to pay his debts.

Chapter IV of Part III of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 deals with the provisions of bankruptcy order for individuals and partnership firms. This Chapter explains how a debtor or creditor can apply for the bankruptcy order and under what circumstances.

The Adjudicating Authority for dealing with insolvency and bankruptcy of individual and partnership firm is Debt Recovery Tribunal and Appellate Authority for the same is Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal. Since the provisions related to insolvency resolution of individual and partnership firm have not been notified under the Code therefore no statutory regulations providing the form and manner for initiating insolvency resolution process have been notified yet by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Application for bankruptcy

Section 121 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that an application for bankruptcy of a debtor may be made by a creditor individually or jointly with other creditors or by a debtor to the Adjudicating Authority in such format and with such fees as may be prescribed in the following circumstances:

Where an order has been passed by an Adjudicating Authority under Section 100(4), Section 115 (2) and 118(3) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

An application for bankruptcy shall be filed within a period of three months from the date of the order passed by the Adjudicating Authority. Also where the debtor is a firm, the application may be filed by any of its partners.

Application by debtor

Section 122 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that an application for bankruptcy of a debtor shall be accompanied by:

- a) the records of insolvency resolution process undertaken under Chapter III of Part III;
- b) the statement of affairs of the debtor in such form and manner as may be prescribed, on the date of the application for bankruptcy; and
- c) a copy of the order passed by the Adjudicating Authority under Chapter III of Part III permitting the debtor to apply for bankruptcy.

The debtor may propose an insolvency professional as the bankruptcy trustee in the application for bankruptcy. An application for bankruptcy by the debtor shall not be withdrawn without the leave of the Adjudicating Authority.

Application by creditor

Section 123 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that an application for bankruptcy by a creditor shall be accompanied by:

- (a) the records of insolvency resolution process undertaken under Chapter III of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016;
- (b) a copy of the order passed by the Adjudicating Authority under Chapter III of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 permitting the creditor to apply for bankruptcy;
- (c) details of the debts owed by the debtor to the creditor as on the date of the application for bankruptcy; and
- (d) such other information as may be prescribed.

An application made in respect of a debt which is secured shall be accompanied with:

- (a) a statement by the creditor having the right to enforce the security that creditor shall in the event of a bankruptcy order being made, give up his security for the benefit of all the creditors of the bankrupt; or
- (b) a statement by the creditor stating that the application for bankruptcy is only in respect of the unsecured part of the debt and an estimated value of the unsecured part of the debt.

If a secured creditor makes an application for bankruptcy and submits a statement, the secured and unsecured parts of the debt shall be treated as separate debts. The creditor may propose an insolvency professional as the bankruptcy trustee in the application for bankruptcy.

An application for bankruptcy in case of a deceased debtor, may be filed against his legal representatives. The application for bankruptcy shall be in such form and manner and accompanied by such fee as may be prescribed. An application for bankruptcy by the creditor shall not be withdrawn without the permission of the Adjudicating Authority.

Effect of application

Section 124 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that when an application for bankruptcy is filed under Section 122 or Section 123 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 then

- a) interim-moratorium shall commence on the date of the making of the application on all actions against the properties of the debtor in respect of his debts and such moratorium shall cease to have effect on the bankruptcy commencement date; and
- b) during the interim-moratorium period any pending legal action or legal proceeding against any property of the debtor in respect of any of his debts shall be deemed to have been stayed and the creditors of the debtor shall not be entitled to initiate any legal action or legal proceedings against any property of the debtor in respect of any of his debts.

Where the application has been made in relation to a firm, the interim moratorium shall operate against all the partners of the firm as on the date of the making of the application. The provisions of this Section shall not apply to such transactions as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial sector regulator.

Appointment of Insolvency Professional as Bankruptcy Trustee

Section 125 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that if an insolvency professional is proposed as the bankruptcy trustee in the application for bankruptcy under Section 122 or Section 123 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the Adjudicating Authority shall direct the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India within seven days of receiving the application for bankruptcy to confirm that there are no disciplinary

proceedings against such professional. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India shall within ten days from the date of the receipt of the direction shall in writing either confirm the appointment of the proposed insolvency professional as the bankruptcy trustee for the bankruptcy process; or reject the appointment of the proposed insolvency professional as the bankruptcy trustee and nominate another bankruptcy trustee for the bankruptcy process.

Where a bankruptcy trustee is not proposed by the debtor or creditor under Section 122 or Section 123 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016), the Adjudicating Authority shall direct the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India within seven days of receiving the application to nominate a bankruptcy trustee for the bankruptcy process. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India shall nominate a bankruptcy trustee within ten days of receiving the direction from the Adjudicating Authority. The bankruptcy trustee confirmed or nominated under this Section shall be appointed as the bankruptcy trustee by the Adjudicating Authority in the bankruptcy order under Section 126 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Bankruptcy Order

Section 126 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Adjudicating Authority shall pass a bankruptcy order within fourteen days of receiving the confirmation or nomination of the bankruptcy trustee under Section 125 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. The Adjudicating Authority shall provide to the bankrupt, creditors and the bankruptcy trustee within seven days of the passing of the bankruptcy order, namely a copy of the application for bankruptcy and a copy of the bankruptcy order.

Validity of Bankruptcy Order

Section 127 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy order passed by the Adjudicating Authority under Section 126 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 shall continue to have effect till the debtor is discharged under Section 138 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Effect of bankruptcy order

Section 128 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that on passing of the bankruptcy order under Section 126 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016:

- a) the estate of the bankrupt shall vest in the bankruptcy trustee as provided under Section 154 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016;
- b) the estate of the bankrupt shall be divided among his creditors;
- c) a creditor of the bankrupt indebted in respect of any debt claimed as a bankruptcy debt shall not:
 - i. initiate any action against the property of the bankrupt in respect of such debt; or
 - ii. commence any suit or other legal proceedings except with the leave of the Adjudicating Authority and on such terms as the Adjudicating Authority may impose.

Subject to the provisions of Section 123 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the bankruptcy order shall not affect the right of any secured creditor to realize or otherwise deal with his security interest in the same manner as he would have been entitled if the bankruptcy order had not been passed: Provided that no secured creditor shall be entitled to any interest in respect of his debt after the bankruptcy commencement date if he does not take any action to realise his security within thirty days from the said date. Where a bankruptcy order under Section 126 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 has been passed against a firm, the order shall operate as if it were a bankruptcy order made against each of the individuals who, on the date of the order, is a partner in the firm. The provisions of this Section shall not apply to such transactions as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial sector regulator.

Statement of financial position

Section 129 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that where a bankruptcy order is passed on the application for bankruptcy by a creditor under Section 123 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the bankrupt shall submit his statement of financial position to the bankruptcy trustee within seven days from the bankruptcy commencement date. The statement of financial position shall be submitted in such form and manner as may be prescribed.

Where the bankrupt is a firm, its partners on the date of the order shall submit a joint statement of financial position of the firm, and each partner of the firm shall submit a statement of his financial position. The bankruptcy trustee may require the bankrupt or any other person to submit in writing further information explaining or modifying any matter contained in the statement of financial position.

Public notice inviting claims from creditors

Section 130 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Adjudicating Authority shall:

- a) send notices within ten days of the bankruptcy commencement date to the creditors mentioned in the statement of affairs submitted by the bankrupt under Section 129 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016; or the application for bankruptcy submitted by the bankrupt under Section 122 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 .
- b) issue a public notice inviting claims from creditors.

The public notice shall include the last date up to which the claims shall be submitted and such others matters and details as may be prescribed and shall be published in leading newspapers, one in English and another in vernacular having sufficient circulation where the bankrupt resides; affixed on the premises of the Adjudicating Authority; and placed on the website of the Adjudicating Authority. The notice to the creditors shall include such matters and details as may be prescribed.

Registration of claims

Section 131 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the creditors shall register claims with the bankruptcy trustee within seven days of the publication of the public notice, by sending details of the claims to the bankruptcy trustee in such manner as may be prescribed. The creditor in addition to the details of his claims shall provide such other information and in such manner as may be prescribed.

Preparation of list of creditors

Section 132 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy trustee shall within fourteen days from the bankruptcy commencement date prepare a list of creditors of the bankrupt on the basis of the information disclosed by the bankrupt in the application for bankruptcy filed by the bankrupt under Section 118 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 and the statement of affairs filed under Section 125 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 and claims received by the bankruptcy trustee under sub-Section (2) of Section 130 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 .

Summoning of meeting of creditors

Section 133 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy trustee shall within twenty-one days from the bankruptcy commencement date, issue a notice for calling a meeting of the creditors, to every creditor of the bankrupt as mentioned in the list prepared under Section 132 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

The notices shall

- a) state the date of the meeting of the creditors, which shall not be later than twenty-one days from the

bankruptcy commencement date;

- b) be accompanied with forms of proxy voting;
- c) specify the form and manner in which the proxy voting may take place.

The proxy voting including electronic proxy voting shall take place in such manner and form as may be specified.

Conduct of meeting of creditors

Section 134 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy trustee shall be the convener of the meeting of the creditors summoned under Section 133 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. The bankruptcy trustee shall decide the quorum for the meeting of the creditors, and conduct the meeting only if the quorum is present.

The following business shall be conducted in the meeting of the creditors in which regard a resolution may be passed, namely:

- a) the establishment of a committee of creditors;
- b) any other business that the bankruptcy trustee thinks fit to be transacted.

The bankruptcy trustee shall cause the minutes of the meeting of the creditors to be recorded, signed and retained as a part of the records of the bankruptcy process. The bankruptcy trustee shall not adjourn the meeting of the creditors for any purpose for more than seven days at a time.

Voting rights of creditors

Section 135 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that every creditor mentioned in the list under Section 132 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 or his proxy shall be entitled to vote in respect of the resolutions in the meeting of the creditors in accordance with the voting share assigned to him. The resolution professional shall determine the voting share to be assigned to each creditor in the manner specified by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India. A creditor shall not be entitled to vote in respect of a debt for an unliquidated amount.

The following creditors shall not be entitled to vote under this Section, namely:

- a) creditors who are not mentioned in the list of creditors under Section 132 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 and those who have not been given a notice by the bankruptcy trustee;
- b) creditors who are associates of the bankrupt.

Administration and distribution of estate of bankrupt

Section 136 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy trustee shall conduct the administration and distribution of the estate of the bankrupt in accordance with the provisions of Chapter V (Voluntary Liquidation) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Completion of administration

Section 137 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy trustee shall convene a meeting of the committee of creditors on completion of the administration and distribution of the estate of the bankrupt in accordance with the provisions of Chapter V (Voluntary Liquidation) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

The bankruptcy trustee shall provide the committee of creditors with a report of the administration of the estate of the bankrupt in the meeting of the said committee. The committee of creditors shall approve the report

submitted by the bankruptcy trustee within seven days of the receipt of the report and determine whether the bankruptcy trustee should be released under Section 148 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 .

The bankruptcy trustee shall retain sufficient sums from the estate of the bankrupt to meet the expenses of convening and conducting the meeting required under this Section during the administration of the estate.

Discharge Order

Section 138 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy trustee shall apply to the Adjudicating Authority for a discharge order on the expiry of one year from the bankruptcy commencement date or within seven days of the approval of the committee of creditors of the completion of administration of the estates of the bankrupt under Section 137 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. The Adjudicating Authority shall pass a discharge order on an application by the bankruptcy trustee. A copy of the discharge order shall be provided to the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India, for the purpose of recording an entry in the register referred to in Section 196 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Effect of discharge

Section 139 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the discharge order under Section 138 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 shall release the bankrupt from all the bankruptcy debts.

Provided that a discharge shall not:

- a) affect the functions of the bankruptcy trustee; or
- b) affect the operation of the provisions of Chapter IV and V of Part III of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.
- c) release the bankrupt from any debt incurred by means of fraud or breach of trust to which he was a party; or
- d) discharge the bankrupt from any excluded debt.

Disqualification of bankrupt

Section 140 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankrupt shall from the bankruptcy commencement date, be subject to the disqualifications mentioned in this Section. In addition to any disqualification under any other law for the time being in force, a bankrupt shall be disqualified from:

- a) being appointed or acting as a trustee or representative in respect of any trust, estate or settlement;
- b) being appointed or acting as a public servant;
- c) being elected to any public office where the appointment to such office is by election; and
- d) being elected or sitting or voting as a member of any local authority.

Any disqualification to which a bankrupt may be subject under this Section shall cease to have effect, if the bankruptcy order against him is modified or recalled under Section 142 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, or he is discharged under Section 138 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Explanation. - For the purposes of this Section, the term “public servant” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it under Section 21 of the Indian Penal Code, 1860 .

Restrictions on bankrupt

Section 141 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that a bankrupt from the bankruptcy commencement date shall:

- a) not act as a director of any company, or directly or indirectly take part in or be concerned in the promotion, formation or management of a company;
- b) without the previous sanction of the bankruptcy trustee, be prohibited from creating any charge on his estate or taking any further debt;
- c) be required to inform his business partners that he is undergoing a bankruptcy process;
- d) prior to entering into any financial or commercial transaction of such value as may be prescribed, either individually or jointly, inform all the parties involved in such transaction that he is undergoing a bankruptcy process;
- e) without the previous sanction of the Adjudicating Authority, be incompetent to maintain any legal action or proceedings in relation to the bankruptcy debts; and
- f) not be permitted to travel overseas without the permission of the Adjudicating Authority.

Any restriction to which a bankrupt may be subject under this Section shall cease to have effect if the bankruptcy order against him is modified or recalled under Section 142 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016) or he is discharged under Section 138 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Modification or recall of bankruptcy order

Section 142 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Adjudicating Authority may on an application or suo motu, modify or recall a bankruptcy order, whether or not the bankrupt is discharged, if it appears to the Adjudicating Authority that:

- a) there exists an error apparent on the face of such order; or
- b) both the bankruptcy debts and the expenses of the bankruptcy have, after the making of the bankruptcy order, either been paid for or secured to the satisfaction of the Adjudicating Authority.

Where the Adjudicating Authority modifies or recalls the bankruptcy order under this Section, any sale or other disposition of property, payment made or other things duly done by the bankruptcy trustee shall be valid except that the property of the bankrupt shall vest in such person as the Adjudicating Authority may appoint or, in default of any such appointment, revert to the bankrupt on such terms as the Adjudicating Authority may direct. A copy of the order passed by the Adjudicating Authority under this Section shall be provided to the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India, for the purpose of recording an entry in the register referred to in Section 191 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. The modification or recall of the order by the Adjudicating Authority shall be binding on all creditors so far as it relates to any debts due to them which form a part of the bankruptcy.

Standard of conduct

Section 143 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy trustee shall perform his functions and duties in compliance with the code of conduct provided under Section 208 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Fees of bankruptcy trustee

Section 144 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that a bankruptcy trustee appointed for conducting the bankruptcy process shall charge such fees as may be specified in proportion to the value of the estate of the bankrupt. The fees for the conduct of the bankruptcy process shall be paid to the bankruptcy trustee from the distribution of the estate of the bankrupt in the manner provided in Section 178 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Replacement of bankruptcy trustee

Section 145 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that where Committee of creditors is of the opinion that at any time during the bankruptcy process, a bankruptcy trustee appointed under Section 125 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 is required to be replaced, it may replace him with another bankruptcy trustee in the manner provided under this Section. The Committee of creditors may, at a meeting, by a vote of 75% of voting share propose to replace the bankruptcy trustee appointed under Section 125 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 with another bankruptcy trustee.

The Committee of creditors may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for the replacement of bankruptcy trustee. The Adjudicating Authority shall within seven days of the receipt of the application direct the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India to recommend for replacement of bankruptcy trustee. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India shall within ten days of the direction of the Adjudicating Authority recommend a bankruptcy trustee for replacement against whom no disciplinary proceedings are pending.

The Adjudicating Authority shall by an order appoint the bankruptcy trustee as recommended by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India within fourteen days of receiving such recommendation. The earlier bankruptcy trustee shall deliver possession of the estate of the bankrupt to the bankruptcy trustee appointed on the date of his appointment.

The Adjudicating Authority may give directions to the earlier bankruptcy trustee:

- a) to share all information with the new bankruptcy trustee in respect of the bankruptcy process; and
- b) to co-operate with the new bankruptcy trustee in such matters as may be required.

The earlier bankruptcy trustee replaced under this Section shall be released in accordance with the provisions of Section 148 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (31 of 2016). The bankruptcy trustee appointed under this Section shall give a notice of his appointment to the bankrupt within seven days of his appointment.

Resignation by bankruptcy trustee

Section 146 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that a bankruptcy trustee may resign if he intends to cease practicing as an insolvency professional or there is conflict of interest or change of personal circumstances which preclude the further discharge of his duties as a bankruptcy trustee.

The Adjudicating Authority shall within seven days of the acceptance of the resignation of the bankruptcy trustee, direct the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India for his replacement. The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India shall within ten days of the direction of the Adjudicating Authority recommend another bankruptcy trustee as a replacement. The Adjudicating Authority shall appoint the bankruptcy trustee recommended by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India within fourteen days of receiving the recommendation.

The replaced bankruptcy trustee shall deliver possession of the estate of the bankrupt to the bankruptcy trustee appointed on the date of his appointment. The Adjudicating Authority may give directions to the bankruptcy trustee who has resigned to share all information with the new bankruptcy trustee in respect of the bankruptcy process and to co-operate with the new bankruptcy trustee in such matters as may be required. The bankruptcy trustee appointed under this Section shall give a notice of his appointment to the committee of creditors and the bankrupt within seven days of his appointment. The bankruptcy trustee replaced under this Section shall be released in accordance with the provisions of Section 148 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Vacancy in the office of bankruptcy trustee

Section 147 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides if a vacancy occurs in the office of the bankruptcy trustee for any reason other than his replacement or resignation, the vacancy shall be filled in accordance with the provisions of this Section. In the event of the occurrence of vacancy, the Adjudicating

Lesson 15

Bankruptcy for Individuals and Partnership Firms

Introduction

According to the Report of the Bankruptcy Law Reforms Committee, Volume I Rational and Design (November 2015)- A sound bankruptcy and insolvency framework requires the existence of an impartial, efficient and expeditious administration. This is more likely to be possible for individual insolvency when administrative proceedings are placed outside the court of law. As with legal entities, what is visualised for individuals is to enable a negotiated settlement between creditors and debtor without active involvement of the court. The principle is to allow greater flexibility in the repayment plans, and a time to execute the plans, that can be acceptable to both parties. If creditors and debtors can settle on such a plan out of court, what matters for the system is that there is a record of this settlement and that it can affect the premium of future credit transactions. Economies across the world are increasingly placing administrative proceedings outside of the courts. This seems to be a natural way forward for India as well.

Before enactment of Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, Personal insolvency is primarily governed under two Acts in India: the Presidency Towns Insolvency Act, 1909 (for the erstwhile Presidency towns, i.e. Kolkata, Mumbai and Chennai) and the Provincial Insolvency Act, 1920 (for the rest of India). Though these are central laws, it should be noted that both these Acts have a number of state specific amendments. The substantive provisions under the two Acts are largely similar. There have not been any substantial changes to this regime over the years and it has proved to be largely ineffective in practice.

In 2016, Parliament enacted Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code. The law aims to consolidate the laws relating to insolvency of companies and limited liability entities (including limited liability partnerships and other entities with limited liability), unlimited liability partnerships and individuals, presently contained in a number of legislations, into a single legislation.

Functions of Bankruptcy Trustee

According to Section 149 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the bankruptcy trustee shall perform the following functions in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter –

- (a) investigate the affairs of the bankrupt;
- (b) realise the estate of the bankrupt; and
- (c) distribute the estate of the bankrupt.

It may be noted that “bankruptcy trustee” means the insolvency professional appointed as a trustee for the estate of the bankrupt under section 125 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016.

Duties of Bankrupt towards Bankruptcy Trustee

Section 150 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankrupt shall assist the bankruptcy trustee in carrying out his functions by -

244 PP-IL&P

- (a) giving to the bankruptcy trustee the information of his affairs;
- (b) attending on the bankruptcy trustee at such times as may be required;
- (c) giving notice to the bankruptcy trustee of any of the following events which have occurred after the bankruptcy commencement date, -
 - (i) acquisition of any property by the bankrupt;
 - (ii) devolution of any property upon the bankrupt;
 - (iii) increase in the income of the bankrupt;
- (d) doing all other things as may be prescribed.

The bankrupt shall give notice of the increase in income or acquisition or devolution of property within seven days of such increase, acquisition or devolution.

Rights of Bankruptcy Trustee

As per Section 151 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the bankruptcy trustee may, by his official name -

- a. hold property of every description;
- b. make contracts;
- c. sue and be sued;
- d. enter into engagements in respect of the estate of the bankrupt;
- e. employ persons to assist him;
- f. execute any power of attorney, deed or other instrument; and
- g. do any other act which is necessary or expedient for the purposes of or in connection with the exercise of his rights.

General Powers of Bankruptcy Trustee

According to Section 152 of the Code, the bankruptcy trustee may while discharging his functions under this Chapter, -

- (a) sell any part of the estate of the bankrupt;
- (b) give receipts for any money received by him;
- (c) prove, rank, claim and draw a dividend in respect of such debts due to the bankrupt as are comprised in his estate;
- (d) where any property comprised in the estate of the bankrupt is held by any person by way of pledge or hypothecation, exercise the right of redemption in respect of any such property subject to the relevant contract by giving notice to the said person;
- (e) where any part of the estate of the bankrupt consists of securities in a company or any other property which is transferable in the books of a person, exercise the right to transfer the property to the same extent as the bankrupt might have exercised it if he had not become bankrupt; and
- (f) deal with any property comprised in the estate of the bankrupt to which the bankrupt is beneficially entitled in the same manner as he might have dealt with it.

Approval of Creditors for Certain acts

Section 153 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy trustee for the purposes of this Chapter may after procuring the approval of the committee of creditors, -

- (d) carry on any business of the bankrupt as far as may be necessary for winding it up beneficially;
- (e) bring, institute or defend any legal action or proceedings relating to the property comprised in the estate of the bankrupt;
- (f) accept as consideration for the sale of any property a sum of money due at a future time subject to certain stipulations such as security;
- (g) mortgage or pledge any property for the purpose of raising money for the payment of the debts of the bankrupt;
- (h) where any right, option or other power forms part of the estate of the bankrupt, make payments or incur liabilities with a view to obtaining, for the benefit of the creditors, any property which is the subject of such right, option or power;
- (i) refer to arbitration or compromise on such terms as may be agreed, any debts subsisting or supposed to subsist between the bankrupt and any person who may have incurred any liability to the bankrupt;
- (j) make compromise or other arrangement as may be considered expedient, with the creditors;
- (k) make compromise or other arrangement as he may deem expedient with respect to any claim arising out of or incidental to the bankrupt's estate;
- (l) appoint the bankrupt to -
 - (A) supervise the management of the estate of the bankrupt or any part of it;
 - (B) carry on his business for the benefit of his creditors;
 - (C) assist the bankruptcy trustee in administering the estate of the bankrupt.

Vesting of Estate of Bankrupt in Bankruptcy Trustee

Section 154 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 states that the estate of the bankrupt shall vest in the bankruptcy trustee immediately from the date of his appointment. The vesting shall take effect without any conveyance, assignment or transfer.

Estate of Bankrupt

According to Section 155(1) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the estate of the bankrupt shall include, –

- (a) all property belonging to or vested in the bankrupt at the bankruptcy commencement date;
- (b) the capacity to exercise and to initiate proceedings for exercising all such powers in or over or in respect of property as might have been exercised by the bankrupt for his own benefit at the bankruptcy commencement date or before the date of the discharge order passed under section 138; and
- (c) all property which by virtue of any of the provisions of this Chapter is comprised in the estate.

Further as per Section 155(1) of the Code the estate of the bankrupt shall not include –

- (a) excluded assets;
- (b) property held by the bankrupt on trust for any other person;

- (c) all sums due to any workman or employee from the provident fund, the pension fund and the gratuity fund; and
- (d) such assets as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial sector regulator.

Delivery of Property and Documents to Bankruptcy Trustee

Section 156 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that, the bankrupt, his banker or agent or any other person having possession of any property, books, papers or other records which bankruptcy trustee is required to take possession for the purposes of the bankruptcy process shall deliver the said property and documents to the bankruptcy trustee.

Acquisition of Control by Bankruptcy Trustee

According to Section 157 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the bankruptcy trustee shall take possession and control of all property, books, papers and other records relating to the estate of the bankrupt or affairs of the bankrupt which belong to him or are in his possession or under his control.

Where any part of the estate of the bankrupt consists of things in actionable claims, they shall be deemed to have been assigned to the bankruptcy trustee without any notice of the assignment.

Restrictions on Disposition of Property

Section 158(1) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that any disposition of property made by the debtor, during the period between the date of filing of the application for bankruptcy and the bankruptcy commencement date shall be void.

Further, Section 158(2) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that Any disposition of property made under sub-section (1) shall not give rise to any right against any person, in respect of such property, even if he has received such property before the bankruptcy commencement date in –

- (a) good faith;
- (b) for value; and
- (c) without notice of the filing of the application for bankruptcy.

It may be noted that the term “property” means all the property of the debtor, whether or not it is comprised in the estate of the bankrupt, but shall not include property held by the debtor in trust for any other person.

After-acquired Property of Bankrupt (Section 159)

- (1) The bankruptcy trustee shall be entitled to claim for the estate of the bankrupt, any after-acquired property by giving a notice to the bankrupt.
- (2) A notice under sub-section (1) shall not be served in respect of -
 - (a) excluded assets, or
 - (b) any property which is acquired by or devolves upon the bankrupt after a discharge order is passed under section 138.
- (3) The notice under sub-section (2) shall be given within fifteen days from the day on which the acquisition or devolution of the after-acquired property comes to the knowledge of the bankruptcy trustee.
- (4) For the purposes of sub-section (3)-
 - (a) anything which comes to the knowledge of the bankruptcy trustee shall be deemed to have come to

the knowledge of the successor of the bankruptcy trustee at the same time; and

- (b) anything which comes to the knowledge of a person before he is appointed as a bankruptcy trustee shall be deemed to have come to his knowledge on the date of his appointment as bankruptcy trustee.
- (5) The bankruptcy trustee shall not be entitled, by virtue of this section, to claim from any person who has acquired any right over after-acquired property, in good faith, for value and without notice of the bankruptcy.
- (6) A notice may be served after the expiry of the period under sub-section (3) only with the approval of the Adjudicating Authority.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this section, the term “*after-acquired property*” means any property which has been acquired by or has devolved upon the bankrupt after the bankruptcy commencement date.

Onerous Property of Bankrupt

Section 160(1) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy trustee may, by giving notice to the bankrupt or any person interested in the onerous property, disclaim any onerous property which forms a part of the estate of the bankrupt.

Section 160 (2) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the bankruptcy trustee may give the notice under sub-section (1) notwithstanding that he has taken possession of the onerous property, endeavored to sell it or has exercised rights of ownership in relation to it.

Section 160 (2) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that a notice of disclaimer under sub-section (1) shall -

- (a) determine, as from the date of such notice, the rights, interests and liabilities of the bankrupt in respect of the onerous property disclaimed;
- (b) discharge the bankruptcy trustee from all personal liability in respect of the onerous property as from the date of appointment of the bankruptcy trustee.

As per Section 160(4) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 a notice of disclaimer under sub-section (1) shall not be given in respect of the property which has been claimed for the estate of the bankrupt under section 155 without the permission of the committee of creditors.

Section 160(5) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that a notice of disclaimer under sub-section (1) shall not affect the rights or liabilities of any other person, and any person who sustains a loss or damage in consequence of the operation of a disclaimer under this section shall be deemed to be a creditor of the bankrupt to the extent of the loss or damage.

It may be noted that the term “*onerous property*” means -

- (i) any unprofitable contract; and
- (ii) any other property comprised in the estate of the bankrupt which is unsaleable or not readily saleable, or is such that it may give rise to a claim.

Notice to Disclaim Onerous Property

As per Section 161(1) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, no notice of disclaimer under section 160 shall be necessary if -

- (a) a person interested in the onerous property has applied in writing to the bankruptcy trustee or his predecessor requiring him to decide whether the onerous property should be disclaimed or not; and

- (b) a decision under clause (a) has not been taken by the bankruptcy trustee within seven days of receipt of the notice.

As per Section 161(2) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, any onerous property which cannot be disclaimed under sub-section (1) shall be deemed to be part of the estate of the bankrupt.

An onerous property is said to be disclaimed where notice in relation to that property has been given by the bankruptcy trustee under section 160.

Disclaimer of Leaseholds

According to Section 162 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the bankruptcy trustee shall not be entitled to disclaim any leasehold interest, unless a notice of disclaimer has been served on every interested person and –

- (a) no application objecting to the disclaimer by the interested person, has been filed with respect to the leasehold interest, within fourteen days of the date on which notice was served; and
- (b) where the application objecting to the disclaimer has been filed by the interested person, the Adjudicating Authority has directed under section 163 that the disclaimer shall take effect.

Where the Adjudicating Authority gives a direction above, it may also make order with respect to fixtures, improvements by tenant and other matters arising out of the lease as it may think fit.

Challenge Against Disclaimed Property

As per Section 163(1) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, an application challenging the disclaimer may be made by the following persons under this section to the Adjudicating Authority-

- (a) any person who claims an interest in the disclaimed property; or
- (b) any person who is under any liability in respect of the disclaimed property; or
- (c) where the disclaimed property is a dwelling house, any person who on the date of application for bankruptcy was in occupation of or entitled to occupy that dwelling house.

Section 163(2) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Adjudicating Authority may on an application under sub-section (1) make an order for the vesting of the disclaimed property in, or for its delivery to any of the persons mentioned in sub-section(1).

As per Section 163(3) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the Adjudicating Authority shall not make an order in favour of a person who has made an application under clause (b) of sub-section (1) except where it appears to the Adjudicating Authority that it would be just to do so for the purpose of compensating the person.

Section 163(4) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, provides that the effect of an order under this section shall be taken into account while assessing loss or damage sustained by any person in consequence of the disclaimer under sub-section (5) of section 160.

Section 163(5) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, provides that an order under sub-section (2) vesting property in any person need not be completed by any consequence, assignment or transfer.

Undervalued Transactions

As per Section 164(1) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the bankruptcy trustee may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for an order under this section in respect of an undervalued transaction between a bankrupt and any person

As per Section 164(2) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the undervalued transaction referred

above should have –

- (a) been entered into during the period of two years ending on the filing of the application for bankruptcy; and
- (b) caused bankruptcy process to be triggered.

As per Section 164(3) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, a transaction between a bankrupt and his associate entered into during the period of two years preceding the date of making of the application for bankruptcy shall be deemed to be an undervalued transaction under this section.

Section 164(4) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that on the application of the bankruptcy trustee, the Adjudicating Authority may -

- (a) pass an order declaring an undervalued transaction void;
- (b) pass an order requiring any property transferred as a part of an undervalued transaction to be vested with the bankruptcy trustee as a part of the estate of the bankrupt; and
- (c) pass any other order it thinks fit for restoring the position to what it would have been if the bankrupt had not entered into the undervalued transaction.

As per Section 164(5) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the order under Section 164(4)(a) shall not be passed if it is proved by the bankrupt that the transaction was undertaken in the ordinary course of business of the bankrupt:

It may be noted that the provisions of this sub-section shall not be applicable to undervalued transaction entered into between a bankrupt and his associate under sub-section (3) of this section.

A bankrupt enters into an undervalued transaction with any person if -

- a. he makes a gift to that person;
- b. no consideration has been received by that person from the bankrupt;
- c. it is in consideration of marriage; or
- d. it is for a consideration, the value of which in money or money's worth is significantly less than the value in money or money's worth of the consideration provided by the bankrupt.

Preference Transactions (Section 165)

- (1) The bankruptcy trustee may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for an order under this section if a bankrupt has given a preference to any person.
- (2) The transaction giving preference to an associate of the bankrupt under sub-section (1) should have been entered into by the bankrupt with the associate during the period of two years ending on the date of the application for bankruptcy.
- (3) Any transaction giving preference not covered under sub-section (2) should have been entered into by the bankrupt during the period of six months ending on the date of the application for bankruptcy.
- (4) The transaction giving preference under sub-section (2) or under sub-section (3) should have caused the bankruptcy process to be triggered.
- (5) On the application of the bankruptcy trustee under sub-section (1), the Adjudicating Authority may –
 - (a) pass an order declaring a transaction giving preference void;
 - (b) pass an order requiring any property transferred in respect of a transaction giving preference to be vested with the bankruptcy trustee as a part of the estate of the bankrupt; and

- (c) pass any other order it thinks fit for restoring the position to what it would have been if the bankrupt had not entered into the transaction giving preference.
- (6) The Adjudicating Authority shall not pass an order under sub-section (5) unless the bankrupt was influenced in his decision of giving preference to a person by a desire to produce in relation to that person an effect under clause (b) of sub-section (8).
- (7) For the purpose of sub-section (6), if the person is an associate of the bankrupt, (otherwise than by reason only of being his employee), at the time when the preference was given, it shall be presumed that the bankrupt was influenced in his decision under that sub- section.
- (8) For the purposes of this section, a bankrupt shall be deemed to have entered into a transaction giving preference to any person if –
 - a. the person is the creditor or surety or guarantor for any debt of the bankrupt; and
 - b. the bankrupt does anything or suffers anything to be done which has the effect of putting that person into a position which, in the event of the debtor becoming a bankrupt, will be better than the position he would have been in, if that thing had not been done.

Effect of order (Section 166)

(1) Subject to the provision of sub-section (2), an order passed by the Adjudicating Authority under section 164 or section 165 shall not, -

- (a) give rise to a right against a person interested in the property which was acquired in an undervalued transaction or a transaction giving preference, whether or not he is the person with whom the bankrupt entered into such transaction; and
- (b) require any person to pay a sum to the bankruptcy trustee in respect of the benefit received from the undervalued transaction or a transaction giving preference, whether or not he is the person with whom the bankrupt entered into such transaction.

(2) The provision of sub-section (1) shall apply only if the interest was acquired or the benefit was received -

- (a) in good faith;
- (b) for value;
- (c) without notice that the bankrupt entered into the transaction at an under- value or for giving preference;
- (d) without notice that the bankrupt has filed an application for bankruptcy or a bankruptcy order has been passed; and
- (e) by any person who at the time of acquiring the interest or receiving the benefit was not an associate of the bankrupt.

(2) Any sum required to be paid to the bankruptcy trustee under sub-section (1) shall be included in the estate of the bankrupt.

Extortionate credit transactions (Section 167)

(1) Subject to sub-section (6), on an application by the bankruptcy trustee, the Adjudicating Authority may make an order under this section in respect of extortionate credit transactions to which the bankrupt is or has been a party.

(2) The transactions under sub-section (1) should have been entered into by the bankrupt during the period of two years ending on the bankruptcy commencement date.

(3) An order of the Adjudicating Authority may -

- (a) set aside the whole or part of any debt created by the transaction;
- (b) vary the terms of the transaction or vary the terms on which any security for the purposes of the transaction is held;
- (c) require any person who has been paid by the bankrupt under any transaction, to pay a sum to the bankruptcy trustee;
- (d) require any person to surrender to the bankruptcy trustee any property of the bankrupt held as security for the purposes of the transaction

(4) Any sum paid or any property surrendered to the bankruptcy trustee shall be included in the estate of the bankrupt.

(5) For the purposes of this section, an extortionate credit transaction is a transaction for or involving the provision of credit to the bankrupt by any person-

- (a) on terms requiring the bankrupt to make exorbitant payments in respect of the credit provided; or
- (b) which is unconscionable under the principles of law relating to contracts.

(6) Any debt extended by a person regulated for the provision of financial services in compliance with the law in force in relation to such debt, shall not be considered as an extortionate credit transaction under this section.

Obligations under contracts (Section 168)

(1) This section shall apply where a contract has been entered into by the bankrupt with a person before the bankruptcy commencement date.

(2) Any party to a contract, other than the bankrupt under sub-section (1), may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for -

- (a) an order discharging the obligations of the applicant or the bankrupt under the contract; and
- (b) payment of damages by the party or the bankrupt, for non-performance of the contract or otherwise.

(3) Any damages payable by the bankrupt by virtue of an order under clause (b) of sub-section (2) shall be provable as bankruptcy debt.

(4) When a bankrupt is a party to the contract under this section jointly with another person, that person may sue or be sued in respect of the contract without joinder of the bankrupt.

Continuance of proceedings on death of bankrupt

As per Section 169 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, if a bankrupt dies, the bankruptcy proceedings shall, continue as if he were alive.

Administration of estate of deceased bankrupt

According to Section 170(1) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, all the provisions of Chapter V relating to the administration and distribution of the estate of the bankrupt shall, so far as the same are applicable, apply to the administration of the estate of a deceased bankrupt.

Section 170(2) provides that while administering the estate of a deceased bankrupt, the bankruptcy trustee shall have regard to the claims by the legal representative of the deceased bankrupt to payment of the proper funeral and testamentary expenses incurred by them.

Section 170(3) provides that the claims under sub-section (2) shall rank equally to the secured creditors in the

priority provided under section 178.

If, on the administration of the estate of a deceased bankrupt, any surplus remains in the hands of the bankruptcy trustee after payment in full of all the debts due from the deceased bankrupt, together with the costs of the administration and interest as provided under section 178, such surplus shall be paid to the legal representatives of the estate of the deceased bankrupt or dealt with in such manner as may be prescribed.

Proof of debt

As per Section 171 of the Code the bankruptcy trustee shall give notice to each of the creditors to submit proof of debt within fourteen days of preparing the list of creditors under section 132.

The proof of debt shall –

- (a) require the creditor to give full particulars of debt, including the date on which the debt was contracted and the value at which that person assesses it;
- (b) require the creditor to give full particulars of the security, including the date on which the security was given and the value at which that person assesses it;
- (c) be in such form and manner as may be prescribed.

In case the creditor is a decree holder against the bankrupt, a copy of the decree shall be a valid proof of debt.

Where a debt bears interest, that interest shall be provable as part of the debt except in so far as it is owed in respect of any period after the bankruptcy commencement date.

The bankruptcy trustee shall estimate the value of any bankruptcy debt which does not have a specific value.

The value assigned by the bankruptcy trustee shall be the amount provable by the concerned creditor.

A creditor may prove for a debt where payment would have become due at a date later than the bankruptcy commencement date as if it were owed presently and may receive dividends in a manner as may be prescribed.

Where the bankruptcy trustee serves a notice and the person on whom the notice is served does not file a proof of security within thirty days after the date of service of the notice, the bankruptcy trustee may, with leave of the Adjudicating Authority, sell or dispose of any property that was subject to the security, free of that security.

Proof of debt by secured creditors

Section 172 of the Code provides that where a secured creditor realises his security, he may produce proof of the balance due to him. Where a secured creditor surrenders his security to the bankruptcy trustee for the general benefit of the creditors, he may produce proof of his whole claim.

Mutual credit and set-off

Section 173 states that where before the bankruptcy commencement date, there have been mutual dealings between the bankrupt and any creditor, the bankruptcy trustee shall -

- take an account of what is due from each party to the other in respect of the mutual dealings and the sums due from one party shall be set off against the sums due from the other; and
- only the balance shall be provable as a bankruptcy debt or as the amount payable to the bankruptcy trustee as part of the estate of the bankrupt.

Sums due from the bankrupt to another party shall not be included in the account taken by the bankruptcy trustee above, if that other party had notice at the time they became due that an application for bankruptcy relating to the bankrupt was pending.

Distribution of interim dividend

According to Section 174 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, whenever the bankruptcy trustee has sufficient funds in his hand, he may declare and distribute interim dividend among the creditors in respect of the bankruptcy debts which they have respectively proved.

Where the bankruptcy trustee has declared any interim dividend, he shall give notice of such dividend and the manner in which it is proposed to be distributed.

In the calculation and distribution of the interim dividend, the bankruptcy trustee shall make provision for -

- any bankruptcy debts which appear to him to be due to persons who, by reason of the distance of their place of residence, may not have had sufficient time to tender and establish their debts; and
- any bankruptcy debts which are subject of claims which have not yet been determined;
- disputed proofs and claims; and
- expenses necessary for the administration of the estate of the bankrupt.

Distribution of property

According to Section 175(1) of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, the bankruptcy trustee may, with the approval of the committee of creditors, divide in its existing form amongst the creditors, according to its estimated value, any property in its existing form which from its peculiar nature or other special circumstances cannot be readily or advantageously sold.

Section 175(2) provides that an approval under sub-section (1) shall be sought by the bankruptcy trustee for each transaction, and a person dealing with the bankruptcy trustee in good faith and for value shall not be required to enquire whether any approval required under sub-section (1) has been given.

Section 175(3) provides that where the bankruptcy trustee has done anything without the approval of the committee of creditors, the committee may, for the purpose of enabling him to meet his expenses out of the estate of the bankrupt, ratify the act of the bankruptcy trustee.

Section 175(4) states that the committee of the creditors shall not ratify the act of the bankruptcy trustee under Section 175(3) unless it is satisfied that the bankruptcy trustee acted in a case of urgency and has sought its ratification without undue delay.

Final dividend (Section 176)

(1) Where the bankruptcy trustee has realised the entire estate of the bankrupt or so much of it as could be realised in the opinion of the bankruptcy trustee, he shall give notice -

- (a) of his intention to declare a final dividend; or
- (b) that no dividend or further dividend shall be declared.

(2) The notice under sub-section (1) shall contain such particulars as may be prescribed and shall require all claims against the estate of the bankrupt to be established by a final date specified in the notice.

(3) The Adjudicating Authority may, on the application of any person interested in the administration of the estate of the bankrupt, postpone the final date referred to in sub-section (2).

(4) After the final date referred to in sub-section (2), the bankruptcy trustee shall -

- (a) defray any outstanding expenses of the bankruptcy out of the estate of the bankrupt; and
- (b) if he intends to declare a final dividend, declare and distribute that dividend among the creditors who have proved their debts, without regard to the claims of any other persons.

(5) If a surplus remains after payment in full with interest to all the creditors of the bankrupt and the payment of the expenses of the bankruptcy, the bankrupt shall be entitled to the surplus.

(6) Where a bankruptcy order has been passed in respect of one partner in a firm, a creditor to whom the bankrupt is indebted jointly with the other partners in the firm or any of them shall not receive any dividend out of the separate property of the bankrupt until all the separate creditors have received the full amount of their respective debts.

Claims of creditors (Section 177)

(1) A creditor who has not proved his debt before the declaration of any dividend is not entitled to disturb, by reason that he has not participated in it, the distribution of that dividend or any other dividend declared before his debt was proved, but –

- (a) when he has proved the debt, he shall be entitled to be paid any dividend or dividends which he has failed to receive, out of any money for the time being available for the payment of any further dividend; and
- (b) any dividend or dividends payable to him shall be paid before that money is applied to the payment of any such further dividend.

(2) No action shall lie against the bankruptcy trustee for a dividend, but if the bankruptcy trustee refuses to pay a dividend payable under sub-section (1), the Adjudicating Authority may order him to –

- (a) pay the dividend; and
- (b) pay, out of his own money -
 - (i) interest on the dividend; and
 - (ii) the costs of the proceedings in which the order to pay has been made.

Priority of payment of debts (Section 178)

(1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any law enacted by the Parliament or the State Legislature for the time being in force, in the distribution of the final dividend, the following debts shall be paid in priority to all other debts —

- (a) firstly, the costs and expenses incurred by the bankruptcy trustee for the bankruptcy process in full;
- (b) secondly, -
 - (i) the workmen's dues for the period of twenty-four months preceding the bankruptcy commencement date; and
 - (ii) debts owed to secured creditors
- (c) thirdly, wages and any unpaid dues owed to employees, other than workmen, of the bankrupt for the period of twelve months preceding the bankruptcy commencement date;
- (d) fourthly, any amount due to the Central Government and the State Government including the amount to be received on account of Consolidated Fund of India and the Consolidated Fund of a State, if any, in respect of the whole or any part of the period of two years preceding the bankruptcy commencement date;
- (e) lastly, all other debts and dues owed by the bankrupt including unsecured debts.

(2) The debts in each class specified in sub-section (1) shall rank in the order mentioned in that sub-section but debts of the same class shall rank equally amongst themselves, and shall be paid in full, unless the estate of the

bankrupt is insufficient to meet them, in which case they shall abate in equal proportions between themselves.

(3) Where any creditor has given any indemnity or has made any payment of moneys by virtue of which any asset of the bankrupt has been recovered, protected or preserved, the Adjudicating Authority may make such order as it thinks just with respect to the distribution of such asset with a view to giving that creditor an advantage over other creditors in consideration of the risks taken by him in so doing.

(4) Unsecured creditors shall rank equally amongst themselves unless contractually agreed to the contrary by such creditors.

(5) Any surplus remaining after the payment of the debts under sub-section (1) shall be applied in paying interest on those debts in respect of the periods during which they have been outstanding since the bankruptcy commencement date.

(6) Interest payments under sub-section (5) shall rank equally irrespective of the nature of the debt.

(7) In the case of partners, the partnership property shall be applicable in the first instance in payment of the partnership debts and the separate property of each partner shall be applicable in the first instance in payment of his separate debts.

(8) Where there is a surplus of the separate property of the partners, it shall be dealt with as part of the partnership property; and where there is a surplus of the partnership property, it shall be dealt with as part of the respective separate property in proportion to the rights and interests of each partner in the partnership property.

Adjudicating Authority for individuals and partnership firms

Section 179 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 states that subject to the provisions of section 60, the Adjudicating Authority, in relation to insolvency matters of individuals and firms shall be the Debt Recovery Tribunal having territorial jurisdiction over the place where the individual debtor actually and voluntarily resides or carries on business or personally works for gain and can entertain an application under this Code regarding such person.

The Debt Recovery Tribunal shall, notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force, have jurisdiction to entertain or dispose of -

- a. any suit or proceeding by or against the individual debtor;
- b. any claim made by or against the individual debtor;
- c. any question of priorities or any other question whether of law or facts, arising out of or in relation to insolvency and bankruptcy of the individual debtor or firm under this Code.

Notwithstanding anything contained in the Limitation Act, 1963 or in any other law for the time being in force, in computing the period of limitation specified for any suit or application in the name and on behalf of a debtor for which an order of moratorium has been made under Part III, the period during which such moratorium is in place shall be excluded.

Civil court not to have jurisdiction

According to Section 180 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, no civil court or authority shall have jurisdiction to entertain any suit or proceedings in respect of any matter on which the Debt Recovery Tribunal or the Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal has jurisdiction under this Code.

No injunction shall be granted by any court, tribunal or authority in respect of any action taken, or to be taken, in pursuance of any power conferred on the Debt Recovery Tribunal or the Debt Recovery Appellate Tribunal by or under this Code.

Lesson 16

Fresh Start Process

Introduction

Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 (“Code”) is a consolidated statute which deals with insolvency and bankruptcy of corporate, limited liability partnerships (LLPs), individuals and partnership firms. Code is a one shot solution which provides for dealing with insolvency or bankruptcy of various organizational structures under one roof.

To prevent the abuse of this debtor-centric process the Code applies certain restrictions on the applicability and validity of fresh start processes. This Lesson enable readers to comprehend the provisions specified under the Code for initiating fresh start process by a debtor subject to fulfillment of certain criteria. Since the provisions of fresh start process have not been notified under the Code therefore no statutory regulations providing the form and manner for initiating fresh start process have been introduced yet by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (“Board”).

Who can make application for fresh start process?

Section 80 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that a debtor who is unable to pay his debt and fulfils the below mentioned conditions shall be entitled to make an application for a fresh start process for discharge of his qualifying debt.

Qualifying Debt means amount due, which includes interest or any other sum due in respect of the amounts owed under any contract, by the debtor for a liquidated sum either immediately or at certain future time but does not includes

- an excluded debt;
- a debt to the extent it is secured; and
- any debt which has been incurred three months prior to the date of the application for fresh start process;

Excluded Debt means

- liability to pay fine imposed by a court or tribunal;
- liability to pay damages for negligence, nuisance or breach of a statutory, contractual or other legal obligation;
- liability to pay maintenance to any person under any law for the time being in force;
- liability in relation to a student loan;
- any other debt as may be prescribed.

A debtor may either personally or through a Resolution Professional may apply for fresh start process if he fulfills the following conditions:

- a) The gross annual income of the debtor does not exceed sixty thousand rupees;
- b) The aggregate value of the assets of the debtor does not exceed twenty thousand rupees.
- c) The aggregate value of the qualifying debts does not exceed thirty -five thousand rupees;
- d) He is not an undischarged bankrupt;
- e) He does not own a dwelling unit, irrespective of whether it is encumbered or not;
- f) A fresh start process, insolvency resolution process or bankruptcy process is not subsisting against him; and
- g) No previous fresh start order under these provisions has been made in relation to him in the preceding twelve months of the date of the application for fresh start.

Filing of applications for fresh start process and its effect thereof

Sub-section 4 of Section 81 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that an application filed for fresh start process shall be in such form and manner and accompanied by such fee as may be prescribed by the regulations after their enforcement and shall contain the following information supported by an affidavit namely:

- a. List of all debts owed by the debtor as on the date of the said application along with details relating to the amount of each debt, interest payable thereon and the names of the creditors to whom each debt is owed;
- b. The interest payable on the debts and the rate thereof stipulated in the contract;
- c. A list of security held in respect of any of the debts;
- d. The financial information of the debtor and his immediate family for up to two years prior to the date of the application;
- e. The particulars of the debtor's personal details, as may be prescribed;
- f. The reasons for making the application;
- g. The particulars of any legal proceedings which, to the debtor's knowledge has been commenced against him; and
- h. The confirmation that no previous fresh start order under the provisions of the Code has been made in respect of the qualifying debts of the debtor in the preceding twelve months of the date of the application

When an application is filed under Section 80 by a debtor, an interim-moratorium shall commence on the date of filing of said application in relation to all the debts and shall cease to have effect on the date of admission or rejection of such application, as the case may be. During the interim-moratorium period if any legal action or legal proceeding is pending in respect of any of debts of the debtor then same shall be deemed to have been stayed and no creditor shall initiate any legal action or proceedings in respect of such debt.

Appointment of Resolution Professional

Section 82 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that where an application under Section 80 is filed by the debtor through a Resolution Professional, the Adjudicating Authority shall direct the Board within seven days of the date of receipt of the application and shall seek confirmation from the Board that there are no disciplinary proceedings against the Resolution Professional who has submitted such application.

The Board shall communicate to the Adjudicating Authority in writing either:

- a) Confirming the appointment of the Resolution Professional who filed an application or
- b) Rejecting the appointment of the Resolution Professional who filed an application and nominating a Resolution Professional suitable for the fresh start process.

Where an application under section 80 is filed by the debtor himself and not through the Resolution Professional, the Adjudicating Authority shall direct the Board within seven days of the date of the receipt of an application to nominate a Resolution Professional for the fresh start process. The Board shall nominate a Resolution Professional within ten days of receiving the direction issued by the Adjudicating Authority. The Adjudicating Authority shall by order appoint the Resolution Professional recommended or nominated by the Board.

Examination of application by Resolution Professional

Section 83 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional shall examine the application made under Section 80 within ten days of his appointment and submit a report to the Adjudicating Authority, either recommending acceptance or rejection of the application.

The report by Resolution Professional shall contain the details of the amounts mentioned in the application which in the opinion of the Resolution Professional are—

- a) qualifying debts; and
- b) liabilities eligible for discharge under sub-section (3) of Section 92.

The Resolution Professional may call for such further information or explanation in connection with the application as may be required from the debtor or any other person who, in the opinion of the Resolution Professional, may provide such information. The debtor or any other person, as the case may be, shall furnish such information or explanation within seven days of receipt of the request for additional information or explanation.

The Resolution Professional shall presume that the debtor is unable to pay his debts at the date of the application if in his opinion:

- a) information supplied in the application indicates that the debtor is unable to pay his debts and he has no reason to believe that the information supplied is incorrect or incomplete; and
- b) there is no change in the financial circumstances of the debtor since the date of the application enabling the debtor to pay his debts.

The Resolution Professional shall reject the application in the following cases:

- a) The debtor does not satisfy the conditions specified under Section 80; or
- b) The debts disclosed in the application by the debtor are not qualifying debts; or
- c) The debtor has deliberately made a false representation or omission in the application or with respect to the documents or information submitted.

The Resolution Professional shall record the reasons for recommending the acceptance or rejection of the application in the report to the Adjudicating Authority and shall give a copy of the report to the debtor.

Admission or rejection of application by Adjudicating Authority and its effect thereof

Section 84 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Adjudicating Authority may within fourteen days from the date of submission of the report by the Resolution Professional shall pass an order either admitting or rejecting the application made under sub-section (1) of Section 81. In case application has been accepted by the Adjudicating Authority then the order shall state the amount which has been accepted as

qualifying debts by the Resolution Professional and other amounts eligible for discharge under Section 92 for the purposes of the fresh start order.

A copy of the order passed by the Adjudicating Authority along with a copy of the application shall be provided to the creditors mentioned in the application within two days of the passing of the order.

Section 85 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that on the date of admission of the application the moratorium period shall commence in respect of all the debts of the debtor. During the moratorium period any pending legal action or legal proceeding in respect of any debt shall be deemed to have been stayed and pursuant to the provisions of Section 86 the creditors shall not initiate any legal action or proceedings in respect of any debt. The moratorium ceases to have effect at the end of the period of one hundred and eighty days beginning with the date of admission unless the order admitting the application is revoked under sub-section (2) of section 91. During the moratorium period, the debtor shall:

- not act as a director of any company, or directly or indirectly take part in or be concerned in the promotion, formation or management of a company;
- not dispose of or alienate any of his assets;
- inform his business partners that he is undergoing a fresh start process;
- be required to inform prior to entering into any financial or commercial transaction of such value as may be notified by the Central Government, either individually or jointly, that he is undergoing a fresh start process;
- disclose the name under which he enters into business transactions, if it is different from the name in the application admitted under Section 84 and
- not travel outside India except with the permission of the Adjudicating Authority.

Objections by creditor and their examination by Resolution Professional

Section 86 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that any creditor mentioned in the order of the Adjudicating Authority under Section 84 to whom a qualifying debt is owed may within a period of ten days from the date of receipt of the order under Section 84, object only on the following grounds, namely:

- a) inclusion of a debt as a qualifying debt; or
- b) incorrectness of the details of the qualifying debt specified in the order under Section 84.

A creditor may file an objection by way of an application to the Resolution Professional. The application shall be supported by such information and documents as may be prescribed. The Resolution Professional shall consider every objection made under this Section. The Resolution Professional shall examine the objections and either accept or reject the objections within ten days of the date of the application. The Resolution Professional may examine on any matter that appears to him to be relevant to the making of a final list of qualifying debts for the purposes of Section 92.

On the basis of the examination the Resolution Professional shall:

- a) prepare an amended list of qualifying debts for the purpose of the discharge order;
- b) make an application to the Adjudicating Authority for directions under section 90; or
- c) take any other steps in relation to the debtor.

Application against decision of Resolution Professional

Section 87 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that debtor or the creditor who is aggrieved by the action taken by the Resolution Professional under Section 86 may within ten days of such decision may make an application to the Adjudicating Authority challenging such action on any of the following grounds, namely: –

- a) that the Resolution Professional has not given an opportunity to the debtor or the creditor to make a representation; or
- b) that the Resolution Professional colluded with the other party in arriving at the decision; or
- c) that the Resolution Professional has not complied with the requirements of Section 86.

The Adjudicating Authority shall decide the application referred within fourteen days of such application and make an order as it deems fit. Where the application has been allowed by the Adjudicating Authority it shall forward its order to the Board and the Board may take such action as may be required against the Resolution Professional.

General duties of Debtor

Section 88 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 prescribes the duties of the debtor during fresh start process which are as follows:

- a) To make available to the Resolution Professional all information relating to his affairs, attend meetings and comply with the requests of the Resolution Professional in relation to the fresh start process.
- b) To inform the Resolution Professional as soon as reasonably possible of any material error or omission in relation to the information or document supplied to the Resolution Professional or any change in financial circumstances after the date of application, where such change has an impact on the fresh start process.

Replacement of Resolution Professional

Section 89 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 prescribes that where the debtor or the creditor is of the opinion that the Resolution Professional appointed under section 82 is required to be replaced, they may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for the replacement of such Resolution Professional. The Adjudicating Authority shall within seven days of the receipt of the application make a reference to the Board for replacement of the Resolution Professional. The Board shall within ten days of the receipt of a reference from the Adjudicating Authority under recommend the name of insolvency professional to the Adjudicating Authority against whom no disciplinary proceedings are pending and then consequently Adjudicating Authority shall appoint another Resolution Professional for the purposes of the fresh start process on the basis of the recommendation by the Board. The Adjudicating Authority may give directions to the replaced Resolution Professional to share all information with the new Resolution Professional in respect of the fresh start process; and to co-operate with the new Resolution Professional in such matters as may be required.

Directions for compliances of restrictions

Section 90 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that Resolution Professional may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for any of the following directions, namely:

- a) Compliance of any restrictions referred to in sub-section (3) of Section 85 in case of non-compliance by the debtor; or

- b) Compliance of the duties of the debtor referred to in section 88, in case on noncompliance by the debtor.

The Resolution Professional may apply to the Adjudicating Authority for directions in relation to any other matter under these provisions for which no specific provisions have been made.

Revocation of order admitting application

Section 91 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional may submit an application to the Adjudicating Authority seeking revocation of its order made under Section 84 on the following grounds, namely:

- a) if due to any change in the financial circumstances of the debtor, the debtor is ineligible for a fresh start process; or
- b) non-compliance by the debtor of the restrictions imposed under sub-section (3) of section 85; or
- c) if the debtor has acted in a mala fide manner and has wilfully failed to comply with the provisions of this Chapter.

The Adjudicating Authority shall within fourteen days of the receipt of the application may by order admit or reject the application. On passing of the order admitting the application the moratorium and the fresh start process shall cease to have effect. A copy of the order passed by the Adjudicating Authority under this Section shall be provided to the Board for the purpose of recording an entry in the register referred to in section 196.

Discharge Order

Section 92 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional shall prepare a final list of qualifying debts and submit such list to the Adjudicating Authority at least seven days before the moratorium period comes to an end. The Adjudicating Authority shall pass a discharge order at the end of the moratorium period for discharge of the debtor from the qualifying debts.

The Adjudicating Authority shall discharge the debtor from the following liabilities namely:

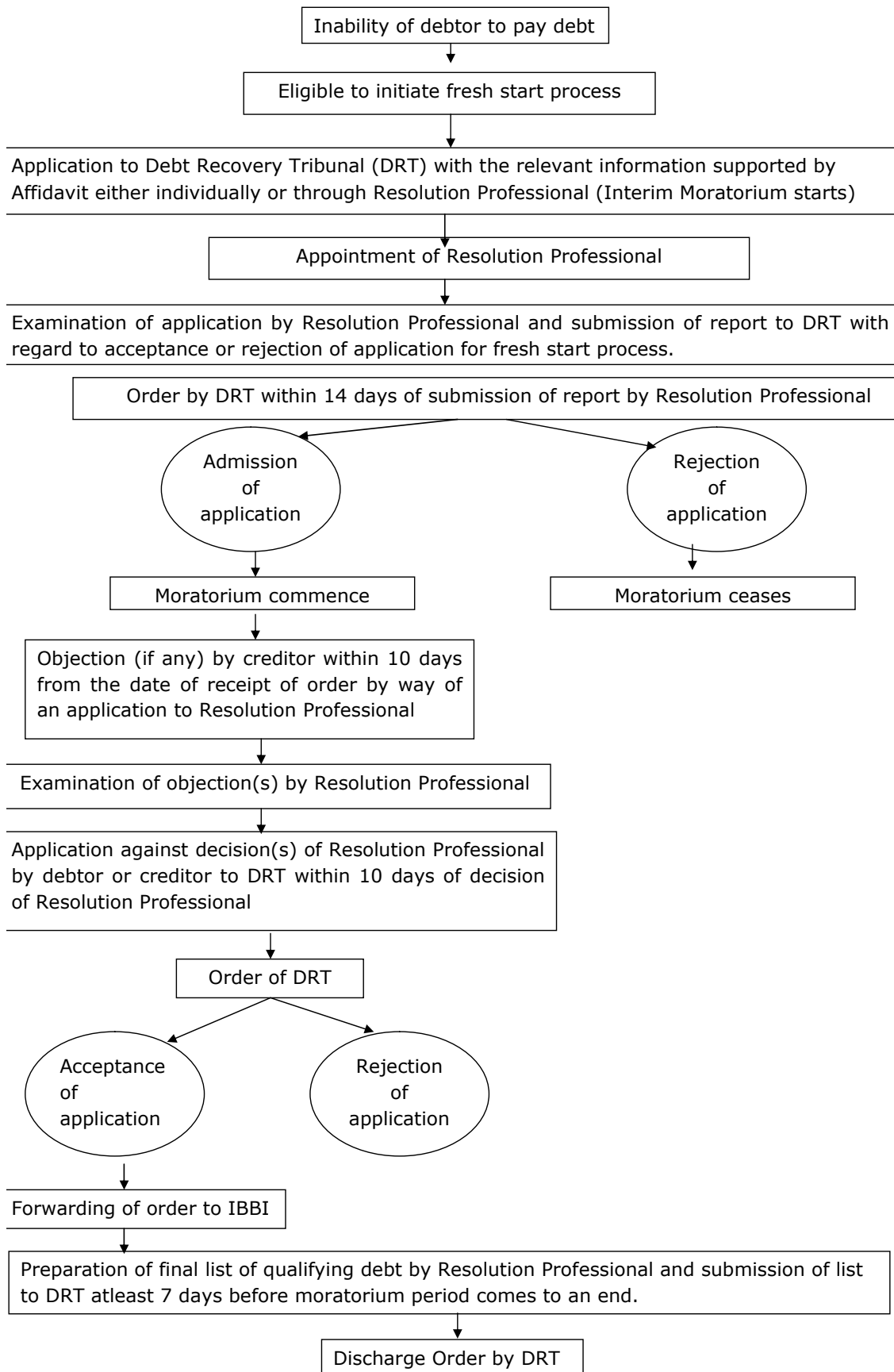
- a) penalties in respect of the qualifying debts from the date of application till the date of the discharge order;
- b) interest including penal interest in respect of the qualifying debts from the date of application till the date of the discharge order; and
- c) any other sums owed under any contract in respect of the qualifying debts from the date of application till the date of the discharge order.

The discharge order shall be forwarded to the Board for the purpose of recording an entry in the register referred to in section 196. A discharge order shall not discharge any other person apart from the debtor from any liability in respect of the qualifying debts.

Standard of Conduct

Section 93 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 provides that the Resolution Professional shall perform his functions and duties in compliance with the code of conduct provided under Section 208.

Fresh Start Process



Lesson 17

Professional and Ethical Practices for Insolvency Practitioners

An Insolvency Professional (IP) plays a very important role under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. He is a significant actor in the corporate insolvency resolution process. He acts as a “Interim Resolution Professional (IRP)” and “resolution professional (RP)” in the corporate insolvency resolution process (specified in Part II of the Code which deals with corporate persons) as well as a “resolution professional” under Part III of the (which deals with Insolvency Resolution and Bankruptcy for Individuals and Partnership Firms) for conducting the fresh start process or insolvency resolution process. As an interim resolution professional, he performs various functions such as the collection of claims, the collection of information about the corporate debtor, the constitution of the committee of creditors and the interim management of the company’s affairs and monitoring of the company’s assets till a resolution professional is appointed.

An insolvency professional also acts as a liquidator in accordance with the provisions of Part II as well as a “bankruptcy trustee” for the estate of the bankrupt under section 125 in Part III of the Code.

In the corporate insolvency resolution process, the insolvency professional runs the debtor’s business during the moratorium period, verifies the claims of the creditors and constitutes a creditors committee and helps the committee of creditors in arriving at a consensus for the revival and rehabilitation of the corporate debtor’s business. In liquidation, the insolvency professional acts as a liquidator and a bankruptcy trustee. Insolvency professionals is a class of professionals having minimum standards of professional and ethical conduct and are regulated by “Insolvency Professional Agencies”.

Definitions in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016:

Section 3(19)]: “Insolvency Professional” means a person enrolled under section 206 with an insolvency professional agency as its member and registered with the Board as an insolvency professional under section 207.

Section 5(18): “Liquidator” means an insolvency professional appointed as a liquidator in accordance with the provisions of Chapter III or Chapter V of this Part, as the case may be.

Section 5(27): “Resolution Professional”, for the purposes of this Part, means an insolvency professional appointed to conduct the corporate insolvency resolution process and includes an interim-resolution professional.

Section 79(9): “Bankruptcy Trustee” means the insolvency professional appointed as a trustee for the estate of the bankrupt under section 125.

Section 79(21): “Resolution Professional” means an insolvency professional appointed under this part as a resolution professional for conducting the fresh start process or insolvency resolution process.

Enrolment and Registration of Insolvency Professionals

Section 206 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code lays down that no person shall render his services as insolvency professional under this Code without being enrolled as a member of an insolvency professional agency and registered with the Board.

Section 207(1) further lays down that every insolvency professional shall, after obtaining the membership of any insolvency professional agency, register himself with the Board within such time, in such manner and on payment of such fee, as may be specified by regulations. Section 207(2) empowers the IBBI to specify the categories of professionals or persons possessing such qualifications and experience in the field of finance, law, management, insolvency or such other field to act as insolvency professionals.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has made **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Professional) Regulations, 2016** to regulate the working of Insolvency Professionals. These regulations are amended from time to time by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Functions and Obligations of Insolvency Professionals

Section 208(1) of the Code provides that where any insolvency resolution, fresh start, liquidation or bankruptcy process has been initiated, it shall be the function of an insolvency professional to take such actions as may be necessary, in the following matters, namely:—

- (a) a fresh start order process under Chapter II of Part III;
- (b) individual insolvency resolution process under Chapter III of Part III;
- (c) corporate insolvency resolution process under Chapter II of Part II;
- (d) individual bankruptcy process under Chapter IV of Part III; and (e) liquidation of a corporate debtor firm under Chapter III of Part II.

Section 208(2) mandates that every insolvency professional shall abide by the following code of conduct:—

- (a) to take reasonable care and diligence while performing his duties;
- (b) to comply with all requirements and terms and conditions specified in the bye-laws of the insolvency professional agency of which he is a member;
- (c) to allow the insolvency professional agency to inspect his records;
- (d) to submit a copy of the records of every proceeding before the Adjudicating Authority to the Board as well as to the insolvency professional agency of which he is a member; and
- (e) to perform his functions in such manner and subject to such conditions as may be specified.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Professionals) Regulations, 2016

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has made the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Professionals) Regulations, 2016 in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 196, 207 and 208 read with section 240 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016. These regulations came into force with effect from 29th November 2016.

The IBBI (Insolvency Professionals) Regulations, 2016 makes provisions for the examination and registration of Insolvency Professionals with the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Board of India. These regulations also make provisions for the disciplinary proceedings against the insolvency professional as well as prescribes a code of conduct for insolvency professionals.

According to **Regulation 4**, no individual shall be eligible to be registered as an insolvency professional if he -

- (a) is a **minor**;
- (b) is not a person **resident** in India;
- (c) does not have the **qualification and experience** specified in regulations 5 and 9 of the IBBI (Insolvency Professionals) Regulations, 2016;

- (d) has been convicted by any competent court for an offence punishable with imprisonment **for a term exceeding six months** or for an offence involving **moral turpitude**, and a period of **five years** has not elapsed from the date of expiry of the sentence. Provided that if a person has been convicted of any offence and sentenced in respect thereof to imprisonment for a period of seven years or more, he shall not be eligible to be registered;
- (e) he is an **undischarged insolvent**, or has applied to be adjudicated as an insolvent;
- (f) he has been declared to be of **unsound mind**; or
- (g) he is not a fit and proper person.

First Schedule to the aforesaid regulations prescribes a **code of conduct** for insolvency professionals. According to **Regulation 7(2)(h)**, the registration of an insolvency professional shall be subject to the condition that he shall abide by the following Code of Conduct specified in the First Schedule to the Regulations:

Code of Conduct for Insolvency Professionals

Integrity and objectivity

1. An insolvency professional must maintain integrity by being honest, straightforward, and forthright in all professional relationships.
2. An insolvency professional must not misrepresent any facts or situations and should refrain from being involved in any action that would bring disrepute to the profession.
3. An insolvency professional must act with objectivity in his professional dealings by ensuring that his decisions are made without the presence of any bias, conflict of interest, coercion, or undue influence of any party, whether directly connected to the insolvency proceedings or not.
4. An insolvency professional appointed as an interim resolution professional, resolution professional, liquidator, or bankruptcy trustee should not himself acquire, directly or indirectly, any of the assets of the debtor, nor knowingly permit any relative to do so.

Independence and impartiality

5. An insolvency professional must maintain complete independence in his professional relationships and should conduct the insolvency resolution, liquidation or bankruptcy process, as the case may be, independent of external influences.
6. In cases where the insolvency professional is dealing with assets of a debtor during liquidation or bankruptcy process, he must ensure that he or his relatives do not knowingly acquire any such assets, whether directly or indirectly unless it is shown that there was no impairment of objectivity, independence or impartiality in the liquidation or bankruptcy process and the approval of the Board has been obtained in the matter.
7. An insolvency professional shall not take up an assignment under the Code if he, any of his relatives, any of the partners or directors of the insolvency professional entity of which he is a partner or director, or the insolvency professional entity of which he is a partner or director is not independent, in terms of the Regulations related to the processes under the Code, in relation to the corporate person/ debtor and its related parties.
8. An insolvency professional shall disclose the existence of any pecuniary or personal relationship with any of the stakeholders entitled to distribution under sections 53 or 178 of the Code, and the concerned corporate person/ debtor as soon as he becomes aware of it, by making a declaration of the same to the applicant, committee of creditors, and the person proposing appointment, as applicable.
- 8A. An insolvency professional shall disclose as to whether he was an employee of or has been in the panel of any financial creditor of the corporate debtor, to the committee of creditors and to the insolvency professional agency of which he is a professional member and the agency shall publish such disclosure on its website.

9. An insolvency professional shall not influence the decision or the work of the committee of creditors or debtor, or other stakeholders under the Code, so as to make any undue or unlawful gains for himself or his related parties, or cause any undue preference for any other persons for undue or unlawful gains and shall not adopt any illegal or improper means to achieve any mala fide objectives.

Professional competence

10. An insolvency professional must maintain and upgrade his professional knowledge and skills to render competent professional service.

Representation of correct facts and correcting misapprehensions

11. An insolvency professional must inform such persons under the Code as may be required, of a misapprehension or wrongful consideration of a fact of which he becomes aware, as soon as may be practicable.

12. An insolvency professional must not conceal any material information or knowingly make a misleading statement to the Board, the Adjudicating Authority or any stakeholder, as applicable.

Timeliness

13. An insolvency professional must adhere to the time limits prescribed in the Code and the rules, regulations and guidelines thereunder for insolvency resolution, liquidation or bankruptcy process, as the case may be, and must carefully plan his actions, and promptly communicate with all stakeholders involved for the timely discharge of his duties.

14. An insolvency professional must not act with mala fide or be negligent while performing his functions and duties under the Code.

Information management

15. An insolvency professional must make efforts to ensure that all communication to the stakeholders, whether in the form of notices, reports, updates, directions, or clarifications, is made well in advance and in a manner which is simple, clear, and easily understood by the recipients.

16. An insolvency professional must ensure that he maintains written contemporaneous records for any decision taken, the reasons for taking the decision, and the information and evidence in support of such decision. This shall be maintained so as to sufficiently enable a reasonable person to take a view on the appropriateness of his decisions and actions.

17. An insolvency professional must not make any private communication with any of the stakeholders unless required by the Code, rules, regulations and guidelines thereunder, or orders of the Adjudicating Authority.

18. An insolvency professional must appear, co-operate and be available for inspections and investigations carried out by the Board, any person authorised by the Board or the insolvency professional agency with which he is enrolled.

19. An insolvency professional must provide all information and records as may be required by the Board or the insolvency professional agency with which he is enrolled.

20. An insolvency professional must be available and provide information for any periodic study, research and audit conducted by the Board.

Confidentiality

21. An insolvency professional must ensure that confidentiality of the information relating to the insolvency resolution process, liquidation or bankruptcy process, as the case may be, is maintained at all times. However, this shall not prevent him from disclosing any information with the consent of the relevant parties or required by law.

Occupation, employability and restrictions

22. An insolvency professional must refrain from accepting too many assignments, if he is unlikely to be able to devote adequate time to each of his assignments.

In the matter of IDBI Bank Ltd. v. LancoInfratech Ltd, NCLT Hyderabad Bench held that an Insolvency Professional must refrain from accepting too many assignments, if he is unable to devote adequate time to each of his assignments as per Clause 22, Schedule I of the Code of Conduct for Insolvency Professionals.

23. An insolvency professional must not engage in any employment, except when he has temporarily surrendered his certificate of membership with the insolvency professional agency with which he is registered.

Remuneration and costs

25. An insolvency professional must provide services for remuneration which is charged in a transparent manner, is a reasonable reflection of the work necessarily and properly undertaken, and is not inconsistent with the applicable regulations.

25A. An insolvency professional shall disclose the fee payable to him, the fee payable to the insolvency professional entity, and the fee payable to professionals engaged by him to the insolvency professional agency of which he is a professional member and the agency shall publish such disclosure on its website.

26. An insolvency professional shall not accept any fees or charges other than those which are disclosed to and approved by the persons fixing his remuneration.

27. An insolvency professional shall disclose all costs towards the insolvency resolution process costs, liquidation costs, or costs of the bankruptcy process, as applicable, to all relevant stakeholders, and must endeavour to ensure that such costs are not unreasonable.

Gifts and hospitality

28. An insolvency professional, or his relative must not accept gifts or hospitality which undermines or affects his independence as an insolvency professional.

29. An insolvency professional shall not offer gifts or hospitality or a financial or any other advantage to a public servant or any other person, intending to obtain or retain work for himself, or to obtain or retain an advantage in the conduct of profession for himself.

CODE OF ETHICS FOR INSOLVENCY PROFESSIONALS:

The Code is intended to assist insolvency practitioners meet the obligations expected of them by providing professional and ethical guidance. The purpose of the Code is to provide a high standard of professional and ethical guidance amongst insolvency professionals.

The insolvency professionals should be guided not merely by the terms but also by the spirit of the Code. Since it is impossible to define every situation to which the principles set out in the Code will be relevant, there are a few basic principles stated in *Schedule I [Under regulation 7(2)(g)] of Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Professional) Regulations, 2016* which lays down the broad principles under 'Code of Conduct for Insolvency Professionals'.

As a professional membership body promoting high standards of practice in relation to work undertaken by its members, we require our members to adhere to certain principles in all aspects of professional work.

IDENTIFICATION OF THREATS

An insolvency professional should take particular care to identify the existence of threats which exist prior to or at the time of taking an assignment or which, at that stage, it may reasonably be expected to arise during the course of such an insolvency assignment. Each of these threats gives rise to a principle for ethical behavior and code of conduct by the Insolvency Professional.

Declaration of Moratorium and Public Announcement

Section 13 of the Code lists the actions that the NCLT shall take after an application for initiating the corporate insolvency resolution process has been admitted.

After admitting the application under section 7 or section 9 or section 10, the NCLT shall, by an order:

- (a) declare a **moratorium** for the purposes referred to in section 14,
- (b) cause a **public announcement** of the initiation of corporate insolvency resolution process and call for the **submission of claims** under section 15, and
- (c) appoint an **interim resolution professional** in the manner as laid down in section 16. [Section 13(1)]

According to Section 13(2), the public announcement referred to in Section 13(1)(b) shall be made immediately after the appointment of the interim resolution professional.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India has made **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2016** to regulate the insolvency resolution process for corporate persons. These regulations are amended from time to time by the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India.

Moratorium

Section 14 describes the effect of the moratorium declared under section 13 of the Code. Section 14 reads as follows:

“(1) Subject to provisions of sub-sections (2) and (3), on the insolvency commencement date, the Adjudicating Authority shall by order declare moratorium for prohibiting all of the following, namely:

- (a) the institution of suits or continuation of pending suits or proceedings against the corporate debtor including execution of any judgement, decree or order in any court of law, tribunal, arbitration panel or other authority;
- (b) transferring, encumbering, alienating or disposing of by the corporate debtor any of its assets or any legal right or beneficial interest therein;
- (c) any action to foreclose, recover or enforce any security interest created by the corporate debtor in respect of its property including any action under the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 (54 of 2002);
- (d) the recovery of any property by an owner or lessor where such property is occupied by or in the possession of the corporate debtor.

(2) The supply of essential goods or services to the corporate debtor as may be specified shall not be terminated or suspended or interrupted during moratorium period.

(3) The provisions of sub-section (1) shall not apply to —

- (a) such transaction as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial regulator;
- (b) a surety in a contract of guarantee to a corporate debtor.

(4) The order of moratorium shall have effect from the date of such order till the completion of the corporate insolvency resolution process:

Provided that where at any time during the corporate insolvency resolution process period, if the Adjudicating Authority approves the resolution plan under sub-section (1) of section 31 or passes an order for liquidation

of corporate debtor under section 33, the moratorium shall cease to have effect from the date of such approval or liquidation order, as the case may be.”

Prohibition of certain acts – On the insolvency commencement date, the NCLT shall by order declare moratorium for prohibiting all of the following acts:

- (a) the **institution of suits or continuation of pending suits or proceedings** against the corporate debtor including **execution** of any judgement, decree or order in any court of law, tribunal, arbitration panel or other authority,
- (b) **transferring, encumbering, alienating or disposing of** by the corporate debtor any of its **assets or any legal right or beneficial interest** therein,
- (c) any **action to foreclose, recover or enforce any security interest** created by the corporate debtor in respect of its property including any action under the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002,
- (d) the **recovery of any property by an owner or lessor** where such property is occupied by or in the possession of the corporate debtor. [Section 14(1)]

“Insolvency commencement date” means the date of admission of an application for initiating corporate insolvency resolution process by the Adjudicating Authority under sections 7, 9 or section 10, as the case may be. [Section 5(12)]

Section 5(12) of the Code was amended by **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**. The Second Amendment Act, 2018 added a proviso to section 5(12) to clarify that where the Interim Resolution Professional (IRP) is not appointed in the order admitting application under section 7, 9 or 10, the insolvency commencement date shall be the date on which such interim resolution professional is appointed by the Adjudicating Authority.

Supply of essential goods or services – The supply of essential goods or services to the corporate debtor as may be specified shall not be terminated or suspended or interrupted during the moratorium period. [Section 14(2)]

Access to certain goods and services during the insolvency resolution process may be important for ensuring orderly completion of the proceedings. However, the costs for such goods or services will have to be paid in priority to other costs as part of a resolution plan or during distribution of assets, in case the corporate debtor goes into liquidation.

Exclusion of certain acts – The provisions of section 14(1) shall not apply to —

- (a) such transaction as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial regulator
- (b) a surety in a contract of guarantee to a corporate debtor. [Section 14(3)]

The Central Government has been given the power to notify transactions (in consultation with the appropriate financial sector regulators), which will be exempted from the moratorium in the interest of smooth functioning of the financial markets.

Section 14(3) of the Code was substituted by **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018** to provide that the moratorium shall not apply to a surety in a contract of guarantee to a corporate debtor.

Effect of order of moratorium – The order of moratorium shall have effect from the date of such order till the completion of the corporate insolvency resolution process. Provided that where at any time during the corporate insolvency resolution process period, if the NCLT approves the resolution plan under section 31(1) or passes

an order for liquidation of corporate debtor under section 33, the moratorium shall cease to have effect from the date of such approval or liquidation order, as the case may be. [Section 14(4)]

Thus, the moratorium will continue to be in effect till the completion of the corporate insolvency resolution process or the approval of a resolution plan by the adjudicating authority or the resolution of the committee of creditors to liquidate the corporate debtor, whichever is earlier.

Declaration of moratorium serves the following purposes:

- Ensures that multiple proceedings are not taking place simultaneously and thus avoids the possibility of potentially conflicting outcomes of related proceedings.
- Keeps the corporate debtor's assets together during the insolvency resolution process and facilitates orderly completion of the process,
- Ensures that the company may continue as a going concern while the creditors assess the options for resolution of default.
- Prohibition on disposal of the corporate debtor's assets ensure that the corporate debtor/management does not transfer its assets, thereby stripping the corporate debtor of value during the corporate insolvency resolution process.

Public Announcement of Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process

Section 15 lists out the particulars that a public announcement of the initiation of the corporate insolvency resolution process for the corporate debtor shall contain. The section provides that the public announcement of the corporate insolvency resolution process shall contain the following information:

- (a) Name and address of the corporate debtor under the corporate insolvency resolution process,
- (b) Name of the authority with which the corporate debtor is incorporated or registered,
- (c) Last date for submission of claims, as may be specified,
- (d) details of the interim resolution professional who shall be vested with the management of the corporate debtor and be responsible for receiving claims,
- (e) penalties for false or misleading claims, and
- (f) date on which the corporate insolvency resolution process shall close, which shall be the one hundred and eightieth day from the date of the admission of the application under sections 7, 9 or section 10, as the case may be. [Section 15]

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 amended clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 15 to confer power upon the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board to specify the last date for submission of claims.

Appointment, Tenure and Duties of Interim Resolution Professional

Section 16 provides for the appointment and term of the Interim Resolution Professional by the adjudicating authority. The section reads as follows:

- “(1) The Adjudicating Authority shall appoint an interim resolution professional within fourteen days from the insolvency commencement date.
- (2) Where the application for corporate insolvency resolution process is made by a financial creditor or the corporate debtor, as the case may be, the resolution professional, as proposed respectively in the application under section 7 or section 10, shall be appointed as the interim resolution professional, if no disciplinary proceedings are pending against him.

(3) Where the application for corporate insolvency resolution process is made by an operational creditor and-

- (a) no proposal for an interim resolution professional is made, the Adjudicating Authority shall make a reference to the Board for the recommendation of an insolvency professional who may act as an interim resolution professional;
- (b) a proposal for an interim resolution professional is made under sub-section (4) of section 9, the resolution professional as proposed, shall be appointed as the interim resolution professional, if no disciplinary proceedings are pending against him.

(4) The Board shall, within ten days of the receipt of a reference from the Adjudicating Authority under sub-section (3), recommend the name of an insolvency professional to the Adjudicating Authority against whom no disciplinary proceedings are pending.

(5) The term of the interim resolution professional shall continue till the date of appointment of the resolution professional under section 22.”

Appointment of Interim Resolution Professional – Section 16 provides that the NCLT shall appoint an interim resolution professional within **fourteen days** from the insolvency commencement date. [Section 16(1)]

Section 16(2) provides that where the application for corporate insolvency resolution process is made by a **financial creditor or the corporate debtor**, and the name of the resolution professional is proposed, then such person shall be appointed as the interim resolution professional provided no disciplinary proceedings are pending against him.

Section 16(3) provides that where the corporate insolvency resolution process is initiated on an application by an **operational creditor** and the operational creditor proposes the name of interim resolution professional, the adjudicating authority shall appoint such professional as the interim resolution professional if no disciplinary proceedings are pending against him.

Section 16(3) further provides that if the name is not proposed by the operational creditor, then the adjudicating authority shall make a reference to the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India for recommending the name of a person to be appointed as the interim resolution professional.

The Board shall recommend the name of a resolution professional who meets the criteria stipulated in Clause 16(3) within **ten days** from the receipt of the reference. [Section 16(4)]

Tenure of Interim Resolution Professional –

Section 16(5) originally provided that the term of the interim resolution professional shall not exceed thirty days from date of his appointment. But this sub-section was amended by **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**. Now the term of the interim resolution professional continues till the date of appointment of the resolution professional under section 22 of the Code.

Duties of Interim Resolution Professional – Section 18 of the Code provides that the person appointed as the Interim Resolution Professional shall perform the following duties:

- (a) collect all information relating to the assets, finances and operations of the corporate debtor for determining the financial position of the corporate debtor, including information relating to
 - (i) business operations for the previous two years,
 - (ii) financial and operational payments for the previous two years,
 - (iii) list of assets and liabilities as on the initiation date, and
 - (iv) such other matters as may be specified.

- (b) receive and collate all the claims submitted by creditors to him, pursuant to the public announcement made under sections 13 and 15,
- (c) constitute a committee of creditors,
- (d) monitor the assets of the corporate debtor and manage its operations until a resolution professional is appointed by the committee of creditors,
- (e) file information collected with the information utility, if necessary, and
- (f) take control and custody of any asset over which the corporate debtor has ownership rights as recorded in the balance sheet of the corporate debtor, or with information utility or the depository of securities or any other registry that records the ownership of assets including
 - (i) assets over which the corporate debtor has ownership rights which may be located in a foreign country,
 - (ii) assets that may or may not be in possession of the corporate debtor,
 - (iii) tangible assets, whether movable or immovable,
 - (iv) intangible assets including intellectual property,
 - (v) securities including shares held in any subsidiary of the corporate debtor, financial instruments, insurance policies,
 - (vi) assets subject to the determination of ownership by a court or authority
- (g) to perform such other duties as may be specified by the Board.

Section 18 also specifies **the assets that cannot be taken over**. The Explanation appended to section 18 provides that for the purposes of this section, the term “assets” shall not include the following:

- (a) assets owned by a third party in possession of the corporate debtor held under trust or under contractual arrangements including bailment;
- (b) assets of any Indian or foreign subsidiary of the corporate debtor; and
- (c) such other assets as may be notified by the Central Government in consultation with any financial sector regulator.

Management of Affairs of Corporate Debtor by Interim Resolution Professional

Section 17(1) of the Code provides that from the date of appointment of the Interim Resolution Professional,

- (a) the management of the affairs of the corporate debtor shall vest in the interim resolution professional,
- (b) the powers of the board of directors or the partners of the corporate debtor, as the case may be, shall stand suspended and be exercised by the interim resolution professional,
- (c) the officers and managers of the corporate debtor shall report to the interim resolution professional and provide access to such documents and records of the corporate debtor as may be required by the interim resolution professional,
- (d) the financial institutions maintaining accounts of the corporate debtor shall act on the instructions of the interim resolution professional in relation to such accounts and furnish all information relating to the corporate debtor available with them to the interim resolution professional.

In the case of *M/s. Subasri Realty Private Limited Vs. Mr. N. Subramanian &Anr*, the NCLAT in the above case directed that after the appointment of the RP and declaration of a moratorium, the Board of Directors stands suspended, but that does not amount to a suspension of Managing Director, or any of the directors or officers or

employees of the CD. To ensure that the CD remains a going concern, all the directors/employees are required to function and to assist the RP who manages the affairs of the CD during the moratorium. If one or other officer or employee had the power to sign a cheque on behalf of the CD prior to the order of moratorium, such power does not stand suspended on suspension of Board of Directors nor can it be taken away by the RP. If the person empowered to sign cheque refuses to function on the direction of the RP or misuse the power, it is always open to the RP to take away such power after notice to the person concerned.

Section 17(2) of the Code further provides that the interim resolution professional vested with the management of the corporate debtor, shall

- (a) act and execute in the name and on behalf of the corporate debtor all deeds, receipts, and other documents, if any,
- (b) take such actions, in the manner and subject to such restrictions, as may be specified by the Board,
- (c) have the authority to access the electronic records of corporate debtor from information utility having financial information of the corporate debtor,
- (d) have the authority to access the books of accounts, records and other relevant documents of corporate debtor available with government authorities, statutory auditors, accountants and such other persons as may be specified and
- (e) be responsible for complying with the requirements under any law for the time being in force on behalf of the corporate debtor.

Thus, section 17 lists out the various powers that an interim resolution professional shall have, including the power to do all acts and execute documents in the name of the corporate debtor as these powers are important for effective discharge of his responsibilities.

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 has added clause (e) in sub-section 2 of section 17 to provide that the interim resolution professional shall be responsible for complying with the statutory requirements under applicable laws while managing the affairs of the corporate debtor.

Section 17 has been inserted keeping in mind the experience of a debtor-in-possession regime under **the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985**. Various committee reports which had analysed the provisions of the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 had highlighted the debtor-in-possession regime as one of its fatal flaws. A debtor-in-possession regime which allows the existing management to remain in possession during the resolution process gives incentives to the management to propose and implement risky rescue measures, as the costs of failure (leading to liquidation) would largely be borne by creditors.

The Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Act, 1985 now stands **repealed**(with effect from **1st December 2016**)as the Sick Industrial Companies (Special Provisions) Repeal Act, 2016 has been notified by the Government.

Duties of Interim Resolution Professional

1. The interim resolution professional shall perform the following duties, namely:-
 - (a) to collect all information relating to the assets, finances and operations of the corporate debtor for determining the financial position of the corporate debtor, including information relating to:
 - (i) business operations for the previous two years;
 - (ii) financial and operational payments for the previous two years;
 - (iii) list of assets and liabilities as on the initiation date; and

- (iv) such other matters as may be specified;
- (b) receive and collate all the claims submitted by creditors to him pursuant to the public announcement made
- (c) constitute a committee of creditors;
- (d) monitor the assets of the corporate debtor and manage its operations until a resolution professional is appointed by the committee of creditors;
- (e) file the information collected with the information utility, if necessary; and
- (f) take control and custody of any asset over which the corporate debtor has ownership rights as recorded in the balance sheet of the corporate debtor, or with information utility or the depository of securities or any other registry that records the ownership of assets including:
 - (i) assets over which the corporate debtor has ownership rights which may be located in a foreign country;
 - (ii) assets that may or may not be in possession of the corporate debtor;
 - (iii) tangible assets, whether movable or immovable;
 - (iv) intangible assets including intellectual property;
 - (v) securities including shares held in any subsidiary of the corporate debtor, financial instruments, insurance policies;
 - (vi) assets subject to the determination of ownership by a court or authority;
- (g) to perform such other duties as may be specified by the Board.

The RP is not only required to give notice of the meeting to the members of CoC, but also to the members of suspended Board of Directors or partners of the corporate person, as the case may be.

The OCs or their representatives are also to be informed to attend the meeting of CoC, if the amount of the aggregate dues is not less than ten percent of the debt.

Personnel to Extend Co-operation to Interim Resolution Professional

Section 19 imposes an obligation on the personnel and promoters of the corporate debtor to extend all assistance and cooperation required by the Interim Resolution Professional in the management of the affairs of the corporate debtor. Where the personnel of the corporate debtor or any other person required to cooperate with the interim resolution professional do not extend cooperation or assistance to the interim resolution professional, the interim resolution professional may apply to the adjudicating authority for an order. The adjudicating authority may, by order, direct the person to comply with the instructions of the interim resolution professional or to provide information to the interim resolution professional.

“Personnel” includes the directors, managers, key managerial personnel, designated partners and employees, if any, of the corporate debtor. [Section 5(23)]

Personnel, promoters or any other person associated with the management – The personnel of the corporate debtor, its promoters or any other person associated with the management of the corporate debtor shall extend all assistance and cooperation to the interim resolution professional as may be required by him in managing the affairs of the corporate debtor. [Section 19(1)]

Application to Adjudicating Authority for necessary directions – Where any personnel of the corporate debtor, its promoter or any other person required to assist or cooperate with the interim resolution professional

does not assist or cooperate, the interim resolution professional may make an application to the Adjudicating Authority for necessary directions. [Section 19(2)]

Oder by Adjudicating Authority – The Adjudicating Authority, on receiving an application under sub-section (2), shall by an order, direct such personnel or other person to comply with the instructions of the resolution professional and to cooperate with him in collection of information and management of the corporate debtor. [Section 19(3)]

Management of Operations of Corporate Debtor as Going Concern

Section 20 of the Code lays down that the Interim Resolution Professional has to manage the operations of the corporate debtor as a going concern to enable him to protect and preserve the value of the property of the corporate debtor. Section 20 of the Code reads as follows:

“(1) The interim resolution professional shall make every endeavour to protect and preserve the value of the property of the corporate debtor and manage the operations of the corporate debtor as a going concern.

(2) For the purposes of sub-section (1), the interim resolution professional shall have the authority-

- (a) to appoint accountants, legal or other professionals as may be necessary;
- (b) to enter into contracts on behalf of the corporate debtor or to amend or modify the contracts or transactions which were entered into before the commencement of corporate insolvency resolution process;
- (c) to raise interim finance provided that no security interest shall be created over any encumbered property of the corporate debtor without the prior consent of the creditors whose debt is secured over such encumbered property:

Provided that no prior consent of the creditor shall be required where the value of such property is not less than the amount equivalent to twice the amount of the debt.

- (d) to issue instructions to personnel of the corporate debtor as may be necessary for keeping the corporate debtor as a going concern; and
- (e) to take all such actions as are necessary to keep the corporate debtor as a going concern.”

Manage operations of corporate debtor as a going concern – The interim resolution professional shall make every endeavour to protect and preserve the value of the property of the corporate debtor and manage the operations of the corporate debtor as a going concern. [Section 20(1)]

Authority of Interim Resolution Professional – In order to protect and preserve the value of the property of the corporate debtor and manage the operations of the corporate debtor as a going concern, the Interim Resolution Professional shall have the following authority:

- (a) to appoint accountants, legal or other professionals,
- (b) to enter into contracts on behalf of the corporate debtor or to amend or modify the contracts or transactions which were entered into before the commencement of corporate insolvency resolution process,
- (c) to raise **interim finance** provided that no security interest shall be created over any encumbered property of the corporate debtor without the prior consent of the creditors whose debt is secured over such encumbered property,

(d) to issue instructions to personnel of the corporate debtor as may be necessary for keeping the corporate debtor as a going concern, and

(e) to take all such actions as are necessary to keep the corporate debtor as a going concern. [Section 20(1)]

Interim Finance – The Interim Resolution Professional has the power to raise interim finance as well as to enter into, amend or modify contracts on behalf of the corporate debtor. Clause (c) of sub-section (2) to section 20 provides that the Interim Resolution Professional shall have the authority to raise interim finance provided that no security interest shall be created over any encumbered property of the corporate debtor without the prior consent of the creditors whose debt is secured over such encumbered property. Thus, any interim finance raised by providing security of an encumbered property of the corporate debtor will require prior permission of the concerned creditor

The proviso appended to clause (c) of sub-section (2) to section 20 clarifies that no prior consent of the creditor shall be required where the value of such property is not less than the amount equivalent to twice the amount of the debt.

- “**Interim finance**” means any financial debt raised by the resolution professional during the insolvency resolution process period [Section 5(15)]
- Amount of any interim finance and the costs incurred in raising such finance is included in the “insolvency resolution process costs” [Section 5(13)]
- In case the corporate debtor goes into **liquidation**, the insolvency resolution process costs which includes interim finance and the costs incurred in raising such finance are paid from the sale of the liquidation assets in **priority** during the distribution of assets [Section 53]

Section 20 of the Code makes provision for raising interim finance while managing the operations of the corporate debtor as a going concern. A company which enters the insolvency resolution proceedings finds it extremely difficult to obtain credit, as lenders are often hesitant to lend to a troubled debtor. In order to address this issue, such interim finance is treated as a part of the insolvency resolution costs and is repaid in priority to other debt as part of resolution plan. Such priority also applies in distribution of assets in case the corporate debtor goes into liquidation.

Appointment of Resolution Professional

One of the main functions of the committee of creditors (constituted by the Interim Resolution Professional under section 21 of the Code) is the appointment of the Resolution Professional.

Appointment of Interim Resolution Professional – Section 22 provides that at the **first meeting** of the committee of creditors which is held within **seven days** of its constitution, the committee of creditors by a majority vote of not less than **sixty-six per cent of the voting share** of the financial creditors, may either resolve to appoint the interim resolution professional as a resolution professional or to replace the interim resolution professional by another resolution professional. [Section 22(1) and Section 22(2)]

Communication of decision – According to clause (a) of sub-section 3 of section 22, where the committee of creditors resolves to continue the interim resolution professional as resolution professional, it shall communicate its decision to the interim resolution professional, the corporate debtor and the Adjudicating Authority. The appointment of interim resolution professional as resolution professional will be subject to a written consent from the interim resolution professional in the specified form.

Application before Adjudicating Authority – In case, if the committee of creditors resolves to replace the interim resolution professional, it shall file an application before the Adjudicating Authority for the appointment of the proposed resolution professional along with a written consent from the proposed resolution professional in the specified form. [Section 22(3)(b)]

Confirmation by Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board – The Adjudicating Authority shall forward the name of the resolution professional proposed under clause (b) of sub-section (3) to the Board for its confirmation and shall make such appointment after confirmation by the Board. [Section 22(4)]

If the Board does not confirm the name of the proposed resolution professional within ten days of the receipt of the name of the proposed resolution professional, the Adjudicating Authority shall, by order, direct the interim resolution professional to continue to function as the resolution professional until such time as the Board confirms the appointment of the proposed resolution professional.[Section 22(5)]

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 amended section 22 of the Code to provide for reduced voting threshold of sixty-six percent in place of seventy-five percent for obtaining the approval of the committee of creditors for appointment of resolution professional. The Second Amendment Act of 2018 has also amended sub-section (3) so as to require a written consent from the interim resolution professional in specified form before his appointment.

Eligibility for Resolution Professional

Regulation 3 of **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2016** lays down the following eligibility criteria for a resolution professional:

(1) An insolvency professional shall be eligible to be appointed as a resolution professional for a corporate insolvency resolution process of a corporate debtor if he, and all partners and directors of the insolvency professional entity of which he is a partner or director, are independent of the corporate debtor.

A person shall be considered independent of the corporate debtor, if he:

- (a) is eligible to be appointed as an independent director on the board of the corporate debtor under section 149 of the Companies Act, 2013 (18 of 2013), where the corporate debtor is a company;
- (b) is not a related party of the corporate debtor; or
- (c) is not an employee or proprietor or a partner:
 - (i) of a firm of auditors or secretarial auditors in practice or cost auditors of the corporate debtor; or
 - (ii) of a legal or a consulting firm, that has or had any transaction with the corporate debtor amounting to five per cent or more of the gross turnover of such firm,

in the last three financial years.

(1A) Where the committee decides to appoint the interim resolution professional as resolution professional or replace the interim resolution professional under section 22 or replace the resolution professional under section 27, it shall obtain the written consent of the proposed resolution professional in Form AA of the Schedule.

(2) A resolution professional shall make disclosures at the time of his appointment and thereafter in accordance with the Code of Conduct.

(3) A resolution professional, who is a director or a partner of an insolvency professional entity, shall not continue as a resolution professional in a corporate insolvency resolution process if the insolvency professional entity or any other partner or director of such insolvency professional entity represents any of the other stakeholders in the same corporate insolvency resolution process.

Resolution Professional to Conduct Corporate Insolvency Resolution Process

Section 23 provides that the resolution professional shall be responsible for carrying out the entire corporate insolvency resolution process and managing the operations of the corporate debtor during such process. For this purpose, the resolution professional shall exercise powers and perform duties as are vested or conferred on the interim resolution professional under Chapter II of Part II of the Code.

Section 23 also provides that where the resolution professional is appointed, under sub-section (4) of section 22, by the adjudicating authority upon confirmation by the Board, the interim resolution professional shall provide

all the information, documents and records pertaining to the corporate debtor in his possession and knowledge to the resolution professional.

Section 23 of the Code reads as follows:

“(1) Subject to section 27, the resolution professional shall conduct the entire corporate insolvency resolution process and manage the operations of the corporate debtor during the corporate insolvency resolution process period:

Provided that the resolution professional shall, if the resolution plan under sub-section (6) of section 30 has been submitted, continue to manage the operations of the corporate debtor after the expiry of the corporate insolvency resolution process period until an order is passed by the Adjudicating Authority under section 31.]

(2) The resolution professional shall exercise powers and perform duties as are vested or conferred on the interim resolution professional under this Chapter.

(3) In case of any appointment of a resolution professional under sub-sections (4) of section 22, the interim resolution professional shall provide all the information, documents and records pertaining to the corporate debtor in his possession and knowledge to the resolution professional.”

The Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018 amended section 23 of the Code to provide that the resolution professional shall continue to manage the operations of the corporate debtor after the expiry of corporate insolvency resolution process period until an order has been passed by the Adjudicating Authority under section 31.

Duties of Resolution Professional

Section 25 sets out the duty of resolution professional to preserve and protect the assets of the corporate debtor, including the continued business operations of the corporate debtor and lays down the functions he may perform for the same. [Section 25(1)]

Section 25(2) provides that in order to preserve and protect the assets of the corporate debtor, including the continued business operations of the corporate debtor, the resolution professional shall undertake the following actions:

- (a) take immediate custody and control of all the assets of the corporate debtor, including the business records of the corporate debtor;
- (b) represent and act on behalf of the corporate debtor with third parties, exercise rights for the benefit of the corporate debtor in judicial, quasi-judicial or arbitration proceedings,
- (c) raise **interim finances** subject to the approval of the committee of creditors under section 28,
- (d) appoint accountants, legal or other professionals in the manner as specified by Board,
- (e) maintain an updated list of claims,
- (f) convene and attend all meetings of the committee of creditors,
- (g) prepare the information memorandum in accordance with section 29,
- (h) invite prospective resolution applicants, who fulfil such criteria as may be laid down by him with the approval of committee of creditors, having regard to the complexity and scale of operations of the business of the corporate debtor and such other conditions as may be specified by the Board, to submit a resolution plan or plans.
- (i) present all resolution plans at the meetings of the committee of creditors,
- (j) file application for avoidance of transactions in accordance with Chapter III, if any, and

(k) such other actions as may be specified by the Board.

The resolution professional is also empowered to raise **interim finance** (whether secured or unsecured), with the prior approval of the committee of creditors. The interim finance raised under this section will also be covered as part of the “**insolvency resolution process costs**”.

Clause (h) of sub-section (2) of section 25 was substituted by **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Amendment) Act, 2018**(No 8 of 2018). Clause (h), before substitution, read as follows:

“(h) invite prospective lenders, investors, and any other persons to put forward resolution plans”.

Replacement of Resolution Professional by Committee of Creditors

Section 27 provides that a resolution professional may be replaced at any time during the corporate insolvency resolution process by the committee of creditors by a sixty-six percent majority of voting shares.

The power under section 27 assumes significance particularly in a corporate insolvency resolution process initiated by a corporate debtor where the corporate debtor has appointed a resolution professional of its choice. The committee of creditors have the right to replace such resolution professional if they suspect collusion between the resolution professional and corporate debtor/management.

Section 27 of the Code reads as follows:

“(1) Where, at any time during the corporate insolvency resolution process, the committee or creditors is of the opinion that a resolution professional appointed under section 22 is required to be replaced, it may replace him with another resolution professional in the manner provided under this section.

(2) The committee of creditors may, at a meeting, by a vote of sixty-six per cent of voting shares, resolve to replace the resolution professional appointed under section 22 with another resolution professional, subject to a written consent from the proposed resolution professional in the specified form.

(3) The committee of creditors shall forward the name of the insolvency professional proposed by them to the Adjudicating Authority.

(4) The Adjudicating Authority shall forward the name of the proposed resolution professional to the Board for its confirmation and a resolution professional shall be appointed in the same manner as laid down in section 16.

(5) Where any disciplinary proceedings are pending against the proposed resolution professional under sub-section (3), the resolution professional appointed under section 22 shall continue till the appointment of another resolution professional under this section.”

Sub-section (2) of section 27 was substituted by **the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code (Second Amendment) Act, 2018**for enabling the committee of creditors to replace the existing resolution professional with another resolution professional by a vote of **sixty-six percent** of voting share instead of **seventy-five percent**, subject to a written consent from the latter.

Before its substitution, the sub-section (2), stood as follows:

“(2) The committee of creditors may, at a meeting, by a vote of seventy-five per cent. of voting shares, propose to replace the resolution professional appointed under section 22 with another resolution professional.”

29. Preparation of Information Memorandum

Section 29 read with **regulation 36 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Board of India (Insolvency Resolution Process for Corporate Persons) Regulations, 2016** lays down the preparation of an information memorandum as one of the main functions of the resolution professional. An information memorandum is

